
*At the Court of Committees for the East-India
Company the 10th of August, 1681.*

WE Esteem Captain *Knox* a Man of Truth
and Integrity, and that his Relations
and Accounts of the Island of *Ceylon* (which
some of us have lately Perused in Manuscripts)
are worthy of Credit, and therefore encouraged
him to make the same Publick.

Robert Blackbourne, Secretary.
By Order of the said Court.

August 8. 1681.

Mr. Chifwell,

I Perused Capt. *Knox's* Description of the Isle of
Ceylon, which seems to be Written with great
Truth and Integrity; and the Subject being new,
containing an Account of a People and Countrey
little known to us; I conceive it may give great
Satisfaction to the Curious, and may be well worth
your Publishing.

Chr. Wren.

A N
Historical Relation
Of the Island
CEYLON,
IN THE
EAST-INDIES:

TOGETHER,
With an ACCOUNT of the Detaining
in Captivity the AUTHOR and divers other
Englishmen now Living there, and of the
AUTHOR'S Miraculous ESCAPE.

Illustrated with Figures, and a Map of the ISLAND.

By *ROBERT KNOX*, a Captive there
near Twenty Years.

L O N D O N,
Printed by *Richard Gbifwell*, Printer to the
ROYAL SOCIETY, at the *Rose and Crown* in
St. Paul's Church-yard, 1681.

Rec.
Regent L. L. Hubbard
7+
2-20-1925



TO THE
Right Worshipful

The GOVERNOR, the DEPUTY GOVERNOR, and
Four and Twenty Committees of the Hono-
rable the *EAST-INDIA* Company, *Viz.*

Sir *Josiah Child* Baronet, Governor.
Thomas Papilion Esq; Deputy.

The Right Honorable <i>George</i> Earl of <i>Berkley</i> ,	Sir <i>John Lawrence</i> Knight, and Alderman,
Sir <i>Joseph Ashe</i> Baronet,	Mr. <i>Nathaniel Letton</i> ,
Sir <i>Samuel Barnardiston</i> Baro- net,	Sir <i>John Moore</i> Knight, and Alderman,
Mr. <i>Christopher Boone</i> ,	<i>Samuel Moyer</i> Esquire,
Mr. <i>Thomas Canham</i> ,	Mr. <i>John Morden</i> ,
Colonel <i>John Clerke</i> ,	Mr. <i>John Paige</i> ,
Mr. <i>John Cudworth</i> ,	<i>Edward Rudge</i> Esquire,
<i>John Dubois</i> Esquire,	Mr. <i>Jeremy Sambrooke</i> ,
Sir <i>James Edwards</i> Knight, and Alderman,	Mr. <i>William Sedgwick</i> ,
<i>Richard Hutchinson</i> Esquire,	<i>Robert Thomson</i> Esquire,
Mr. <i>Joseph Herne</i> ,	<i>Samuel Thomson</i> Esquire.
Mr. <i>William Hedges</i> .	<i>James Ward</i> Esquire.

Right Worshipful,

WHat I formerly Presented you in Writing,
having in pursuance of your Commands now
somewhat dress'd by the help of the Printer and
Graver, I a second time humbly tender to you. 'Tis
I confess at best too mean a Return for your great
Kindness to me. Yet I hope you will not deny it
(a) d

The Epistle Dedicatory.

*a favourable Acceptance, since 'tis the whole
Return I made from the Indies after Twenty
years stay there; having brought home nothing
else but*

(who is also wholly at your

London 1st. of August, 1681.

Service and Command)

ROBERT KNOX.

THE

THE PREFACE.

HOW much of the present Knowledge of the Parts of the World is owing to late Discoveries, may be judged by comparing the Modern with the Ancient's Accounts thereof; though possibly many such Histories may have been written in former Ages, yet few have scaped the Injury of Time, so as to be handed safe to us. 'Twas many Ages possibly before Writing was known, then known to a few, and made use of by fewer, and fewest employ'd it to this purpose. Add to this, that such as were written, remain'd for the most part Imprison'd in the Cells of some Library or Study, accessible to a small number of Mankind, and regarded by a less, which after perished with the Place or the Decay of their own Substance. This we may judge from the loss of those many Writings mention'd by *Pliny*, and other of the Ancients. And we had yet found fewer, if the *Art of Printing*, first Invented about 240 years since, had not secured most that lasted to that time. Since which, that Loss has been repaired by a vast number of new Accessions, which besides the Satisfaction they have given to Curious and Inquisitive Men by increasing their Knowledge, have excited many more to the like Attempts, not only of Making but of Publishing also their Discoveries. But I am not ignorant still; that as Discoveries have been this way preserved, so many others have been lost, to the great Detriment of the Publick. It were very desirable therefore that the Causes of these and other Defects being known, some Remedies might be found to prevent the like Losses for the future.

The principal Causes I conceive may be these;

First, The want of sufficient Instructions (to Seamen and Travellers,) to shew them what is pertinent and considerable, to be observ'd in their Voyages and Abodes, and how to make their Observations and keep Registers or Accounts of them.

(a) 2

Next,

The P R E F A C E.

Next, The want of some Publick Incouragement for such as shall perform such Instructions.

Thirdly, The want of fit Persons both to Promote and Disperse such Instructions to Persons fitted to engage, and careful to Collect Returns; and Compose them into Histories; by examining the Persons more at large upon those and other Particulars. And by separating what is pertinent from what is not so, and to be Rejected; who should have also wherewith to gratifie every one according to his Performances.

Fourthly, The want of some easie Way to have all such Printed: First singly, and afterwards divers of them together. It having been found that many small Tracts are lost after Printing, as well as many that are never Printed; upon which account we are much oblig'd to Mr. *Haclute* and Mr. *Purchas*, for preserving many such in their Works.

Fifthly, The want of taking care to Collect all such Relations of Voyages and Accounts of Countries as have been Published in other Languages, and Translating them either into *English*, or (which will be of more general use) into *Latin*, the learned Language of *Europe*. There being many such in other Countries hardly ever heard of in *England*.

The Difficulties of removing which Defects is not so great but that it might easily fall even within the compass of a private Ability to remove, if at least Publick Authority would but Countenance the Design, how much less then would it be if the same would afford also some moderate Encouragement and Reward?

The *Royal Society of London for Improving Natural Knowledge*, has not been wanting in preparing and dispersing Instructions to this end, and is ready still to promote it, if the Publick would allow a Recompence to the Undertakers. The desirableness and facility of this Undertaking may, I hope, in a short time produce the Expedients also. In the Interim all means should be used, to try what may be obtain'd from the Generosity of such as have had the Opportunities of knowing Foreign Countries.

There

The P R E F A C E.

There are but few who, though they know much, can yet be persuaded they know any thing worth Communicating, and because the things are common and well known to them, are apt to think them so to the rest of Mankind; This Prejudice has done much mischief in this particular as well as in many other, and must be first remov'd. There are others that are conscions enough of their own Knowledge, and yet either for want of Ability to write well, or of use to Compose, or of time to Study and Digest, or out of Modesty and fear to be in Print, or because they think they know not enough to make a Volume, or for not being prompted to, or earnestly solicited for it, neglect to do it; others delay to do it so long till they have forgotten what they intended. Such as these Importunity would prevail upon to disclose their knowledge, if fitting Persons were found to Discourse and ask them Questions, and to Compile the Answers into a History. Of this kind was lately produc'd in *High Dutch* a History of *Greenland*, by Dr. *Fogelius* of *Hamborough*, from the Information of *Frederick Martin*, who had made several Voyages to that Place, in the doing of which, he made use of the Instruction given by the Royal Society.

'Tis much to be wondred that we should to this Day want a good History of most of our *West-Indian* Plantations. *Ligon* has done well for the *Barbadoes*, and somewhat has been done for the *Summer Islands*, *Virginia*, &c. But how far are all these short even of the knowledge of these and other Places of the *West-Indies*, which may be obtain'd from divers knowing Planters now Residing in *London*? And how easie were it to obtain what is Defective from some Ingenious Persons now Resident upon the Places, if some way were found to gratifie them for their Performances? However till such be found, 'tis to be hoped that the kind Acceptance only the Publick shall give to this present Work, may excite several other Ingenious, and knowing Men to follow this Generous Example of Captain *Knox*, who though he could bring away nothing almost upon his Back or in his Purse, did yet Transport the whole Kingdom of *Cande Uda* in his Head, and by Writing and Publishing this his Knowledge, has freely given it to his Countrey, and to You Reader in particular.

'Twas

The P R E F A C E.

'Twas not I confels without the earnest Solicitations and Endeavours of my self, and some others of his Friends obtain'd from him, but this uneasiness of parting with it was not for want of Generosity and Freedom enough in Communicating whatever he knew or had observed; but from that usual Prejudice of Modesty, and too mean an Opinion of his own Knowledge and Abilities of doing any thing should be worthy the view of the Publick. And had he found leisure to Compose it, he could have filled a much greater Volume with useful and pertinent, as well as unusual and strange Observations. He could have enrich't it with a more particular Description of many of their curious Plants, Fruits, Birds, Fishes, Insects, Minerals, Stones; and told you many more of the Medicinal and other uses of them in Trades and Manufactures. He could have given you a compleat Dictionary of their Language, understanding and speaking it as well as his Mother Tongue. But his Occasions would not permit him to do more at present. Yet the Civil Usage this his First-born meets with among his Countrymen, may 'tis hoped oblige him to gratifie them with further Discoveries and Observations in his future Travels.

To conclude, He has in this History given you a tast of his Observations. In which most Readers, though of very differing Gusts, may find somewhat very pleasant to their Pallat. The Statesman, Divine, Physitian, Lawyer, Merchant, Mechanick, Husbandman, may select something for their Entertainment. The Philosopher and Historian much more. I believe at least all that love Truth will be pleas'd; for from that little Conversation I had with him I conceive him to be no ways prejudiced or byass'd by Interest, affection, or hatred, fear or hopes, or the vain-glory of telling Strange Things, so as to make him swarve from the truth of Matter of Fact: And for his opportunity of being informed, any one may satisfie himself when he understands his almost 20 years Abode and Converse among them. His Skill in the Language and Customs of the People, his way of Employment in Travelling and Trading over all Parts of the Kingdom; add to this his Breeding till 19 years of Age under his Father a Captain for the *East-India* Company, and his own Natu-
ral

The PREFACE.

ral and acquired parts ; but above all his good Reputation , which may be judged from the Employment *That Worshipful Company* have now freely bestowed upon him , having made him Commander of the *Tarquin Merchant* , and intrusted him to undertake a Voyage to *Tarquin*.

Read therefore the Book it self , and you will find your self taken Captive indeed , but used more kindly by the Author , than he himself was by the Natives.

After a general view of the Sea Coasts, he will lead you into the Country by the Watches, through the Thorney Gates, then Conduct you round upon the Mountains that Encompass and Fortifie the whole Kingdom , and by the way carry you to the top of *Hommalet* or *Adam's Peak* ; from those he will descend with you, and shew you their chief Cities and Towns, and pass through them into the Countrey , and there acquaint you with their Husbandry , then entertain you with the Fruits, Flowers, Herbs, Roots, Plants and Trees, and by the way shelter you from Sun and Rain, with a Fan made of the *Talipat-Leaf*. Then shew you their Beasts, Birds, Fish, Serpents, Insects ; and last of all, their Commodities. From hence he will carry you to Court, and shew you the King in the several Estates of his Life ; and acquaint you with his way of Governing, Revenues, Treasures, Officers, Governours, Military Strength, Wars : and by the way entertain you with an account of the late Rebellion against him. After which he will bring you acquainted with the Inhabitants themselves , whence you may know their different Humours , Ranks and Qualities. Then you may visit their Temples such as they are, and see the Foppery of their Priests Religious Opinions and Practices both in their Worship and Festivals, and afterwards go home to their Houses and be acquainted with their Conversation and Entertainment, see their Housewifery, Furniture, Finery, and understand how they Breed and Dispose of their Children in Marriage ; and in what Employments and Recreations they pass their time. Then you may acquaint your self with their Language, Learning, Laws, and if you please with their Magick & Jugling. And last of all with their Diseases, Sicknes, Death, and man-
ner

The P R E F A C E.

ner of Burial. After which he will give you a full account of the Reason of his own Going to, and Detainment in the Island of *Ceylon*, and Kingdom of *Conde-
Uda*. And of all his various Conditions, and the Accidents that befel him there during Nineteen years and an halfs abode among them. And by what ways and means at last he made his Escape and Returned safe into *England* in *September* last, 1680.

Aug. 1. 1681.

Robert Hooke.

TO

To the Right Worlhipful Sir *William Thomson*
Knight, Governor, *Thomas Papillon* Esquire,
Deputy, and the 24 Committees of the Ho-
norable EAST-INDIA Company hereunder
Specified, *Viz.*

The Right Honorable <i>George Earl</i> of <i>Berkley</i> ,	<i>Mr. Joseph Herne,</i> <i>Richard Hutchinson</i> Esquire,
The Right Honorable <i>James Lord</i> <i>Chandois.</i>	<i>James Hublon</i> Esquire, <i>Sir John Lethieullier</i> Knight,
<i>Sir Matthew Andrews</i> Knight,	<i>Mr. Nathaniel Petton,</i>
<i>Sir John Bancks</i> Baronet,	<i>Sir John Moor</i> Knight,
<i>Sir Samuel Barnardiston</i> Baronet,	<i>Samuel Moyer</i> Esquire,
<i>Mr. Christopher Boone,</i>	<i>Mr. John Morden,</i>
<i>John Bathurst</i> Esquire,	<i>Mr. John Paige,</i>
<i>Sir Jofia Child</i> Baronet,	<i>Edward Rudge</i> Esquire,
<i>Mr. Thomas Canham,</i>	<i>Daniel Sheldon</i> Esquire,
<i>Collonel John Clerk,</i>	<i>Mr. Jeremy Sambrook,</i>
<i>Sir James Edwards</i> Knight;	<i>Robert Thomson</i> Esquire.

Right Worlhipful,

Since my return home to my Native Countrey of England,
after a long and Disconsolate Captivity, my Friends and
Acquaintance in our Converse together have been Inquisitive
into the State of that Land in which I was Captivated; whose
Curiosity I indeavour to satisfie. But my Relations and Accounts
of Things in those Parts were so strange and uncouth, and so
different from those in these Western Nations, and withal my
Discourses seeming so Delightful and Acceptable unto them, they
very frequently called upon me to write what I knew of that
Island of Ceilon, and to digest it into a Discourse, and make
it more Publick; unto which motion I was not much unwilling,
partly that I might comply with the Desires and Councils of my
Friends, and chiefly that I might Publish and Declare the great
Mercy of God to me, and Commemorate before all Men my singu-
lar Deliverance out of that Strange and Pagan Land, which as
often as I think of or mention, I cannot but admire and adore
the goodness of God towards me, there being in it so many no-
table Footsteps of his signal Providence.

I had then by me several Papers, which during my Voyage
homeward from Bantam at leisure times I writ concerning the
King and the Countrey, and concerning the English there, and

(b)

of

The Epistle Dedicatory.

of my *Escape*; which *Papers* I forthwith set my self to *Peruse* and draw into a *Method*, and to add what more might occur to my *Thoughts* of those *Matters*, which at length I have finished, contriving what I had to relate under four *Heads*. The first concerning the *Country* and *Products* of it. The second concerning the *King* and his *Government*. The third concerning the *Inhabitants*, and their *Religion* and *Customs*, and the last concerning our *Surprize*, *Detainment* and *Escape*; In all which I take leave to *Declare*, That I have writ nothing but either what I am assured of by my own personal *Knowledge* to be true, and wherein I have born a great and a sad share, or what I have received from the *Inhabitants* themselves of such things as are commonly known to be true among them. The *Book* being thus perfected, it required no long *Meditation* unto whom to present it, it could be to none but your selves (my *Honoured Masters*) by whose *Wisdom* and *Success* the *East-Indian Parts* of the *World* are now near as well known, as the *Countries* next adjacent to us. So that by your means, not only the *Wealth*, but the *Knowledge* of those *Indies* is brought home to us. Unto your *Favour* and *Patronage* therefore (Right *Worshipful*) I humbly presume to recommend these *Papers* and the *Author* of them, who rejoiceth at this opportunity to acknowledge the *Favours* you have already conferred on him, and to profess that next unto *God*, on you depend his *Future Hopes* and *Expectations*; being

Right *Worshipful*,

Lond. 18th.
March, 16th.

Your most obliged and most humble

and devoted *Servant* to be *Commanded*,

Robert Knox.

The

The CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

A General Description of the Island.

THE *Inland Parts* of it hitherto unknown. The chief Places on the *Sea-Coasts*. The Names of the Provinces and Counties of the *Inland Country*. Which are divided from each other by *Woods*. The Country *Hilly*, but enriched with *Rivers*. The great River *Mavelagonga* described. *Woody*. Where most *Populous* and *Healthful*. The nature of the *Vallies*. The great Hill, *Adams Peak*, described. The *natural Strength* of this Kingdom. The difference of the *Seasons* in this Country. What *Parts* have most Rain.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the chief Cities and Towns of this Island.

THE most Eminent Cities are *Five*. *Viz. Cande, Nellembay, Allourneur*. The Country of *Bintan* described. *Badoula*. The Province of *Ouwah*. *Digligy*, the place of the King's Residence. *Gauluda*. Many ruins of *Cities*. *Anarodgburro*. The nature of the *Northern Parts*. The Port of *Portaloon* Affords *Salt*. *Leawawa* Affords *Salt* in abundance, Described. Their *Towns* how built. Many ly in *ruins* and *forsaken*, and upon what *occasion*.

CHAP. III.

Of their Corn, with their manner of Husbandry.

THE *Products* and *Commodities* of the Country. *Corn* of divers sorts. *Rice*. Grows in water. Their *ingenuity* in watering their *Corn-lands*. Why they do not always sow the best kind of *Rice*? They sow at different times, but reap together. Their *artificial Pooles*, *Alligators* harbor in them. They sow *Corn* on the mud. A sort of *Rice* that grows without water. The *Seasons* of *Seed-time* and *Harvest*. A parti-

cular description of their *Husbandry*. Their *Plow*. The convenience of these *Plowes*. Their *First* plowing. Their *Banks*, and use of them. Their *Second* plowing. How they prepare their *Seed-Corn*: And their Land after it is plowed. Their manner of *Sowing*. How they manure & order *Young Corn*. Their manner of *reaping*. They *tread out* their *Corn* with *Cattel*. The *Ceremonies* they use when the *Corn* is to be trodden. How they *unhusk* their *Rice*. Other sorts of *Corn* among them. *Coracan, Tanna, Moung, Omb*.

CHAP. IV.

Of their Fruits and Trees.

GREAT *Variety* of Fruits and *delicious*. The best *Fruits* where ever they grow reserved for the Kings use. *Betel-Nuts*, The *Trees*, The *Fruit*, The *Leaves*, The *Skins*, and their use. The *Wood*. The *Profit* the *Fruit* yields. *Jacks*, another choyce *Fruit*. *Jombo* another. Other Fruits found in the *Woods*. Fruits common with other *Parts* of *India*. The *Tallipot*; the rare use of the *Leaf*. The *Pith* good to eat. The *Kettule*. Yields a *delicious juice*. The *Skin* bears strings as strong as *Wyer*. The *Wood*; its Nature and Use. The *Cinnamon Tree*. The *Bark*, The *Wood*, The *Leaf*, The *Fruit*. The *Orula*. The *Fruit* good for *Physic* and *Dying*. *Water* made of it will brighten rusty *Iron*, and serve instead of *Ink*. The *Donnekaia*. The *Capita*. *Rattans*. Their *Fruit*. *Canes*. The *Betel tree*. The *Bo-gaubah* or *God-Tree*.

CHAP. V.

Of their Roots, Plants, Herbs, Flowers.

ROOTS for *Food*, The manner of their growing. *Boyling Herbs*, *Fruits* for *Sawce*. *European Herbs* and *Plants* among them. *Herbs* for *Medicine*. Their *Flowers*. A *Flower* that serves instead of a *Dyal*, called *Sindric-mal*. *Picha-mals*, *Hop-mals*.

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Beasts Tame and Wild. Insects.

WHat *Beasts* the Country produceth. *Deer* no bigger than *Hares*. Other Creatures rare in their kind. The way how a *wild Deer* was caught for the King. Of their *Elephants*. The way of catching *Elephants*. Their *understanding*. Their *Nature*. The damage they do. Serve the King for *executing* his Malefactors. Their *Disease*. The *Sport* they make. *Ants* of divers sorts. How one sort of them, called *Coddias*, came to *sting* so terribly. These *Ants* very mischievous. The curious Buildings of the *Vaeos*, another kind of them. The manner of their *death*. *Bees* of several kinds. Some build on Trees like *Birds*. The people eat the *Bees*, as well as their *Honey*. *Leaches*, that ly in the grass, and creep on *Travaylers* Legs. The *Remedics* they use against them. *Apes* and *Monkeys* of divers kinds. How they catch *Wild Beasts*. How they take the *Wild Boar*.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Birds, Fish, Serpents, and Commodities.

THeir *Birds*. Such as will be taught to speak. Such as are beautiful for *Colour*. A strange Bird. *Water-Fowls* resembling *Ducks* and *Swans*. *Peacocks*. The King keeps *Fowl*. Their *Fish*, How they catch them in *Ponds*, And how in *Rivers*. Fish kept and fed for the King's Pleasure. *Serpents*. The *Pimberah* of a prodigious bigness. The *Polonga*. The *Noya*. The Fable of the *Noya* and *Polonga*. The *Carowala*. *Gerendo*. *Hickanella*. *Democulo*, a great *Spider*. *Kobera-guson*, a Creature like an *Aligator*. *Tollaguion*. The people eat *Rats*. *Precoius Stones*, *Minerals*, and other *Commodities*. The People discouraged from *Industry* by the *Tyranny* they are under.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of the present King of Cande.

THE *Government* of this *Island*. The King's *Lineage*. His *Person*, *Meen* and *Habit*. His *Queen* and *Children*. His *Palace*; Situation and Description of it: Strong Guards about his Court. *Negro's* Watch next his *Person*. *Spies* sent out a *Nights*. His *Attendants*. Handsome *Women* belong to his *Kitchin*. His *Women*. And the *Privileges* of the *Towns*, where they live. His *State*, when he walks in his *Palace*, or goes abroad. His reception of *Ambassadors*. His *delight* in them.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Kings Manners, Vices, Recreation, Religion.

SPare in his *Diet*. After what manner he eats. *Chast* himself, and requires his *Attendants* to be so. He committed *Incest*, but such as was allowable. His *Pride*. How the People *address* to the King. They give him *Divine Worship*. Pleased with high *Titles*. An instance or two of the King's *baughtry Stomach*. He slightes the *defection* of one of his best *Generals*. He scorns to receive his own *Revenues*. The *Dutch* serve their ends upon his *Pride* by flattering him. The People give the way to the Kings *foul Cloths*. His natural *Abilities*, and deceitful *temper*. His wise saying concerning *Run-awayes*. He is naturally *Cruel*. The *Dogs* follow *Prisoners* to Execution. The Kings *Prisoners*; their *Misery*. He punisheth whole *Generations* for the sake of one. The sad condition of *young Gentlemen* that wait on his *Person*. His *Pleasure-houses*. *Pastimes* abroad. His *Diversions* at home. His *Religion*. He stands affected to the *Christian Religion*.

CHAP. III.

Of the King's Tyrannical Reign.

HIS *Government Tyrannical*. His *Policy*. He farms out his *Countrey* for *Service*. His *Policy* to secure himself against *Affassinations* and *Rebellions*. Another Point of his *Policy*.

The Contents.

Policy. Another which is to find his People work to do. A *Vast work* undertaken and finished by the King, *viz.* Bringing Water divers Miles thro Rocks, Mountains and Valleys unto his *Palace.* The turning this Water did great injury to the People. But he little regards his Peoples *Good.* By *craft* at once both pleaseth and punisheth his People. In what *Labours* he employs his People. He *Poisons* his only Son. The *extraordinary Lamentation* at the Death of his Sister. His *Craft and Cruelty* shewn at once.

CHAP. IV.

Of his Revenues and Treasure.

THE King's *Rents* brought three times in a year. The *first* is accompanied with a great *Festival.* How the *Nobles* bring their *Gifts,* or *Duties.* *Inferior* Persons present their *New-years Gifts.* What *Taxes* and *Rents* the People pay. The *accidental* incoms of the Crown. The *Profits* that accrue to the King from *Corn-Lands.* *Custom* of *Goods* Imported formerly paid. His *Treasuries.* He has many *Elephants.* *Great Treasures* thrown into the *River* formerly. The *Treasure* he most valueth.

CHAP. V.

Of the King's great Officers, and the Governors of the Provinces.

THE two *Greatest Officers* in the Land. The next *Great Officers.* None can put to *Death* but the King. The *so Dissauvas* are *Durante bene placito.* Whom the King makes *Dissauvas.* And their *Profits* and *Honours.* Other benefits belonging to other *Officers.* They must always reside at *Court.* The *Officers* under them, *viz.* The *Cour-lividani.* The *Cong-conna.* The *Courli-atchila.* The *Liannah.* The *Undia.* The *Monannah.* Some *Towns* exempt from the *Dissauvas* Officers. Other *Officers* yet. These *Places* obtained by *Bribes.* But remain only during *pleasure.* *Country Courts.* They may *appeal.* *Appeals* to the King. How the *Great Officers* *Travel* upon *Public* *Business.* Their *Titles* and signs of *State.* The *misery* that succeeds their *Honour.* The *foolish ambition* of the *Men* and *Women* of this *Country.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the King's Strength and Wars.

THE King's *Military* affairs. The *natural* strength of his *Country.* *Watches* and *Thorn-gates.* None to pass from the King's *City* without *Pasports.* His *Soldiery.* All men of *Arms* wait at *Court.* The *Soldiers* have *Lands* allotted them in lieu of *Pay.* To prevent the *Soldiers* from *Plotting.* The manner of sending them out on *Expeditions.* Requires all the *Captains* singly to find him *intelligence* of their *affairs.* When the *War* is finished they may not return without order. The condition of the *Common Soldiers.* He conceals his *purpose* when he sends out his *Army.* *Great Exploits* done, and but *little* *Courage.* They work chiefly by *Stratagems.* They understand the manner of *Christian Armies.* Seldom hazard a *Battel.* If they prove *unsuccessful,* how he punishes them.

CHAP. VII.

A Relation of the Rebellion made against the King.

A *Comet* ushereth in the *Rebellion.* The *Intent* of the *Conspirators.* How the *Rebellion* began. The King *flies.* They pursue him faintly. They go to the *Prince* and *Proclaim* him King. The *carriage* of the *Prince.* Upon the *Prince's flight,* the *Rebels* scatter and run. A great *Man* declares for the King. For the space of eight or ten days nothing but *Killing* one another to *approve* themselves *good Subjects.* The King *Poysons* his Son to prevent a *Rebellion* hereafter. His *ingratitude.* Another *Comet,* but without any *bad Effects* following it.

PART III.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Inhabitants of this Island.

THE several *Inhabitants* of the *Island.* The *Original* of the *Chingulays.* *Wild Men.* Who pay an *acknowledgement* to the King. How they *bespeak* *Arrows* to be made them. They *rob* the *Carriers.* *Hourly* *wild Men* *Trade* with the *People.* Once made to
(c) *serve*

The Contents.

serve the King in his War. Their *Habit* and *Religion*. A *skirmish* about their *Bounds*. *Curious* in their *Arrows*. How they *preserve* their *Flesh*. How they *take Elephants*. The *Dowries* they give. Their *disposition*. The *Inhabitants* of the *Mountains* differ from those of the *Low-Lands*. Their good opinion of *Virtue*, tho they *practice* it not. *Superstitions*. How they *Travel*. A brief *character* of them. The *Women*, their *habit* and *nature*.

CHAP. II.

Concerning their different Honours, Ranks, and Qualities.

How they *distinguish* themselves according to their *Qualities*. They never *Marry* beneath their *rank*. In case a *Man* *lies* with a *Woman* of *inferior rank*. Their *Noble* men. How *distinguished* from others. The distinction by *Caps*. Of the *Hondrews* or *Noble* men two sorts. An *Honour* like unto *Knighthood*. *Goldsmiths*, *Blacksmiths*, *Carpenters*, and *Painters*. The *Privilege* and *State* of the *Smiths*. *Craftsmen*. *Barbers*. *Potters*. *Washers*. *Jaggory-makers*. The *Poddah*, *Weavers*. *Basket-makers*. *Mat-makers*. The *lower* ranks may not assume the *habit* or *names* of the *higher*. *Slaves*. *Beggars*. The *reason* the *Beggars* became so *base* and *mean* a *People*. They *live* well. Their *Contest* with the *Weavers* about *dead Cows*. *Incest* common among them. A *Punishment*, to deliver *Noble* women to these *Beggars*. Some of these *Beggars* keep *Cattel* and *shoot Deer*. *Refuse* *Meat* dressed in a *Barbar's* house; and why.

CHAP. III.

Of their Religion, Gods, Temples, Priests.

Their *Religion* is *Idolatry*. They worship *Gods* and *Devils*. And the *God*, that *saves Souls*. The *Sun* and *Moon* they seem to repute *Deities*. Some of their *Temples* of *exquisite* work. The *form* of their *Temples*. The *shape* of their *Idols*. They worship not the *Idol*, but whom it represents. The *Revenues* of the *Temples*, and the *Honours* thereof. They are *dedicated* to *Gods*. *Private Chappels*. The *Priests*. The *first Order* of them. The *habit* of these *Priests*. Their *Privileges*. What they are *Prohibited*. When any are religiously dif-

posed, these *Priests* sent for in *great Ceremony*. None ever used *violence* towards them before this present *King*. The *second Order* of *Priests*. The *third Order*. How they dedicate a *Red Cock* to the *Devil*. Their *Oracle*.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning their Worship and Festivals.

THE *chief* *dayes* of *Worship*. How they know what *God* or *Devil* hath made them *sick*. The *Gods* of their *Fortunes*, viz. the *Planets*. What *Worship* they give *Devils*. Who *eat* the *Sacrifices*. Their *Gods* are *local*. The *Subjection* of this *People* to the *Devil*. Sometimes the *Devil* possesseth them. The *Devils* *voice* often heard. Their *Sacrifice* to the *chief Devil*. Their *Festivals*. *Festivals* to the honour of the *Gods* that govern this *World*. The *Great Festival* in *June*, with the manner of the *Solemnity*. The *Feast* in *November*. The *Festival* in honour of the *God of the Soul*. The high honour they have for this *God*.

CHAP. V.

Concerning their Religious Doctrines, Opinions and Practices.

AS to their *Religion* they are very *indifferent*. If their *Gods* answer not their *Desires*, they *curse* them. They undervalue and revile their *Gods*. A *Fellow* gives out himself for a *Prophet*. His *Success*. The *King* sends for one of his *Priests*. Flies to *Columbo*. Pretends himself to be a former *Kings* *Son*. Flies from the *Dutch*. The *King* catches and quarters him. The *Peoples* high *opinion* still of this *new God*. Their *Doctrines* and *Opinion*. The highest points of their *Devotion*. Their *Charity*. The *Privilege* of the *Moorish Beggars*. Respect *Christians*, and why.

CHAP. VI.

Concerning their Houses, Diet, Housewifery, Salutation, Apparel.

Their *Houses* mean. No *Chimneys*. The *Houses* of the *better sort*. Their *Furniture*. How they *eat*. How the great *Men* *eat*. Discouraged from nourishing *Cattel*.
Cleanly

The Contents.

Cleanly in dressing their meat. Their *manner of drinking* and eating. Their *manner of washing* before and after meals. None must speak while the *Rice* is put into the *Pot*. *Sawce* made of *Lemmon* juice. Their *sweet meats*. A kind of *Puddings*. The *Womens Housewifry*. How they entertain *Strangers*, And *Kindred*. When they *Visit*. Their manner of *Salutation*. The *Nobles* in their *best Apparel*. The fashion of their *hair*. The *Women* dressed in their *Bravery*. How they *dress* their heads. They commonly *borrow* their fine Cloths.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Lodging, Bedding, Whoredome, Marriages, Children.

THeir *Bed*, and how they sleep a *Nights*. They rise often in the *Night*. Children taught to *sing* at going to bed. *Young People* ly at one anothers *Houfes*. Nothing so common as *Whoredome*. They are guilty of the *thing*, but love not the *Name*. The man may *kill* whom he finds in bed with his *Wife*. The *Womens* craft to compass and conceal their *Debauchery*. They do *treat* their *Friends* with the use of their *Wives* or *Daughters*. The *Mother* for a small reward *prostitutes* her *Daughter*. *Marriages*. No *Wooing*. The *Bridegroom* goes to the *Brides* house. How the *Bridegroom* carries home his *Bride*. A *Ceremony* of *Marriage*. *Man* and *Wife* may part at pleasure. *Men* and *Women* *change* till they can please themselves. *Women* sometimes have two *Husbands*. *Women* *unclean*. *Privileges* of *Men* above *Women*. *Privileges* of *Women*. They often destroy *New-born Infants*, But seldom a *First-born*. Their *Names*. They are *ambitious* of high *Titles*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of their Employments and Recreations.

THeir *Trade*. *Work* not discreditible to the best *Gentleman*. How they *geld* their *Cattle*. How they make *Glew*. Their *Manufactures*. How they make *Iron*. How they make *Butter*. *Shops* in the *City*. *Prices* of *Commodities*. Of their *Measures*. Their *Weights*. *Measures* bigger than the *Statute* punishible; but less, not: And why. Of their *Coin*: Of their *Play*. A *Play* or a *Sacrifice*: For the *filthiness* of it forbid by the *King*. A *cunning Stratagem* of an *Officer*.

Tricks and *Feats* of *Activity*. At leisure times they meet and discourse of *News*. *Drunkenness* abhorred. Their eating *Betel-Leaves*. How they make *Lime*.

CHAP. IX.

Of their Lawes and Language.

THeir *Lawes*. *Lands* descend. In case *Corn* receives dammage by a *Neighbours Cattel*. The loss of *letting* out *Land* to *Till*. The great *Consideration* for *Corn* borrowed. A *Debt* becomes double in two years. If the *Debtor* pay not his *Debt*, he is lyable to be a *Slave* for it. *Divers* other *Lawes* and *Customes*. For *deciding* *Controversies*. *Swearing* in the *Temples*. The manner of *swearing* in *hot Oyl*. How they exact *Fines*. Of their *Language*. *Titles* given to *Women* according to their *qualities*. *Titles* given to *Men*. No difference between a *Country-man* and a *Courtier* for *Language*. Their *Speech* and manner of *Address* is *courtly* and *becoming*. Their *Language* in their *Address* to the *King*. *Words* of *firm* and *Civility*. Full of *Words* and *Complement*. By whom they *swear*. Their way of *railing* and *scurrility*. *Proverbs*. Something of their *Grammar*. A *Specimen* of their *Words*. Their *Numbering*.

CHAP. X.

Concerning their Learning, Astronomy and Art Magick.

OF their *Learning*. Their *Books* and *Arts*. How they learn to *write*. How they make and write a *Book*. The *Priests* write *Books* of *Bonna*. The *Kings Warrants* how wrapped up. They write upon two sorts of *Leaves*. Their *Skill* in *Astronomy*. Their *Almanacks*. They pretend to know *future* things by the *Stars*. Their *Era*. Their *Years*, *Months*, *Weeks*, *Days*, *Hours*. How they measure their *Time*. Their *Magic*. The *Plenty* of a *Country* destroyed by *Magic*. Their *Charm* to find out a *Thief*. The way to *dissolve* this *Charm*. *Inscriptions* upon *Rocks*.

CHAP. XI.

Of their Sicknes, Death and Burial.

THE *Diseases* this *Countrey* is subject to, Every one a *Physitian* to himself. To *Purge*: To *Vomit*. To heal *Sores*. To heal

The Contents.

heal an *Impostume*. For an *hurt* in the *Eye*. To cure the *Itch*. The *Candle* for *Lying-in* Women. *Goraca*, a Fruit. Excellent at the Cure of *Poyson*. They easily heal the *biting* of *Serpents* by *Herbs*, And *Charms*. But not good at healing *inward Distempers*. They both *bury* and *burn* their *Dead*. They send for a *Priest* to *pray* for the *Soul* of the *Departed*. How they *mourn* for the *Dead*. The *nature* of the *Women*. How they *bury*. How they *burn*. How they *bury* those that dy of the *Small Pox*.

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the reason of our going to Ceylon, and Detainment there.

THE subject of this *Fourth Part*. The *occasion* of their coming to *Ceylon*. They were not jealous of the *People* being very *Courteous*. A *Message* pretended to the *Captain* from the *King*. The beginning of their *Suspition*. The *Captain* seized and seven more. The *Longboat men* seized. The *General's craft* to get the *Ship* as well as the *Men*. The *Captains Order* to them on board the *Ship*. The *Captains second Message* to his *Ship*. The *Ships Company* refuse to bring up the *Ship*. The *Captain* orders the *Ship* to depart. The *Lading* of *Cloath* remained untouched. The probable *reason* of our *Surprize*. The *number* of those that were left on the *Island*. The *Dissauva* departs.

CHAP. II.

How we were carried up in the Country, and disposed of there, and of the Sickness, Sorrow and Death of the Captain.

THEY intend to attempt an *Escape*, but are prevented. Their *Condition* commiserated by the *People*. They are distributed into divers *Towns*. An *Order* comes from the *King* to bring them up into the *Country*. How they were *treated* on the way in the *Woods*. And in the *Towns* among the *Inhabitants*. They are brought near *Cande*, and there separated. The *Captain* and his *Son* and two more quartered together. Parted: How they *fared*: The *Captain* and his *Son* placed in *Coos-swát*. *Monies*

scarce with them. But they had good *Provisions* without it. The *Town* where they were *sickly*. How they passed their time. Both fall *Sick*. Deep grief seizes the *Captain*. Their *Sickness* continues. Their *Boys* *Disobedience* adds to their trouble. His *excessive* *Sorrow*. His *Discourse* and *Charge* to his *Son* before his *Death*. His *Death*, and *Burial*. The *Place* where he lies. Upon the *Captain's* *Death* a *Message* sent from *Court* to his *Son*.

CHAP. III.

How I lived after my Father's Death. And of the Condition of the rest of the English: and how it fared with them. And of our Interview.

HIS chief *Employment* is *Reading*: He loofeth his *Ague*: How he met with an *English Bible* in that *Country*: *Struck* into a great *Passion* at the first sight of the *Book*: He calts with himself how to get it: Where the rest of the *English* were bestowed: Kept from one another a good while, but after permitted to see each other: No manner of *Work* laid upon them: They begin to pluck up their hearts: What *course* they took for *Cloths*: Their *Fare*: What *Employment* they afterwards followed: How the *English* domineered: What *Satisfaction* one of them received from a *Potter*. A *scuffle* between the *English* and *Natives*. The *Author* after a year sees his *Countrymen*. Their *Conference* and *Entertainment*. He consults with his *Countrymen* concerning a *future livelihood*. The difficulty he met with in having his *Rice* brought him *undressed*. He reasons with the *People* about his *Allowance*. Builds him an *House*. Follows *Business* and thrives. Some attempted running away, and were caught. Little encouragement for those that bring back *Run-aways*.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning some other Englishmen detained in that Country.

THE *Persia Merchant-men* Captives before them. *Plundered* by the *Natives*. Brought up to the *King*. They hoped to have their *liberty*, but were mistaken. A *ridiculous action* of these *Men*. They had a mind to *Beef*, and how they got it. A passage of their

The Contents.

their *Courage*. Two of this *Company* taken into *Court*. The One out of favour. His *End*. The other out of Favour. And his *lamentable Death*. The King sends special *Order* concerning their *good Usage*. Mr. *Vassal's* prudence upon his Receipt of *Letters*. The King bids him read his *Letters*. The King pleased to hear of *Englands* Victory over *Holland*. *Private discourse* between the King and *Vassal*.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the means that were used for our Deliverance. And what happened to us in the Rebellion. And how we were settled afterwards.

MEANS made to the King for their *Liberty*, Upon which they all meet at the *City*. Word sent them from the *Court*, that they had their *Liberty*. All ingeneral refuse the Kings Service. Commanded still to wait at the *Palace*. During which a *Rebellion* breaks out. They are in the midst of it, and in great danger. The *Rebels* take the *English* with them, designing to engage them on their side: But they resolve neither to meddle nor make. The *day* being turned, they fear the King; but he justifies them. They are driven to beg in the *High-ways*. Sent into *New Quarters*, and their *Pensions* settled again. Fall to *Trading* and have more *freedom* than before.

CHAP. VI.

A Continuation of the Author's particular Condition after the Rebellion.

AT his new *Quarters* builds him another *House*. The *People* counsel him to *Marry*, which he seems to listen to. Here he lived two years. A *Fort* built near him by the *Dutch*; but afterwards taken by the King. He and three more removed out of that *Countrey*, and settled in a *dismal* place. A *Comfortable Message* brought hither from the King concerning them. Placed there to punish the *People* for a *Crime*. *Wearry* of this *Place*. By a piece of craft he gets down to his old *Quarters*. Began the world anew the third time. Plots to remove himself. Is encouraged to buy a piece of *Land*. The *situation* and *condition* of it. Buys it. Builds

an *House* on it. Leaves *Laggendenny*. Settled at his *new Purchase* with three more living with him. Their *freedom* and *Trade*. His *Family* reduced to two.

CHAP. VII.

A Return to the rest of the English, with some further accounts of them, And some further Discourse of the Authors course of Life.

THEY confer together about the *lawfulness* of *marrying* with the *Native women*. He resolves upon a *single* life. What *Employments* they follow. The *respect* and *credit* they live in. A *Chingulay* punished for beating an *English* man. An *English* man preferred at *Court*. Some *English* serve the King in his *Wars*. Who now live *miserably*. He returns to speak of himself. Plots and consults about an *Escape*. A description of his *House*. He takes up a *new Trade* and thrives on it. His *Allowance* paid him out of the Kings *Store-Houses*.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Author had like to have been received into the Kings Service, and what Means he used to avoid it. He meditates and attempts an Escape, but is often prevented.

HE voluntarily forgoes his *Pension*. *Summoned* before the King. Informed that he is to be preferred at *Court*: But is resolved to refuse it. The answer he makes to the *Great Man*: Who sends him to another *Great Officer*: Stays in that *City* expecting his *Doom*. Goes home, but is sent for again. Having escaped the *Court-Service*, falls to his former course of life: His *Pedling* forwarded his *Escape*. The most probable course to take was *Northwards*. He and his *Companion* get three days *Journey Northwards*; But return back again: Often attempt to fly this way, but still hindred. In those *Parts* is bad water, but they had an *Antidote* against it. They still improve in the knowledge of the *Way*. He meets with his *Black Boy* in these *Parts*; Who was to guide him to the *Dutch*: But disappointed. An *extraordinary drought* for three or four years together.

(d)

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. IX.

How the Author began his Escape, and got onward on his way about an hundred miles.

THeir *Last* and *Successful* attempt. The *Way* they went. They design for *Anarodgburro*: Turn out of the way to avoyd the King's *Officers*: Forced to pass thro a *Governours* Yard. The *Method* they used to prevent his *Suspition* of them. Their *danger* by reason of the *Wayes* they were to pass. They still remain at the *Governors* to prevent *suspition*. An *Accident* that now created them great fear: But got fairly rid of it. Get away plausibly from the *Governor*. In their way, they meet with a *River*, which they found for their purpose. They come safely to *Anarodgburro*: This *Place* described. The *People* stand amazed at them. They are examined by the *Governor* of the *Place*. *Provide* things necessary for their *Flight*. They find it not safe to proceed further this way. *Resolve* to go back to the *River* they lately passed.

CHAP. X.

The Authors Progress in his Flight from Anarodgburro into the Woods, unto their arrival in the Malabars Country.

They depart back again towards the *River*, but first take their leave of the *Governor* here. They begin their *Flight*; Come to the *River* along which they resolve to go; Which they *Travel* along by till it grew dark. Now they fit themselves for their *Journey*. Meeting with an *Elephant* they took up for the second *Night*. The next morning they fall in among *Towns* before they are aware. The fright they are in lest they should be seen. *Hide* themselves in a hollow *Tree*. They get safely over this danger. In that *Evening* they Dress *Meat* and lay them down to sleep. The next morning they fear *wild Men*, which these *Woods* abound with. And they meet with many of their *Tents*. Very near once falling upon these *People*. What kind of *Travelling* they had. Some account of this *River*. *Rhins*. The *Woods* hereabouts. How they secured themselves anights against *wild Beasts*. They pass the *River*,

that divides the King's Country from the *Malabars*. After four or five days *Travel*, they come among *Inhabitants*. But do what they can to avoid them. As yet *undiscovered*.

CHAP. XI.

Being in the Malabar Territories how they encountred two Men, and what passed between them. And of their getting safe unto the Dutch Fort. And their Reception there; and at the Island Manaar, until their Embarking for Columbo.

They meet with two *Malabars*. To whom they relate their *Condition*. Who are courteous to them. But loath to Conduct them to the *Hollander*. In danger of *Elephants*. They overtake another *Man*, who tells them they were in the *Dutch* Dominions. They arrive at *Arrepa Fort*. The Author *Travelled* a *Nights* in these *Woods* without fear, and slept securely. Entertained very kindly by the *Dutch*. Sent to *Manaar*, Received there by the *Captain* of the *Castle*, Who intended they should *Sail* the next day to *Jasnipatan* to the *Governor*. They meet here with a *Scotch* and *Irish* *Man*. The *People* Flock to see them. They are ordered a longer stay. They *Embark* for *Columbo*.

CHAP XII.

Their Arrival at Columbo, and Entertainment there. Their Departure thence to Batavia. And from thence to Bantam; Whence they set Sail for England.

They are wondered at at *Columbo*, ordered to appear before the *Governor*. Treated by *English* there. They come into the *Governor's* presence. His *State*. Matters the *Governor* enquired of: Who desires him to go with him to *Batavia*. Cloths them, And sends them *Money*, and a *Chirurgieon*. The Author writes a *Letter* hence to the *English* he left behind him. The former *Demands* and *Answers* penned down in *Portuguese* by the *Governor's* Order. They *Embark*

The Contents.

bark for *Batavia*. Their friendly *Reception* by the *Governor* there; Who furnishes them with *Cloths* and *Money*; And offers them passage in their *Ships* home. Come home from *Batam* in the *Cesar*.

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning some other Nations, and chiefly Europeans, that now live in this Island; Portugueze, Dutch.

MAlabars that Inhabit here. Their *Territories*. Their *Prince*. That People how governed. Their *Commodities* and *Trade*. *Portugueze*: Their *Power* and *Interest* in this *Island* formerly. The great *Wars* between the King and them forced him to send in for the *Hollander*. The King invites the *Portugueze* to live in his *Country*. Their *Privileges*. Their *Generals*. *Constantine Sa*. Who loses a *Victory* and Stabs himself. *Lewis Tissera* served as he intended to serve the King. *Simon Caree*, of a cruel Mind. *Gaspar Figazi*. Splits Men in the middle. His *Policy*. Gives the King a great *Overthrow*, loses *Columbo*, and taken *Prisoner*. The *Dutch*. The *occasion* of their coming in. The King their *implacable Enemy*, and why. The *Damage* the King does them. The *means* they use to obtain *Peace* with him. How he took *Bilibon Fort* from them. Several of their *Ambassadors* detained by the King. The *first Ambassador* there detained since the *Author's* Remembrance. His *Preferment*, and *Death*. The *next Ambassador* dying there, his *Body* is sent down to *Columbo* in great *State*. The *third Ambassador*. Gets away by his *Resolution*. The *fourth* was of a milder *Nature*.

The *fifth* brings a *Lion* to the King as a *Present*. The number of *Dutch* there. They follow their *Vice* of *Drinking*. The *Chingulays* prejudiced against the *Dutch*, and why.

CHAP. XIV.

Concerning the French. With some Enquiries what should make the King detain white men, as he does. And how the Christian Religion is maintained among the Christians there.

THe French come hither with a *Fleet*. To whom the King sends *Provisions*, and helps them to build a *Fort*. The *French Ambassador* offends the King. He refuses to wait longer for *Audience*. Which more displeaseth him. Clapt in *Chains*. The rest of the *French* refuse to dwell with the *Ambassador*. The King useth means to reconcile them to their *Ambassador*. The *Author* acquaints the *French Ambassador* in *London*, with the *Condition* of these men. An *Inquiry* into the reason of this King's detaining *Europeans*. The King's gentleness towards his *White Soldiers*. They watch at his *Magazine*. How craftily the King corrected their negligence. The King's inclinations are towards *White men*. The Colour of *White* honoured in this Land. Their *privilege* above the *Natives*. The King loves to send for and talk with them. How they maintain *Christianity* among them. In some things they comply with the worship of the *Heathen*. An old *Roman Catholick Priest* used to eat of their *Sacrifices*. The King permitted the *Portugueze* to build a *Church*.

ERRA-

E R R A T A.

Besides divers Mispointings, and other Literal Mistakes of smaller moment, these are to be amended.

Page 1. Line 16. after *Parts*, strike out the *Comma*, p. 3. l. 25. for *Oudi pallet* read *Oude palhat*, p. 7. l. 31. after *they* dele *that*, p. 12. l. 43. for *Ponudecarso* read *Ponudecars*, p. 13. after *rowling* dele *it*, p. 22. l. 38. for *Out-yards* read *Ortyards*, p. 25. l. 6. for *tarrish* read *tartilsh*, p. 27. l. 10. for *sometimes* read *some*, p. 29. l. 33. for *Rodgarati* read *Rodgerah*, p. 33. l. 15, 25, 29. for *Radga* in those three lines, read *Raja*, p. 35. l. 12. for a read *at*, *Ibid.* l. 51. for *being none* read *none being*, p. 39. l. 1. dele *a*, p. 47. l. 36. for *Ourpungi* read *Oulpangi*, *Ibid.* l. 43. for *Dackini* read *Dackim*, p. 50. l. 16. for *Roter auts* read *Roter auls*, *Ibid.* l. 17. after *these* read *are*, *Ibid.* l. 24. after *them* read *to*, p. 51. l. 2. after *them* a Semicolon, *Ibid.* Marg. l. 3. for *others* read *these*, *Ibid.* l. 18. for *their* read *theirs*, *Ibid.* l. 19. dele *and*, *Ibid.* l. 49. for *Courti-Atchiba* read *Courli-atchiba*, p. 58. l. 30. after *were* read *or were*, p. 62. Marg. l. 1. for *By* read *Pay*, *Ibid.* l. 18. after *shooting* add *him*, *Ibid.* Marg. l. 14. for *one* read *once*, p. 69. l. 28. after *lace* dele the *Comma*, *Ibid.* l. 30. for *Kerinerabs* read *Kinnerabs*, p. 71. l. 3. after *places* add *and*, p. 73. l. 14. dele *they say*, *Ibid.* l. 42. for *ward* read *reward*, p. 74. l. 5. dele the Semicolon after *Vehar*, and place it after *also*, *Ibid.* l. 27. for *hands* read *heads*, p. 76. l. 23. for *God* read *Gods*, *Ibid.* l. 36. after *know* a Period, p. 80. l. 3. for *him* read *them*, p. 87. l. 27. after *Hens* a Semicolon, p. 88. l. 35. for *stream* read *steams*, p. 89. l. 7. for *a* read *the*, p. 101. l. 28. for *Husband* read *Husbandman*, p. 102. l. 23. after *considerable* a Comma, p. 103. Marg. l. 4. for *benefit* read *manner*, p. 105. l. 26. for *so* read *To*, p. 109. l. 1. read *Henwoy com-coraund*, *Tq fight*, as much as to say, *To act the Soldier*, p. 110. l. 29. after *go* add *their Journey*, p. 111. l. 9. for *Friday* read *Kredah*, p. 112. l. 52. after *temple* add *it*, p. 118. l. 41. after *and* add *his*, p. 128. l. 51. dele *no*, p. 132. l. 38. dele the Comma after *Holstein*, p. 134. l. 47. For *crook* read *crook*, p. 138. l. 37. for *ny* read *any*, *Ibid.* l. 47. after *they* read *had*, p. 148. l. 52. for *go* read *got*, p. 151. l. 6. for *here* read *here*, p. 154. l. 27. for *favours* read *seavors*, p. 155. l. 4. dele the first [*it*] *Ibid.* l. 18. for *he* read *we*, p. 161. l. 43. for *Diabac* read *Diabat*, p. 168. l. 4. after *before* add *us*, *Ibid.* l. 7. after *comparing* add *it*, p. 176. l. 22. for *the* read *great*, p. 179. l. 21. for *be* read *beg*, *Ibid.* l. 34. dele *what they keep*; And instead of *Cande uda* thro' out the Book, read *Conde uda*.

A NEW MAP of the Kingdom of CANDY UDA. in the Island of CEYLON.



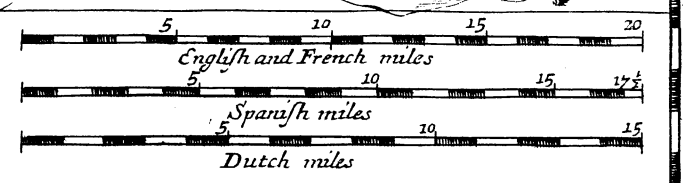
Note, all the Land enclosed in the large pricked line, is under Jurisdiction of the King of Candy Uda. All without that Line except Coylot Wance's Country, mentioned in this Map, in which the Malabar's live, belong to the Dutch.
* Places where the Watches are kept.
..... The way of the Author's escape.



North

South

London Printed for Richard Chiswell at y^e Rose & Crown in S^t. Pauls Church-yard.



AN
 Historical Relation
 OF
 ZEILON,
 (*Aliàs Ceylon,*)

AN
 Island in the *EAST-INDIES*.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

A general Description of the Island.



Now this *Island* lyes with respect unto the Neighbouring Countries, I shall not speak at all, that being to be seen in our ordinary *Sea-Cards*, which describe those Parts; and but little concerning the Maritime parts of it, now under the Jurisdiction of the *Dutch*: my design being to relate such things onely that are new and unknown unto these *Europæan Nations*.

It is the Inland Countrey therefore I chiefly intend to write of, which is yet an hidden Land even to the *Dutch* themselves that inhabit upon the Island! For I have seen among them a fair large *Map* of this Place, the best I believe extant, yet very faulty: the ordinary *Maps* in use among us are much more so. I have procured a new one to be drawn, with as much truth and exactness as I could, and his Judgment will not be deemed altogether inconsiderable, who had for Twenty Years Travelled about the *Island*, and knew almost every step of those Parts, especially, that most want describing.

I begin with the *Sea-Coasts*. Of all which the *Hollander* is Master. On the North end the chief places are *Jafnipatan*, and the Island of *Ma-
 naur*: On the East side *Trenkimalay*, and *Batticalow*. To the South is the City of *Point de Galle*. On the West the City of *Columbo*, so called from a Tree the Natives call *Ambo*, (which bears the *Mango-fruit*) growing in *that* place; but this never bare fruit, but onely leaves, which in their Language is *Cola*, and thence they called the Tree *Cola-
 ambo*:

Part. I.

ambo: which the *Christians* in honour of *Columbus* turned to *Columbo*. It is the chief City on the Sea-coasts, where the chief Governour hath his residence. On this side also is *Negumba*, and *Colpentine*. All these already mentioned are strong fortified places: There are besides many other smaller Forts and Fortifications. All which, with considerable Territories, to wit, all round bordering upon the Sea-coasts, belong to the *Dutch Nation*.

A general division of the Inland Country.

I proceed to the Inland-Country, being that that is now under the King of *Cande*. It is convenient that we first understand, that this land is divided into greater or less shares or parts. The greater divisions give me leave to call *Provincés*, and the less *Counties*, as resembling ours in *England*, tho not altogether so big. On the North parts lyes the Province of *Nourecalava*, consisting of five lesser Divisions or Counties; the Province also of *Hotcourly* (signifying seven Counties:) it contains seven Counties. On the Eastward is *Mautaly*, containing three Counties. There are also lying on that side *Tammanquod*, *Bintana*, *Vellas*, *Paunoa*, these are single Counties. *Ouvah* also containing three Counties. In this Province are Two and thirty of the Kings Captains dwelling with their Soldiers. In the Midland within those already mentioned lye *Wallaponahoy* (it signifies Fifty holes or vales which describe the nature of it, being nothing but Hills and Valleys,) *Poncipot*, (signifying five hundred Souldiers.) *Goddaponahoy*, (signifying fifty pieces of dry Land,) *Hevoibattay* (signifying sixty Souldiers,) *Cote-mul*, *Horsepot* (four hundred Souldiers.) *Tunponahoy* (three fifties.) *Oudanour* (it signifies the Upper City,) where I lived last and had Land. *Tattancour* (the Lower City) in which stands the Royal and chief City, *Cande*. These two Counties I last named, have the pre-eminence of all the rest in the Land. They are most populous, and fruitful. The Inhabitants thereof are the chief and principal men: insomuch that it is a usual saying among them, that if they want a King, they may take any man, of either of these two Counties, from the Plow, and wash the dirt off him, and he by reason of his quality and descent is fit to be a King. And they have this peculiar Priviledge, That none may be their Governour, but one born in their own Country. These ly to the Westward that follow, *Oudipollat*, *Dolusbaug*, *Hotteracourly*, containing four Counties; *Portaloon*, *Tuncourly*, containing three Counties; *Cuttiar*. Which last, together with *Batticalaw*, and a part of *Tuncourly*, the *Hollander* took from the King during my being there. There are about ten or twelve more un-named, next bordering on the Coasts, which are under the *Hollander*. All these Provinces and Counties, excepting six, *Tammanquod*, *Vellas*, *Paunoa*, *Hotteracourly*, *Hotcourly*, and *Nourecalava*, ly upon Hills fruitful and dwell watered: and therefore they are called in one word *Conde Uda*, which signifies, *On top of the Hills*, and the King is stiled, the King of *Conde Uda*.

Each Country divided by Woods.

All these Counties are divided each from other by great Woods. Which none may fell, being preserved for Fortifications. In most of them there are Watches kept constantly, but in troublesome times in all.

The Country Hilly, but enriched with Rivers.

The Land is full of Hills, but exceedingly well watered, there being many pure and clear Rivers running through them. Which falling down

down about their Lands is a very great benefit for the Countrey in respect of their Rice, their chief Suttenance. These Rivers are generally very rocky, and so un-navigable. In them are great quantities of Fish, and the greater for want of Skill in the People to catch them. The main River of all is called *Mavelagonga*; Which proceeds out of the Mountain called *Adams Peak* (of which alterwards:) it runs thro the whole Land Northward, and falls into the Sea at *Trenkimalay*. It may be an Arrows flight over in bredth, but not Navigable by reason of the many Rocks and great falls in it: Towards the Sea it is full of *Aligators*, but on the Mountains none at all.

Chap. 1.
The great River, *Mavelagonga* described.

It is so deep, that unless it be mighty dry weather, a man cannot wade over it, unless towards the head of it. They use little *Canoues* to pass over it: but there are no Bridges built over it, being so broad; and the Stream in time of Rains (which in this Countrey are very great) runs so high, that they cannot make them, neither if they could, would it be permitted; for the King careth not to make his Countrey easie to travel; but desires to keep it intricate. This River runs within a mile or less of the City of *Cande*. In some places of it, full of Rocks, in others clear for three or four miles.

There is another good large River running through *Cotemul*, and falls into that before mentioned. There are divers others brave Rivers that water the Countrey; tho none Navigable for the cause above said.

The Land is generally covered with Woods, excepting the Kingdome of *Ovuak*, and the Counties of *Oudipallet*, and *Dolusbaug*, which are naturally somewhat clear of them.

Woody.

It is most populous about the middle, least near about by the Sea; how it is with those Parts under the *Hollander*, I know not. The Northern parts are somewhat sickly by reason of bad water, the rest very healthful.

Where most populous and healthful.

The Valleys between their Hills are many of them quagmires, and most of them full of brave Springs of pure water: Which watery Valleys are the best sort of Land for their Corn, as requiring much moisture, as shall be told in its place.

The nature of the Valleys.

On the South side of *Conde Uda* is an Hill, supposed to be the highest on this Island, called in the *Chingulay* Language, *Hamaell*; but by the *Portuguez*, and the *Europæan* Nations, *Adams Peak*. It is sharp like a Sugar-loaf, and on the Top a flat Stone with the print of a foot like a mans on it, but far bigger, being about two foot long. The people of this Land count it meritorious to go and worship this impression; and generally about their New Year, which is in *March*, they, Men, Women and Children, go up this vast and high Mountain to worship. The manner of which I shall write hereafter, when I come to describe their Religion. Out of this Mountain arise many fine Rivers, which run thro the Land, some to the Westward, some to the Southward, and the main River, *viz. Mavelagonga* before mentioned, to the Northward.

The great Hill *Adams Peak* described.

This Kingdom of *Conde Uda* is strongly fortified by Nature. For which way soever you enter into it, you must ascend vast and high mountains, and descend little or nothing. The wayes are many, but very narrow, so that but one can go abreast. The Hills are covered with Wood and great Rocks, so that 'tis scarce possible to get up any

The natural Strength of this Kingdom.

Part I. where, but onely in the paths, in all which there are gates made of Thorns, the one at the bottom, the other at the top of the Hills, and two or three men always set to watch, who are to examine all that come and go, and see what they carry, that Letters may not be conveyed, nor Prisoners or other Slaves run away. These Watches, in case of opposition, are to call out to the Towns near, who are to assist them. They oftentimes have no Arms, for they are the people of the next Towns: but their Weapons to stop people are to charge them in the Kings Name; which disobeyed, is so severely punished, that none dare resist. These Watches are but as Sentinels to give notice; for in case of War and Danger the King sends Commanders and Souldiers to ly here. But of this enough. These things being more proper to be related, when we come to discourse of the *Policy* and Strength of the Kingdom.

The difference of the Seasons in this Country.

The one part of this Island differs very much from the other, both in respect of the Seasons and the Soyl. For when the Westwardly Winds blow, then it rains on the West side of the Island: and that is the season for them to till their grounds. And at the same time on the East side is very fair and dry weather, and the time of their Harvest. On the contrary, when the East Winds blow, it is Tilling time for those that inhabit the East Parts, and Harvest to those on the West. So that Harvest is here in one part or other all the Year long. These Rains and this dry weather do part themselves about the middle of the Land; as oftentimes I have seen, being on the one side of a Mountain called *Cauragas hira*, rainy and wet weather, and as soon as I came on the other, dry, and so exceeding hot, that I could scarcely walk on the ground, being, as the manner there is, barefoot.

What Parts have most Rain.

It rains far more in the High-Lands of *Conde Uda*, then in the Low-Lands beneath the Hills. The North End of this Island is much subject to dry weather. I have known it for five or six Years together so dry, (having no Rains, and there is no other means of water but that, being but three Springs of running water, that I know, or ever heard of) that they could not plow nor sow, and scarcely could dig Wells deep enough to get water to drink, and when they got it, its tast was brackish. At which time in other Parts there wanted not Rain; Whither the Northern People were forced to come to buy food. Let thus much suffice to have spoken of the Countreys, Soyl and Nature of this Island in general. I will proceed to speak of the *Cities and Towns* of it, together with some other Remarkable Matters thereunto belonging.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Chief Cities and Towns of this Island.

The most Eminent Cities are Five.

IN this Island are several Places, where, they say, formerly stood Cities; and still retain the Name, tho little or nothing of Building be now to be seen. But yet there are Five Cities now standing, which are the most Eminent, and where the King hath *Palaces* and *Goods*; yet even these, all of them, except that wherein his *Person* is, are ruined and fallen to decay. The

The First is the City of *Candy*, so generally called by the *Christians*, Chap. 2. probably from *Conde*, which in the *Chingulays* Language signifies *Hills*, for among them it is situated, but by the Inhabitants called *Hingoda-gul-neure*, as much as to say, *the City of the Chingulay people*; and *Mau-neur*, signifying the Chief or Royal City. This is the Chief or *Metropolitcal* City of the whole Island. It is placed in the midst of the Island in *Tattanour*, bravely situate for all conveniences, excellently well watered. The Kings Palace stands on the East corner of the City, as is customary in this Land for the Kings Palaces to stand. This City is three-square like a *Triangle*: but no artificial strength about it, unless on the South side, which is the easiest and openest way to it, they have long since cast up a Bank of Earth cross the Valley from one Hill to the other; which nevertheless is not so steep but that a man may easily go over it any where. It may be some twenty foot in height. In every Way to come to this City about two or three miles off from it are *Thorn-Gates* and Watchies to examine all that go and come: It is environed round with Hills. The great River coming down from *Adams Peak* runs within less than a mile of it on the West side. It has oftentimes been burnt by the *Portuguez* in their former Invasions of this Island, together with the Kings Palace and the Temples. Inso-much that the King has been fain to pay them a Tribute of three Elephants *per annum*. The King left this City about Twenty Years ago, and never since has come at it. So that it is now quite gone to decay.

A second City is *Nellembby-neur*, lying in *Oudipollat*, South of *Cande*, some Twelve miles distance. Unto this the King retired, and here kept his Court, when he forsook *Candy*.

Thirdly, The City *Allout-neur* on the North East of *Cande*. Here this King was born, here also he keeps great store of Corn and Salt, &c. against time of War or Trouble. This is Situate in the Countrey of *Bintan*, which Land, I have never been at, but have taken a view of from the top of a Mountain, it seems to be smooth Land, and not much hilly; the great River runneth through the midst of it. It is all over covered with mighty Woods and abundance of Deer. But much subject to dry Weather and Sickness. In these Woods is a sort of Wild People Inhabiting, whom we shall speak of in their place.

Fourthly, *Badoula* Eastward from *Cande* some two dayes Journey, the second City in this Land. The *Portugals* in time of War burnt it down to the ground. The Palace here is quite ruined; the *Pagodas* onely remain in good repair.

This City stands in the Kingdom or Province of *Ouvah*, which is a Countrey well watered, the Land not smooth, neither the Hills very high, wood very scarce, but what they plant about their Houses. But great plenty of Cattle, their Land void of wood being the more apt for grazing. If these Cattle be carried to any other Parts in this Island they will commonly dye, the reason whereof no man can tell, onely they conjecture it is occasioned by a kind of small Tree or Shrub, that grows in all Countreys but in *Ouvah*, the Touch or Scent of which may be Poyson to the *Ouvah* Cattel; though it is not so to other. The Tree hath a pretty *Physical* smell like an *Apothecaries* Shop, but no sort of Cattle will eat it. In this Cuontry grows the best *Tobacco* that is on this Land. *Rice* is more plenty here then most other things.

The

Part I. The fifth City is *Digligy-neur* towards the East of *Cande*, lying in the Country of *Hevabatt*. Where the King ever since he was routed from *Nellemby* in the Rebellion Anno 1664. hath held his Court. The scituation of this place is very Rocky and Mountainous, the Lands Barren; So that hardly a worse place could be found out in the whole Island. Yet the King chose it, partly because it lyes about the middle of his Kingdom, but chiefly for his safety; having the great Mountain *Gauluda* behind his Palace, unto which he fled for Safety in the Rebellion, being not only high, but on the top of it lye three Towns, and Corn Fields, whence he may have necessary supplies: and it is so fenced with steep Cliffs, Rocks and Woods, that a few men here will be able to defend themselves against a great Army.

Digligy, the place of the Kings constant Residence.

Gauluda.

Many Ruins of Cities.

Anurodgburro.

The nature of the Northern Parts.

The Port of *Portaloon*: It affords Salt.

Leawava affords Salt in abundance.

Described,

There are besides these already mentioned, several other ruinous places that do still retain the name of Cities, where Kings have Reigned, tho now little Foot-steps remaining of them. At the North end of this Kings Dominions is one of these Ruinous Cities, called *Anurodgburro* where they say Ninety Kings have Reigned, the Spirits of whom they hold now to be Saints in Glory, having merited it by making *Pagoda's* and Stone Pillars and Images to the honour of their Gods, whereof there are many yet remaining: which the *Chingulayes* count very meritorious to worship, and the next way to Heaven. Near by is a River, by which we came when we made our escape: all along which is abundance of hewed stones, some long for Pillars, some broad for paving. Over this River there have been three Stone Bridges built upon Stone Pillars, but now are fallen down; and the Countrey all desolate without Inhabitants. At this City of *Anurodgburro* is a Watch kept, beyond which are no more people that yield obedience to the King of *Candy*. This place is above Ninety miles to the Northward of the City of *Candy*. In these Northern Parts there are no Hills, nor but two or three Springs of running water, so that their Corn ripeneth with the help of Rain.

There is a *Port* in the Countrey of *Portaloon* lying on the West side of this Island, whence part of the Kings Countrey is supplied with *Salt* and *Fish*: where they have some small Trade with the *Dutch*, who have a Fort upon the Point, to prevent Boats from coming: But the Eastern Parts being too far, and Hilly, to drive Cattel thither for *Salt*, Gods Providence hath provided them a place on the East side nearer them, which in their Language they call *Leawava*. Where the Eastwardly Winds blowing, the Sea beats in, and in Westwardly Winds (being then fair weather there) it becomes Salt, and that in such abundance, that they have as much as they please to fetch. This Place of *Leawava* is so contrived by the Providence of the *Almighty Creator*, that neither the *Portuguez* nor *Dutch* in all the time of their Wars could ever prevent this People from having the benefit of this Salt, which is the principal thing that they esteem in time of Trouble or War; and most of them do keep by them a store of Salt against such times. It is, as I have heard, environed with Hills on the Land side, and by Sea not convenient for Ships to ride; and very sickly, which they do impute to the power of a great God, who dwelleth near by in a Town they call *Cotteragom*, standing in the Road, to whom all that go to fetch Salt both small and great must give an Offering. The Name and Power of this God striketh such terror into the *Chingulayes*, that

that those who otherwise are Enemies to this King, and have served both *Portuguez* and *Dutch* against him, yet would never assist either to make Invasions this way. Chap. 3.

Having said thus much concerning the *Cities* and other Eminent places of this Kingdom, I will now add a little concerning their *Towns*. The best are those that do belong to their *Idols*, wherein stand their *Dewals* or Temples. They do not care to make Streets by building their Houses together in rows, but each man lives by himself in his own Plantation, having an hedge it may be and a ditch round about him to keep out Cattel. Their Towns are always placed some distance from the High-ways, for they care not that their Towns should be a thorough-fair for all people, but onely for those that have business with them. They are not very big, in some may be Forty, in some Fifty houses, and in some above an Hundred: and in some again not above eight or ten. Their Towns how Built.

And as I said before of their *Cities*, so I must of their *Towns*. That there are many of them here and there lie desolate, occasioned by their voluntary forsaking them, which they often do, in case many of them fall sick, and two or three die soon after one another: For this they conclude to happen from the hand of the *Devil*. Whereupon they all leave their Town and go to another, thinking thereby to avoid him: Thus relinquishing both their Houses and Lands too. Yet afterwards, when they think the Devil hath departed the place, some will sometimes come back and re-assume their Lands again. Many lye in Ruins, and forsaken; and upon what occasion.

CHAP. III.

Of their Corn, with their manner of Husbandry.

HAVING discoursed hitherto of the Countrey, method will require that I proceed now to the *Products* of it; *Viz.* their Fruits, Plants, Beasts, Birds, and other Creatures, Minerals, Commodities, &c. whereof I must declare once for all, That I do not pretend to write an Exact and Perfect Treatise, my time and leisure not permitting me so to do; but only to give a Relation of some of the chief of these things, and as it were a tast of them, according as they that occur to my Memory while I am writing. I shall first begin with their Corn, as being the Staff of their Countrey. The Products and Commodities of the Countrey.

They have divers sorts of *Corn*, tho all different from ours. And here I shall first speak of their *Rice*, the Choice and Flower of all their Corn, and then concerning the other inferior kinds among them. Corn of divers sorts.

Of *Rice* they have several sorts, and called by several names according to the different times of their ripening: However in tast little disagreeing from one another. Some will require seven Months before it come to maturity, called *Mauvi*; some six, *Hauteal*; others will ripen in five, *Hondrowal*; others in four, *Fenit*; and others in three, *Aulfancol*: The price of all these is one and the same. That which is soonest ripe, is most savoury to the tast; but yieldeth the least increase. It may be asked then, why any other sort of *Rice* is sown, but Rice.

Part I.

Grows in Water.
 Their Ingenuity in watering their Corn Lands.

Why they do not always sow the best kind of Rice.

They sow at different times, but reap together.

Their Artificial Pools.

but that which is longest a Ripening, seeing it brings in most Profit? In answer to this, you must know, That all these sorts of Rice do absolutely require Water to grow in, all the while they stand; so that the Inhabitants take great pains in procuring and saving water for their Grounds, and in making Conveyances of Water from their Rivers and Ponds into their Lands, which they are very ingenious in; also in levelling their Corn Lands, which must be as smooth as a *Bowling-Green*, that the Water may cover all over. Neither are their steep and Hilly Lands incapable of being thus overflowed with Water. For the doing of which they use this Art. They level these Hills into narrow Allies, some three, some eight foot wide one beneath another, according to the steepness of the Hills, working and digging them in that fashion that they lye smooth and flat, like so many Stairs up the Hills one above another. The Waters at the top of the Hills falling downwards are let into these Allies, and so successively by running out of one into another, water all; first the higher Lands, and then the lower. The highest Allies having such a quantity of Water as may suffice to cover them, the rest runs over unto the next, and that having its proportion, unto the next, and so by degrees it falls into all these hanging parcels of Ground. These Waters last sometimes a longer, and sometimes a shorter Season. Now the Rice they sow is according as they foresee their stock of Water will last. It will sometimes last them two or three, or four or five Months, more or less; the Rice therefore they chuse to cast into the Ground, is of that sort that may answer the duration of the Water. For all their Crop would be spoilt if the Water should fail them before their Corn grew ripe. If they foresee their Water will hold out long, then they sow the best and most profitable Rice, *viz.* that which is longest a ripening; but if it will not, they must be content to sow of the worse sorts; that is, those that are sooner ripe. Again, they are forced sometimes to sow this younger Rice, for the preventing the damage it might otherwise meet with, if it should stand longer. For their Fields are all in common, which after they have sown, they enclose till Harvest; But as soon as the Corn first sown becomes ripe, when the Owner has reaped it, it is lawful for him to break down his Fences, and let in his Cattle for grazing; which would prove a great mischief to that Corn that required to stand a Month or two longer. Therefore if they are constrained to sow later than the rest, either through want or sloth, or some other Impediment, yet they make use of that kind of Rice that will become ripe, equal with that first sown. And so they all observe one time of reaping to prevent their Corn being trampled down or eaten up by the Cattle. Thus they time their Corn to their Harvest; some sowing sooner, some later, but all reaping together, unless they be Fields that are enclosed by themselves; and peculiar to one Man.

Where there are no Springs or Rivers to furnish them with Water, as it is in the Northern Parts, where there are but two or three Springs, they supply this defect by saving of rain Water; which they do, by casting up great Banks in convenient places to stop and contain the Rains that fall, and so save it till they have occasion to let it out into their Fields: They are made rounding like a C or Half-Moon, every Town has one of these *Ponds*, which if they can but get filled with Water, they count their Corn is as good as in the Barn. It was no
 small

small work to the ancient Inhabitants to make all these Banks, of which there is a great number, being some two, some three Fathoms in height, and in length some above a Mile; some less, not all of a size. They are now grown over with great Trees, and so seem natural Hills. When they would use the Water, they cut a gap in one end of the Bank, and so draw the Water by little and little, as they have occasion for the watering their Corn. These Ponds in dry weather dry up quite. If they should dig these Ponds deep, it would not be so convenient for them. It would indeed contain the Water well, but would not so well nor in such Plenty empty out it self into their Grounds. In these Ponds are *Aligators*, which when the Water is dried up depart into the Woods, and down to the Rivers; and in the time of Rains come up again into the Ponds. They are but small, nor do use to catch People, nevertheless they stand in some fear of them. The Corn they sow in these Parts is of that sort that is soonest ripe, fearing lest their Waters should fail. As the Water dries out of these Ponds, they make use of them for Fields, treading the Mud with Buffeloes, and then sowing Rice thereon, and frequently casting up Water with Scoops on it. I have hitherto spoken of those *Rices* that require to grow in Water.

Aligators harbor in them.

They sow Corn on the Mud.

There is yet another sort of Rice, which will ripen tho' it stand not alway in Water: and this sort of Corn serves for those places, where they cannot bring their Waters to overflow; this will grow with the Rains that fall; but is not esteemed equal with the others, and differs both in scent and taste from that which groweth in the watery Fields.

A sort of Rice that grows without Water.

The ordinary Season of seed time, is in the Months of *July* and *August*, and their Harvest in or about *February*; but for Land that is well watered, they regard no Season; the Season is all the year long. When they Till their Grounds, or Reap their Corn, they do it by whole Towns generally, all helping each other for *Attoms*, as they call it; that is, that they may help them as much, or as many days again in their Fields, which accordingly they will do. They Plough only with a crooked piece of Wood, something like an Elbow, which roots up the Ground, as uneven as if it were done by Hogs, and then they overflow it with water.

The Seasons of Seed-time and Harvest.

But if any be so curious as to know more particularly how they order and prepare their Lands, and sow their Corn, take this account of it. But before we go to work, it will be convenient first to describe the Tools. To begin therefore with their *Plough*. I said before it was a crooked piece of Wood; it is but little bigger than a Man's Arm, one end whereof is to hold by, and the other to root up the Ground. In the hollow of this Plough is a piece of Wood fastned some three or four Inches thick, equal with the breadth of the Plough; and at the end of the Plough, is fixt an Iron Plate to keep the Wood from wearing. There is a Beam let in to that part of it that the Ploughman holds in his hand, to which they make their *Buffaloes* fast to drag it.

A particular description of their Husbandry. Their Plough.

These Ploughs are proper for this Countrey, because they are lighter, and so may be the more easie for turning, the Fields being short, so that they could not turn with longer, and if heavier, they would sink and be unruly in the mud. These Ploughs bury not the grass as ours do,

The convenience of these Ploughs.

Part I. and there is no need they should. For their endeavour is only to root up the Ground, and so they overflow it with Water, and this rots the Grass.

Their first Ploughing.

They Plough twice before they sow. But before they begin the first time, they let in Water upon their Land, to make it more soft and pliable for the Plough. After it is once Ploughed, they make up their Banks. For if otherwise they should let it alone till after the second Ploughing, it would be mere Mud, and not hard enough to use for Banking. Now these Banks are greatly necessary, not only for Paths for the People to go upon through the Fields, who otherwise must go in the Mud, it may be knee deep; but chiefly to keep in and contain their Water, which by the help of these Banks they overflow their Grounds with. These Banks they make as smooth with the backside of their Houghs, as a Bricklayer can smooth a Wall with his Trowel. For in this they are very neat. These Banks are usually not above a Foot over.

Their second Ploughing.

After the Land is thus Ploughed and the Banks finished, it is laid under water again for some time, till they go to Ploughing the second time. Now it is exceeding muddy, so that the trampling of the Cattel that draws the Plough, does as much good as the Plough; for the more muddy the better. Sometimes they use no Plough this second time, but only drive their Cattel over to make the Ground the muddier.

How they prepare their Seed-Corn,

Their Lands being thus ordered, they still keep them overflowed with Water, that the Weeds and Grass may rot. Then they take their Corn and lay it a soak in Water a whole night, and the next day take it out, and lay it in a heap, and cover it with green leaves, and so let it lye some five or six days to make it grow. Then they take and wet it again, and lay it in a heap covered over with leaves as before, and so it grows and shoots out with Blades and Roots. In the mean time while this is thus a growing, they prepare their Ground for sowing; which is thus: They have a Board about four foot long, which they drag over their Land by a yoke of Buffaloes, not flat ways, but upon the edge of it. The use of which is, that it jumbles the Earth and Weeds together, and also levels and makes the Grounds smooth and even, that so the Water (for the ground is all this while under water) may stand equal in all places. And wheresoever there is any little hummock standing out of the Water, which they may easily see by their eye, with the help of this Board they break and lay even. And so it stands overflowed while their Seed is growing, and become fit to sow, which usually is eight days after they lay it in soak.

And their Land after it is Ploughed.

Their manner of sowing.

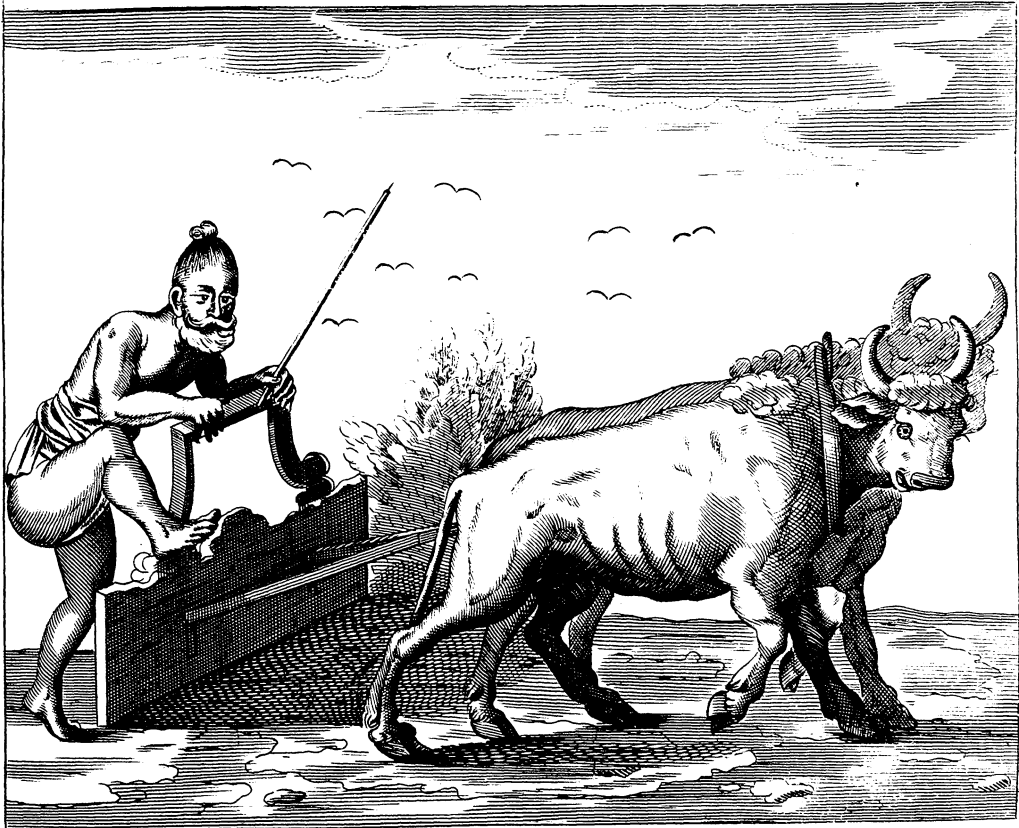
When the Seed is ready to sow, they drain out all the Water, and with little Boards of about a foot and a half long, fastned upon long Poles, they trim the Land over again, laying it very smooth, making small Furrows all along, that in case Rain or other Waters should come in, it might drain away; for more Water now would endanger rotting the Corn. And then they sow their Corn, which they do with very exact evenness, strewing it with their hands, just as we strew Salt upon Meat.

How they Mature and order their young Corn.

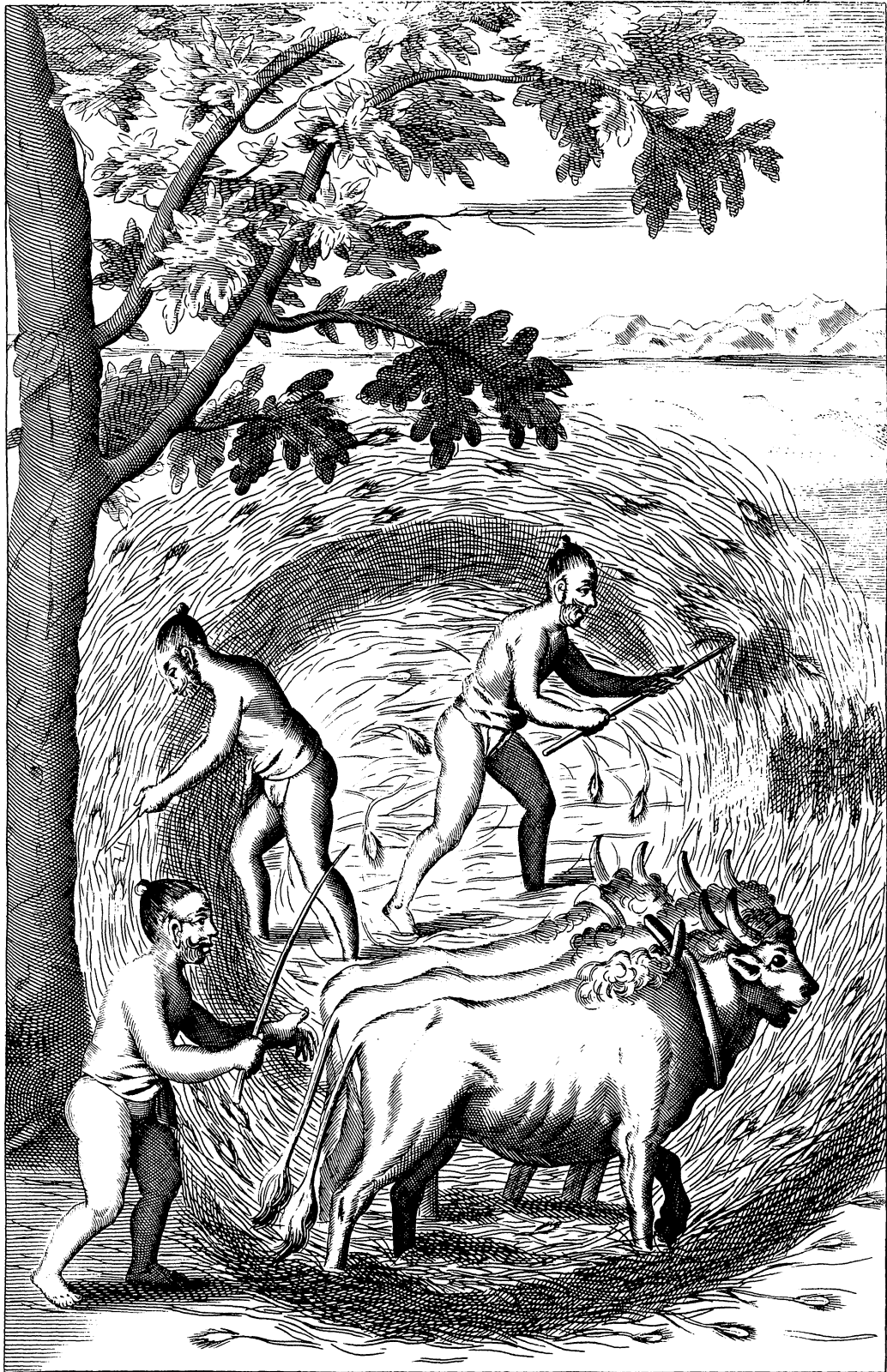
And thus it stands without any Water, till such time as the Corn be grown some three or four Inches above the Ground. There were certain



The Manner of their Ploughing.



The Manner of Smoothing their Fields.



The Manner of treading out their Rice.

certain gaps made in the Banks to let out the water, these are now stopped to keep it in. Which is not only to nourish the Corn, but to kill the weeds. For they keep their Fields as clean as a Garden without a weed. Then when the Corn is grown about a span high, the Women come and weed it, and pull it up where it grew too thick, and transplant it where it wants. And so it stands overflown till the Corn be ripe, when they let out the water again to make it dry for reaping. They never use any dung, but their manner of plowing and soaking of their Ground serves instead thereof.

At reaping they are excellent good, just after the *English* manner. The whole Town, as I said before, as they joyn together in Tilling, so in their Harvest also; For all fall in together in reaping one man's Field, and so to the next, until every mans Corn be down. And the Custome is, that every man, during the reaping of his Corn, finds all the rest with Victuals. The womens work is to gather up the Corn after the Reapers, and carry it all together. Their manner of Reaping.

They use not Threshing, but tread out their Corn with Cattel, which is a far quicker and easier way. They may tread out in a day forty or fifty Bushels at least with the help of half a dozen Cattel. They tread out their Corn with Cattel.

When they are to tread their Corn they choose a convenient adjoyn- ing place. Here they lay out a round piece Ground some twenty or five and twenty foot over. From which they cut away the upper Turf. Then certain Ceremonies are used. First, they adorn this place with ashes made into flowers and branches, and round circles. Then they take divers strange shells, and pieces of Iron, and some sorts of Wood, and a bunch of betel Nuts, (which are reserved for such purposes) and lay all these in the very middle of the Pit, and a large stone upon them. Then the women, whose proper work it is, bring each their burthen of reaped Corn upon their heads, and go round in the Pit three times, and then fling it down. And after this without any more ado, bring in the rest of the Corn as fast as they can. For this Labour, and that of weeding, the Women have a Fee due to them, which they call *Warapol*, that is as much Corn, as shall cover the Stone and the other Conjurati- on-Instruments at the bottom of the Pit. The Ceremonies they use when the Corn is to be trodden.

They will frequently carry away their new reaped Corn into the Pit, and tread it out presently as soon as they have cut it down, to secure it from the Rains, which in some Parts are very great and often; and Barns they have none big enough, But in other places not so much given to Rains, they will sometimes set it up in a *Cock*, and let it stand some months.

They unshale their Rice from its outward husk by beating it in a Mortar, or on the Ground more often; but some of these sorts of Rice must first be boyled in the husk, otherwise in beating it will break to powder. The which Rice, as it is accounted, so I by experience have found, to be the wholesomest; This they beat again the second time to take off a Bran from it; and after that it becomes white. And thus much concerning *Rice-Corn*. How they unshale their Rice.

Besides this, tho' far inferior to it, there are divers other sorts of Corn, which serve the People for food in the absence of Rice, which will scarcely hold out with many of them above half the Year. There is *Coracan*, which is a small seed like *Mustard-seed*, This they grind to meal or beat in a Mortar, and so make Cakes of it, baking it upon the Other sorts of Corn among them.

Part I. Coals in a potsheard, or dress it otherwise. If they which are not used to it, eat it, it will gripe their Bellies; When they are minded to grind it, they have for their Mill two round stones, which they turn with their hands by the help of a stick: There are several sorts of this Corn. Some will ripen in three months, and some require four. If the Ground be good, it yields a great encrease; and grows both on the Hills and in the Plains. There is another Corn called *Tanna*; It is much eaten in the Northern Parts, in *Conde Uda* but little sown. It is as small as the former, but yieldeth a far greater encrease. From one grain may spring up two, three, four or five stalks, according as the ground is, on each stalk one ear, that contains thousands of grains. I think it gives the greatest encrease of any one seed in the World. Each Husbandman sowes not above a Pottle at a Seeds-time. It growes up two foot, or two foot and an half from the ground. The way of gathering it when ripe, is, that the Women (whose office it is) go and crop off the ears with their hands, and bring them home in baskets. They onely take off the ears of *Coracan* also, but they being tough, are cut off with knives. This *Tanna* must be parched in a Pan, and then is beaten in a Mortar to unhusk it. It will boyl like Rice, but swell far more; the tast not bad but very dry, and accounted wholesome; the fashion flattish, the colour yellow and very lovely to the Eye. It ripens in four months, some sorts of it in three. There are also divers other sorts, which grow on dry Land (as the former) and ripen with the Rain. As *Moung*, a Corn somewhat like *Vetches*, growing in a *Cod. Omb*, a small seed, boyled and eaten as *Rice*. It has an operation pretty strange, which is, that when it is new it will make them that eat it like drunk, sick and spue; and this only when it is sown in some Grounds, for in all it will not have this effect: and being old, none will have it. *Minere*, a small seed. *Boumas*, we call them *Garavances*. *Tolla*, a seed used to make Oyl, with which they anoint themselves; and sometimes they will parch it and eat it with *Jaggory*, a kind of brown Sugar. And thus much of their Corn.

Tanna.

Moung.
Omb.

CHAP. IV.

Of their Fruits, and Trees.

Great variety of Fruits, and delicious. **O**F *Fruits* here are great plenty and variety, and far more might be if they did esteem or nourish them. Pleasant Fruits to eat ripe they care not at all to do, They look only after those that may fill the Belly, and satisfy their hunger when their Corn is spent, or to make it go the further. These onely they plant, the other Fruits of Pleasure plant themselves, the seeds of the ripe Fruits shedding and falling on the ground naturally spring up again. They have all Fruits that grow in *India*. Most sorts of these delicious Fruits they gather before they be ripe, and boyl them to make *Carrees*, to use the *Portuguez* word, that is somewhat to eat with and relish their Rice. But wheresoever there is any Fruit better than ordinary, the *Ponudecarso*, or Officers of the Countrey, will tie a string about the Tree in the Kings Name with three knots on the end thereof, and then no man, not

The best Fruits, where ever they grow, reserved for the King.

not the Owner himself, dares presume under pain of some great punishment, if not death, to touch them. And when they are ripe, they are wrapped in white cloth, and carried to him who is Governour of that Countrey wherein they grow: and if they be without any defect or blemish, then being wrapped up again in white cloth, he presents them to the King. But the owner in whose Ground they grow is paid nothing at all for them: it is well if he be not compelled to carry them himself into the bargain unto the King, be it never so far. These are Reasons why the People regard not to plant more than just to keep them alive.

Chap. 4.

But to specify some of the chief of the Fruits in request among them. I begin with their *Betel-Nuts*, the Trees that bear them grow only on the South and West sides of this Island. They do not grow wild, they are only in their Towns, and there like unto Woods, without any inclosures to distinguish one mans Trees from anothers; but by marks of great Trees, Hummacks or Rocks each man knows his own. They plant them not, but the Nuts being ripe fall down in the grass and so grow up to Trees. They are very streight and tall, few bigger than the calf of a mans Leg. The Nuts grow in bunches at the top, and being ripe look red and very lovely like a pleasing Fruit. When they gather them, they lay them in heaps until the shell be somewhat rotted, and then dry them in the Sun, and afterwards shell them with a sharp stick one and one at a time. These Trees will yield some 500, some a 1000, some 1500 Nuts, and some but three or four hundred. They bear but once in the Year generally, but commonly there are green Nuts enough to eat all the Year long. The leaves of it are somewhat like those of a *Coker-Nut* Tree, they are five or six foot long, and have other lesser leaves growing out of the sides of them, like the feathers on each side of a quill. The *Chingulays* call the large leaves *the boughs*, and the leaves on the sides, *the leaves*. They fall off every Year, and the skin upon which they grow, with them. These skins grow upon the body of the Tree, and the leaves grow out on them. They also clap about the buds or blossoms which bear the Nuts, and as the buds swell, so this *skin-cover* gives way to them, till at length it falls quite off with the great leaf on it. It is somewhat like unto Leather, and of great use unto the Countrey People. It serves them instead of Balons to eat their Rice in, and when they go a Journey to tie up their Provisions: For in these skins or leaves they can tie up any liquid substance as Oyl or water, doubling it in the middle, and rowling it in the two sides, almost like a purse. For bigness they are according to the Trees, some bigger, some less, ordinarily they are about two foot length, and a foot and an half in breadth. In this Countrey are no Inns to go to, and therefore their manner when they Travel is, to carry ready dressed what provisions they can, which they make up in these leaves. The Trees within have onely a kind of pith, and will split from one end to the other, the Wood is hard and very strong; they use it for Laths for their Houses, and also for Rails for their Hedges, which are only stakes struck in the ground, and rails tyed along with *rattans*, or other *withs* growing in the Woods. Money is not very plentiful in this Land, but by means of these Nuts, which is a great Commodity to carry to the Coasts of *Cormandel*, they furnish themselves with all things they want. The common price of Nuts, when there was a Trade,

Betel-Nuts.

The Trees.

The Fruit.

The Leaves.

The Skins, and their use.

The Wood.

The profit the Fruit yields.

Part I. a Trade, as there was when I came first on this Land, is 20000 for one *Doller*; but now they ly and grow, or rot on the ground under the Trees. Some of these Nuts do differ much from others in their operation, having this effect, that they will make people drunk and giddy-headed, and give them some stools, if they eat them green.

Jacks.

There is another Fruit, which we call *Jacks*; the Inhabitants when they are young call them *Polos*, before they be full ripe *Cofe*; and when ripe, *Warracha* or *Vellas*; But with this difference, the *Warracha* is hard, but the *Vellas* as soft as pap, both looking alike to the eye no difference; but they are distinct Trees. These are a great help to the People, and a great part of their Food. They grow upon a large Tree, the Fruit is as big as a good Peck loaf, the outside prickly like an Hedg-hog, and of a greenish colour; there are in them Seeds or Kernels, or Eggs as the *Chingulayes* call them, which lie dispersed in the Fruit like Seeds in a *Cucumber*. They usually gather them before they be full ripe, boring an hole in them, and feeling of the Kernel, they know if they be ripe enough for their purpose. Then being cut in pieces they boil them, and eat to save Rice and fill their Bellies; they eat them as we would do *Turnips* or *Cabbage*, and tast and smell much like the latter: one may suffice six or seven men. When they are ripe they are sweet and good to eat raw. The Kernels do very much resemble *Chestnuts* both in colour and tast, and are almost as good: the poor people will boyl them or roast them in the embers, there being usually a good heap of them lying in a corner by the fire side; and when they go a Journey, they will put them in a bag for their Provisions by the way. One *Jack* may contain three pints or two quarts of these seeds or kernels. When they cut these *Jacks*, there comes running out a white thick substance like tar, and will stick just like Birdlime, which the Boyes make use of to catch Birds, which they call *Cola*, or bloud of the *Cos*. Some will mix this with the flower of Rice, and it will eat like Eggs.

Jombo.

Another Fruit there is which I never saw in any other Parts of *India*, they call it *Jombo*. In tast it is like to an *Apple*, full of Juice, and pleasant to the Palate, and not unwholsom to the Body, and to the Eye no Fruit more amiable, being white, and delicately coloured with red, as if it were painted.

Other Fruits found in the Woods.

Also in the wild Woods are several sorts of pretty Fruits, as *Murros*, round in shape, and as big as a *Cherry*, and sweet to the tast; *Dongs*, nearest like to a black *Cherry*. *Ambelo's* like to *Barberries*. *Carolla cabella*, *Cabela pooke*, and *Polla's*, these are like to little *Plums*, and very well tasted. *Paragidde*, like to our *Pears*, and many more such like Fruits.

Fruits common with other parts of *India*.

Here are also, of *Indian* Fruits, *Coker-nuts*; *Plantins* also and *Banana's* of divers and sundry sorts, which are distinguished by the tast as well as by the names; rare sweet *Oranges* and sower ones, *Limes* but no *Lemons*, such as ours are; *Pautaurings*, in tast all one with a *Lemon*, but much bigger than a mans two fists, right *Citrons*, and a small sort of sweet *Oranges*. Here are several other sorts of *Lemons*, and *Oranges*, *Mangoes* of several sorts, and some very good and sweet to eat. In this sort of Fruit the King much delights, and hath them brought to him from all Parts of the Island. *Pine-Apples* also grow there, *Sugar-Canes*, *Water-Melons*, *Pomegranates*, *Grapes* both black and white, *Mirablins*, *Codjen's*, and several other.

There



*The manner of their sheltring themselves
from the Raine by the Tolipát leaf.*

There are three other Trees that must not here be omitted; which Chap. 4.
tho they bear no eatable Fruit, yet the Leaves of the one, and the Juice
of the other, and the Bark of the third are very renowned, and of great
benefit.


The first is the *Tallipot*; It is as big and tall as a Ships Mast, and very
streight, bearing only Leaves: which are of great use and benefit to
this People; one single Leaf being so broad and large, that it will co-
ver some fifteen or twenty men, and keep them dry when it rains.
The leaf being dryed is very strong, and limber and most wonder-
fully made for mens Convenience to carry along with them; for tho
this leaf be thus broad when it is open, yet it will fold close like a *Ladies Fan*,
and then it is no bigger than a mans arm. It is wonderful
light, they cut them into pieces, and carry them in their hands. The
whole leaf spread is round almost like a *Circle*, but being cut in pie-
ces for use are near like unto a *Triangle*: They lay them upon their
heads as they travel with the peaked end foremost, which is conve-
nient to make their way thro the Boughs and Thickets. When the Sun
is vehement hot they use them to shade themselves from the heat.
Souldiers all carry them; for besides the benefit of keeping them
dry in case it rain upon the march, these leaves make their Tents to
ly under in the Night. A marvelous Mercy which *Almighty God* hath
bestowed upon this poor and naked People in this Rainy Country!
one of these I brought with me into *England*, and you have it descri-
bed in the Figure. These Leaves all grow on the top of the Tree after
the manner of a *Coker*. It bears no kind of Fruit until the last year
of its life, and then it comes out on the top, and spreads abroad in
great branches, all full first of yellow blossoms, most lovely and beau-
tiful to behold, but smell very strong, and then it comes to a Fruit
round and very hard, as big as our largest Cherries, but good only for
seed to set: and tho this Tree bears but once, it makes amends, bear-
ing such great abundance, that one Tree will yield seed enough for a
Country. If these Trees stand near any houses, the smell of the bluf-
soms so much annoyes them, that they regarding not the seed, forth-
with cut them down. This Tree is within a Pith only, which is very
good to eat if they cut the Tree down before it runs to seed. They
beat it in Mortars to Flower, and bake Cakes of it; which tast much
like to white bread. It serves them instead of Corn before their Har-
vest be ripe.

The *Tallipot*;
the rare Uses
of the Leaf.

The pith good
to eat.

The next Tree is the *Kettule*. It groweth streight, but not so tall
or big as a *Coker-Nut-Tree*; the inside nothing but a white Pith, as the
former. It yieldeth a sort of Liquor, which they call *Tellegie*: it is
rarely sweet and pleasing to the Pallate, and as wholsom to the Body,
but no stronger than water. They take it down from the Tree twice,
and from some good Trees thrice, in a day. An ordinary Tree will
yield some three, some four Gallons in a day, some more and some
less. The which Liquor they boyl and make a kind of brown Sugar,
called *Faggory*; but if they will use their skill, they can make it as
white as the second best Sugar: and for any use it is but little inferior
to ordinary Sugar. The manner how they take this Liquor from the
Tree is thus; When the Tree is come to maturity, first out of the very
top there cometh out a bud, which if they let it grow, will bear a
round fruit, which is the seed it yieldeth, but is only good to set for
encrease.

The *Kettule*
yields a deli-
cious juice.

Part I.  encrease. This bud they cut and prepare, by putting to it several sorts of things, as Salt, Pepper, Lemons, Garlick, Leaves, &c. which keeps it at a stand, and suffers it not to ripen. So they daily cut off a thin slice off the end, and the Liquor drops down in a Pot, which they hang to catch it.

The Skin bears strings as strong as wyer.

It bears a leaf like to that of a *Betel-Nut-Tree*, which is fastned to a Skin as the *Betel-Nut Leaves* were, onely this Skin is hard and stubborn like a piece of Board: the Skin is all full of strings as strong as Wyer; they use them to make Ropes withal. As long as the Tree is growing the leaves shed; but when the Tree is come to its full growth, they remain many years upon the Tree before they fall; and when they fall, there are no new ones come again: The top-bud, as it ripens and withers, other buds come out lower and lower every Year till they come to the bottom of the Boughs, and then it hath done bearing, and so may stand seven or ten years, and then dyeth.

The Wood; its Nature and Use.

The Wood of this Tree is not above three inches thick, mighty strong and hard to cut in two, but very apt to split from top to bottom; a very heavy wood, they make pestles of it to beat their Rice with; the colour black, but looks not like natural wood, but as if it were composed of divers pieces. The buds of this Tree, as also of the *Coker*, and *Betel Nut-Tree*, are excellent in tast, resembling *Walnuts* or *Almonds*.

The Cinnamon-Tree.

I proceed to the third Tree, which is the *Cinnamon*, in their Language *Corunda-gaubah*. It grows wild in the Woods as other Trees, and by them no more esteemed; It is most on the West side of the great River *Mavela-gonga*. It is much as plenty as *Hazel* in *England*, in some places a great deal, in some little, and in some none at all. The Trees

The Bark.

are not very great, but sizable. The *Cinnamon* is the Bark or Rind, when it is on the Tree it looks whitish. They scrape it and pull it off, and dry it in the Sun: they take it onely from off the smaller Trees, altho the Bark of the greater is as sweet to the smell and as strong to the tast. The Wood has no smell, in colour white, and soft like *Fir*. Which

The Wood.

for any use they cut down, favouring them no more than other wild Trees in the Wood. The Leaf much resembleth the *Laurel* both in colour and thickness; the difference is, whereas the *Laurel* hath but one strait rib throughout, whereon the green spreads it self on each sides, the *Cinnamon* hath three by which the Leaf stretches forth it self.

The Leaf.

When the young leaves come out they look purely red like scarlet: Break or bruise them, and they will smell more like *Cloves* than *Cinnamon*. It bears a Fruit, which is ripe in *September*, much like an

The Fruit.

Acorn, but smaller, it neither tastes nor smells much like the Bark, but being boyled in water, it will yield an Oyl swimming on the top, which when cold is as hard as tallow and as white; and smelleth excellently well. They use it for Oyntments for Aches and Pains, and to burn in Lamps to give light in their houses: but they make no Candles of it, neither are any Candles used by any but the King.

Here are many sorts of Trees that bear *Berries* to make *Oyl* of, both in the Woods and Gardens, but not eatable, but used only for their Lamps.

There are other Trees remarkable either for their *strangeness*, or *use*, or both. Of these I shall mention a few.

The

The *Orula*, a Tree as big as an *Apple-Tree*, bears a Berry somewhat like an *Olive*, but sharper at each end; its Skin is of a reddish green colour, which covereth an hard stone. They make use of it for *Physic* in Purges; and also to dy black colour: Which they do after this manner; They take the fruit and beat it to pieces in Mortars, and put it thus beaten into water; and after it has been soaking a day or two, it changeth the water, that it looks like Beer. Then they dip their cloth in it, or what they mean to dy, and dry it in the Sun. And then they dip it in black mud, and so let it ly about an hour, then take it and wash it in water: and now it will appear of a pale black. Then being dry, they dip it again into the aforesaid *Dy*, and it becomes a very good black.

Chap. 4.

The *Orula*, the Fruit good for Physick, and Dying.

Another use there is of this water: It is this: Let any rusty Iron ly a whole night in it, and it will become bright; and the water look black like Ink, insomuch that men may write with it. These Trees grow but in some Parts of the Land, and nothing near so plentiful as *Cinnamon*. The Berries the Drugsters in the City there, do sell in their Shops.

This water will brighten rusty Iron, and serve instead of Ink.

The *Dounekaia gaubab*, a shrub, bears leaves as broad as two fingers, and six or eight foot long, on both sides of them set full of Thorns, and a streak of Thorns runs thro the middle. These leaves they split to weave Matts withal. The Tree bears a *bud* above a span long, tapering somewhat like a Sugar-loaf. Leaves cover this bud folding it about, like the leaves of a *Cabbage*. Which leaves smell rarely sweet, and look of a lovely yellow colour like gold. This bud blowes into divers bunches of Flowers, spreading it self open like a *Plume of Feathers*, each Flower whitish, but very small. The *Roots* of this shrub they use for Ropes, splitting them into Thongs, and then making them into Ropes.

The *Dounekaia*.

The *Capita gaubab*, is a shrub never bigger than a mans arm. The Wood, Rind and Leaves have all a Physical smell; and they do sometimes make use of it for *Physic*. The Leaf is of a bright green, roundish, rough, and as big as the palm of an hand. No sort of Cattel will eat it, no, not the *Goats*, that will sometimes brouze upon rank poyson. There is abundance of these Trees every where, and they grow in all Countreys, but in *Ouvah*. And this is supposed to be the cause, that the *Ouvah*-Cattle dy, when they are brought thence to any other Country. They attribute it to the smell of this Tree, of such a venomous nature it is to Beasts. And therefore to destroy their *Fleas*, or to keep their houses clear of them, they sweep them with Brooms made of this shrub. 'Tis excellent good for firing, and will burn when it is green. There are no other coals the *Goldsmiths* use, but what are made of this wood.

The *Capita*.

Rattans grow in great abundance upon this Island. They run like *Honey-suckles* either upon the Ground, or up Trees, as it happens, near Twenty fathom in length. There is a kind of a shell or skin grows over the *Rattan*, and encloseth it round. Which serves for a Case to cover and defend it, when tender. This Skin is so full of prickles and thorns, that you cannot touch it. As the *Rattan* growes longer and stronger, this Case growes ripe, and falls off prickles and shell and all.

Rattans.

It bears fruit in clusters just like bunches of Grapes, and as big. Eve- ry

Its Fruit

D

Part I **W**ry particular Berry is covered with a husk like a Gooseberry, which is soft, yellow and scaly, like the scales of a Fish, handsome to look upon. This husk being cracked and broken, within grows a Plum of a whitish colour : within the Plum a stone, having meat about it. The people gather and boyl them to make soure pottage to quench the thirst.

Canes.

Canes grow just like *Rattans*, and bear a fruit like them. The difference onely is, that the *Canes* are larger.

The *Betel* Tree.

The Tree that bears the *Betel-leaf*, which is so much loved and eaten in these parts, growes like *Ivy*, twining about Trees, or Poles, which they stick in the ground, for it to run up by : and as the *Betel* growes, the Poles grow also. The form of the Leaf is longish, the end somewhat sharp, broadest next to the stalk, of a bright green, very smooth, just like a *Pepper* leaf, onely different in the colour, the *Pepper* leaf being of a dark green. It bears a fruit just like long *Pepper*, but not good for seed, for it falls off and rots upon the ground. But when they are minded to propagate it, they plant the spriggs, which will grow.

The *Bo-gan-bah*, or *God-Tree*.

I shall mention but one Tree more as famous and highly set by as any of the rest, if not more, tho it bear no fruit, the benefit consisting chiefly in the Holiness of it. This Tree they call *Bo-gabab*; we, the *God-Tree*. It is very great and spreading, the Leaves always shake like an *Asp*. They have a very great veneration for these Trees, worshipping them; upon a Tradition, That the *Buddou*, a great God among them, when he was upon the Earth, did use to sit under this kind of Trees. There are many of these Trees, which they plant all the Land over, and have more care of, than of any other. They pave round under them like a Key, sweep often under them to keep them clean; they light Lamps, and set up their Images under them : and a stone Table is placed under some of them to lay their Sacrifices on. They set them every where in Towns and High wayes, where any convenient places are : they serve also for shade to Travellers. They will also set them in memorial of persons deceased, to wit, there, where their Bodies were burnt. It is held meritorious to plant them, which, they say, he that does, shall dy within a short while after, and go to Heaven : But the oldest men onely that are nearest death in the course of Nature, do plant them, and none else; the younger sort desiring to live a little longer in this World before they go to the other.

CHAP. V.

Of their Roots, Plants, Herbs, Flowers.

Roots for Food.

Some of these are for *Food*, and some for *Medicine*. I begin with their *Roots*, which with the *Facks* before mentioned, being many, and generally bearing well, are a great help towards the sustenance of this People. These by the *Chingulays* by a general name are called *Alloes*, by the *Portugals* and us *Inyames*. They are of divers and sundry sorts, some they plant, and some grow wild; those that grow wild

wild in the Woods are as good, onely they are more scarce and grow deeper, and so more difficult to be plucked up. It would be to no purpose to mention their particular names; I shall onely speak a little in general of them. They serve both for Food, and for *Carrees*, that is, sauce, or for a relish to their Rice. But they make many a meal of them alone to lengthen out their Rice, or for want of it: and of these there is no want to those that will take pains but to set them, and cheap enough to those that will buy. Chap. 5.

There are two sorts of these *Alloes*; some require Trees or Sticks to run up on; others require neither. Of the former sort, some will run up to the tops of very large Trees, and spread out very full of branches, and bear great bunches of blossoms, but no use made of them; The Leaves dy every year, but the Roots grow still, which some of them will do to a prodigious bigness within a Year or two's time, becoming as big as a mans waist. The fashion of them somewhat roundish, rugged and uneven, and in divers odd shapes, like a log of cleft wood: they have a very good, savoury mellow tast. The manner of their growing.

Of those that do not run up on Trees, there are likewise sundry sorts; they bear a long stalk and a broad leaf; the fashion of these Roots are somewhat roundish, some grow out like a mans fingers, which they call *Angul-alloes*, as much as to say *Finger-Roots*; some are of a white colour, some of a red.

Those that grow in the Woods run deeper into the Earth, they run up Trees also. Some bear blossoms somewhat like *Hopps*, and they may be as big as a mans Arm.

For *Herbs* to boyl and eat with Butter they have excellent good ones, and several sorts: some of them are six months growing to maturity, the stalk as high as a man can reach, and being boyled almost as good as *Asparagus*. There are of this sort, some having leaves and stalks as red as blood, some green: some the leaves green, and the stalk very white. Boyling Herbs.

They have several other sorts of Fruits which they dress and eat with their Rice, and tast very savoury, called *Carowela*, *Wattacul*, *Moronggo*, *Cacorebouns*, &c. the which I cannot compare to any things that grow here in *England*. Fruits for sauce.

They have of our *English* Herbs and Plants, *Colworts*, *Carrots*, *Radishes*, *Fennel*, *Balsam*, *Spearmint*, *Mustard*. These, excepting the two last, are not the natural product of the Land, but they are transplanted hither; By which I perceive all other *European* Plants would grow there: They have also *Fern*, *Indian Corn*. Several sorts of *Beans* as good as these in *England*: right *Cucumbers*, *Calabasses*, and several sorts of *Pumkins*, &c. The *Dutch* on that Island in their Gardens have *Lettice*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, and all other Herbs and Sallettings that we have in these Countreys. European Herbs and Plants among them.

Nor are they worse supplied with *Medicinal* Herbs. The Woods are their *Apothecaries* Shops; where with Herbs, Leaves, and the Rinds of Trees they make all their *Physic* and *Plaisters*, with which sometimes they will do notable Cures. I will not here enter into a larger discourse of the Medicinal Vertues of their Plants, &c. of which there are hundreds: onely as a Specimen thereof, and likewise of their Skill to use them; I will relate a Passage or two. A Neighbour of mine a *Chingalay*, would undertake to cure a broken Leg or Arm by Herbs for Medicine.

Part I. application of some Herbs that grow in the Woods, and that with that speed, that the broken Bone after it was set should knit by the time one might boyl a pot of Rice and three *carrees*, that is about an hour and an half or two hours; and I knew a man who told me he was thus cured. They will cure an *Imposthume* in the Throat with the Rind of a Tree called *Amaranga*, (whereof I my self had the experience;) by chawing it for a day or two after it is prepared, and swallowing the spittle. I was well in a day and a Night, tho before I was exceedingly ill, and could not swallow my Viſtuals.

Their Flow-
ers.

Of *Flowers* they have great varieties, growing wild, for they plant them not. There are *Roses* red and white, scented like ours: several sorts of sweet smelling Flowers, which the young Men and Women gather and tie in their hairs to perfume them; they tie up their hair in a bunch behind, and enclose the Flowers therein.

A Flower that
serves instead
of a Dial.

There is one Flower deserves to be mentioned for the rarity and use of it, they call it a *Sindric-mal*, there are of them some of a Murry colour, and some white. Its Nature is, to open about four a clock in the Evening, and so continueth open all Night until the morning, when it closeth up it self till four a clock again. Some will transplant them out of the Woods into their Gardens to serve them instead of a Clock, when it is cloudy that they cannot see the *Sun*.

There is another white Flower like our *Jasmine*, well scented, they call them *Picha-mauls*, which the King hath a parcel of brought to him every morning, wrapt in a white cloth, hanging upon a staff, and carried by people, whose peculiar office this is. All people that meet these Flowers, out of respect to the King, for whose use they are, must turn out of the Way; and so they must for all other things that go to the King being wrapt up in white cloth. These Officers hold Land of the King for this service: their Office is, also to plant these Flowers, which they usually do near the Rivers where they most delight to grow: Nay, they have power to plant them in any mans Ground, and enclose that ground when they have done it for the sole use of their Flowers to grow in: which Inclosures they will keep up for several years, until the Ground becomes so worn, that the Flowers will thrive there no longer, and then the Owners resume their own Lands again.

Hop-Mauls, are Flowers growing upon great Trees, which bear nothing else, they are rarely sweet scented; this is the chief Flower the young people use; and is of greatest value among them.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Beasts, Tame and Wild. Insects.

What Beasts
the Country
produceth.

HAVING spoken concerning the Trees and Plants of this Island, We will now go on to speak of the *Living Creatures* on it, viz.

Their Beasts, Insects, Birds, Fish, Serpents, &c. useful or noxious. And we begin first with their *Beasts*. They have *Cowes, Buffaloes, Hogs, Goats, Deer, Hares, Dogs, Jacols, Apes, Tygers, Bears, Elephants*, and other Wild Beasts. *Lions, Wolves, Horses, Asses, Sheep*, they have none.

Deer

Deer are in great abundance in the Woods, and of several sorts, from the largeness of a *Cow* or *Buffalo*, to the smallness of a *Hare*. For here is a Creature in this Land no bigger, but in every part rightly resembleth a *Deer*, It is called *Meminna*, of colour gray with white spots, and good meat.

Chap. 6.
Deer no bigger than Hares.

Here are also wild *Buffalo's*; also a sort of Beast they call *Gauvera*, so much resembling a Bull, that I think it one of that kind. His back stands up with a sharp ridge; all his four feet white up half his Legs. I never saw but one, which was kept among the Kings Creatures. Here was a Black *Tygre* caught and brought to the King, and afterwards a *Deer* milk white; both which he very much esteemed; there being no more either before or since ever heard of in that Land.

Other Creatures rare in their kind.

If any desire to know how this *white Deer* was caught, it was thus; This Deer was observed to come on Evenings with the rest of the Herd to a great Pond to drink; the People that were ordered to catch this Deer, fenced the Pond round and plain about it with high stakes, leaving onely one wide gap. The men after this done lay in ambush, each with his bundle of Stakes ready cut. In the Evening the Deer came with the rest of the Herd to drink according to their wont. As soon as they were entred within the stakes, the men in ambush fell to their work, which was to fence in the gap left, which, there being little less than a Thousand men, they soon did; and so all the Herd were easily caught; and this among the rest.

The way how a Wild Deer was caught.

The King hath also an *Elephant* spotted or speckled all the body over, which was lately caught; and tho he hath many and very stately *Elephants*, and may have as many more as he pleases, yet he prefers this before them all. And since I am fallen upon discourse of the *Elephant*, the creature that this Countrey is famed for above any in *India*, I will detain my self a little longer upon it.

Of their Elephants.

The way of catching Elephants.

I will first relate the manner of taking them, and afterwards their Sagacity, with other things that occur to my memory concerning them. This Beast, tho he be so big and wise, yet he is easily caught. When the King commands to catch *Elephants*, after they have found them they like, that is such as have Teeth; for tho there be many in the Woods, yet but few have Teeth, and they males onely: unto these they drive some *She-Elephants*, which they bring with them for the purpose; which when once the *males* have got a sight of, they will never leave, but follow them wheresoever they go; and the *females* are so used to it, that they will do whatsoever either by a word or a beck their Keepers bid them; and so they delude them along thro Towns and Countreys, thro the Streets of the City, even to the very Gates of the Kings *Palace*; Where sometimes they seize upon them by snares, and sometimes by driving them into a kind of Pound, they catch them. After they have brought the *Elephant* which is not yet caught together with the *She*, into the Kings presence, if it likes him not, he commands to let him go; if it does, he appoints him some certain place near unto the City, where they are to drive him with the *Females*; for without them it is not possible to make him stay; and to keep him in that place until the Kings further order and pleasure is to catch him, which perhaps may not be in two or three or four Years; All which time there are great men with Souldiers appointed to watch there about him: and if he should chance to stray a little out of his bounds

Part I. boundis set by the King, immediately they bring him back, fearing the Kings displeasure, which is no less than death it self. Here these *Elephants* do, and may do, great dammage to the Country, by eating up their Corn, and trampling it with their broad feet, and throwing down their *Coker-Nut Trees*, and oftentimes their Houses too, and they may not resist them. It is thought this is done by the King to punish them that ly under his displeasure. And if you ask what becomes of these *Elephants* at last; sometimes after they have thus kept watch over them two or three Years, and destroyed the Countrey in this manner, the King will send order to carry them into the Woods, and let them go free. For he catcheth them not for any use or benefit he hath by them, but onely for his recreation and pastime.

The understanding of Elephants. Their Nature.

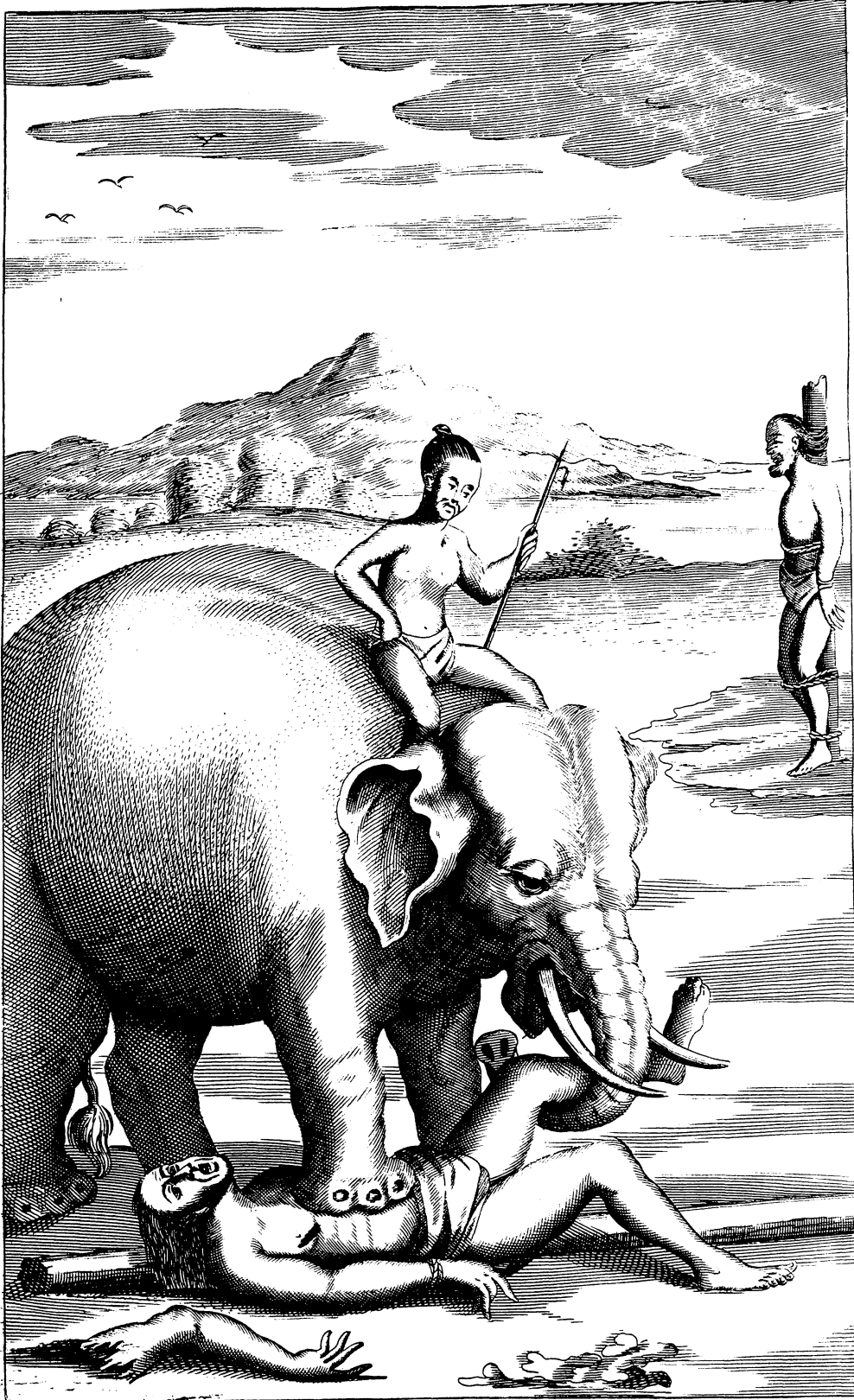
As he is the greatest in body, so in understanding also. For he will do any thing that his Keeper bids him, which is possible for a Beast not having hands to do. And as the *Chingulayes* report, they bear the greatest love to their young of all irrational Creatures; for the Shees are alike tender of any ones young ones as of their own: where there are many *She-Elephants* together, the young ones go and suck of any, as well as of their Mothers; and if a young one be in distress and should cry out, they will all in general run to the help and aid thereof; and if they be going over a River, as here be some somewhat broad, and the streams run very swift, they will all with their Trunks assist and help to convey the young ones over. They take great delight to ly and tumble in the water, and will swim excellently well. Their Teeth they never shed. Neither will they ever breed tame ones with tame ones; but to ease themselves of the trouble to bring them meat, they will ty their two fore-feet together, and put them into the Woods, where meeting with the wild ones, they conceive and go one Year with young.

The damage they do.

It is their constant practice to shove down with their heads great Trees, which they love to eat, when they be too high, and they cannot otherwise reach the boughs. Wild ones will run much faster than a man, but tame ones not. The People stand in fear of them, and oftentimes are kill'd by them. They do them also great dammage in their Grounds, by Night coming into their Fields and eating up their Corn and likewise their *Coker-nut-Trees*, &c. So that in Towns near unto the Woods, where are plenty of them, the people are forced to watch their Corn all Night, and also their Outyards and Plantations; into which being once entred with eating and trampling they will do much harm, before they can get them out. Who oftentimes when by lighting of Torches, and hollowing, they will not go out, take their Bowes and go and shoot them, but not without some hazard, for sometimes the Elephant runs upon them and kills them. For fear of which they will not adventure unless there be Trees, about which they may dodg to defend themselves. And altho here be both *Bears* and *Tygers* in these Woods, yet they are not so fierce, as commonly to assault people; Travellers and Way-faring men go more in fear of *Elephants* than of any other Beasts.

Serve the King for Executing Malefactors.

The King makes use of them for *Executioners*; they will run their Teeth through the body, and then taer it in pieces, and throw it limb from limb. They have sharp Iron with a socket with three edges, which they put on their Teeth at such times; for the Elephants that are



An Execution by an Eliphant.

are kept have all the ends of their Teeth cut to make them grow the better, and they do grow out again.

Chap. 6.

At some uncertain seasons the males have an infirmity comes on them, that they will be stark mad, so that none can rule them. Many times it so comes to pass that they with their Keepers on their backs, run raging until they throw them down and kill them: but commonly there is notice of it before, by an Oyl that will run out of their cheeks, which when that appears, immediately they chain them fast to great Trees by the Legs. For this infirmity they use no Medicine, neither is he sick: but the females are never subject to this.

Their Diseases.

The Keepers of the Kings Elephants sometimes make a sport with them after this manner. They will command an Elephant to take up water, which he does, and stands with it in his Trunk, till they command him to squirt it out at some body, which he immediately will do, it may be a whole paleful together, and with such a force, that a man can hardly stand against it.

The Sport they make.

There are *Ants* of several sorts, and some worthy our remark.

Ants of divers sorts.

First of all, there are the *Coumbias*, a sort of small reddish *Ants* like ours in *England*.

Secondly, the *Tale-Coumbias*, as small as the former but blackish. These usually live in hollow Trees or rotten Wood, and will sting most terribly.

Thirdly, the *Dimbios*, great red *Ants*. These make their nests upon the Boughs of great Trees, bringing the Leaves together in clusters, it may be as big as a mans head; in which they lay their Eggs and breed. There will be oftentimes many nests of these upon one Tree, inso-much that the people are afraid to go up to gather the Fruits lest they should be stung by them.

A fourth sort of *Ants* are those they call *Coura-atck*. They are great and black, living in the ground. Their daily practice is to bring up dirt out of the ground, making great hollow holes in the Earth, somewhat resembling *Cony-Burrows*; onely these are less, and run strait downwards for some way, and then turn away into divers paths under ground. In many places of the Land there are so many of these holes, that Cattle are ready to break their Legs as they go. These do not sting.

A fifth is the *Coddia*. This *Ant* is of an excellent bright black, and as large as any of the former. They dwell always in the ground; and their usual practice is, to be travelling in great multitudes, but I do not know where they are going, nor what their business is; but they pass and repass some forwards and some backwards in great haste, seemingly as full of employment as People that pass along the Streets. These *Ants* will bite desperately, as bad as if a man were burnt with a coal of fire. But they are of a noble nature: for they will not begin; and you may stand by them, if you do not tread upon them nor disturb them. The reason their bite is thus terribly painful is this; Formerly these *Ants* went to ask a Wife of the *Noya*, a venomous and noble kind of Snake; and because they had such an high spirit to dare to offer to be related to such a generous creature, they had this vertue bestowed upon them, that they should sting after this manner. And if they had obtained a Wife of the *Noya*, they should have had the priviledg to have stung full as bad as he. This is a currant Fable among the

How these *Coddia's* come to sting so terribly.

Part I. the *Chingulays*. Tho undoubtedly they chiefly regard the wisdom that is concealed under this, and the rest of their Fables.

These Ants a very mischievous sort.

There is a sixth sort called *Vaeos*. These are more numerous than any of the former. All the whole Earth doth swarm with them. They are of a middle size between the greatest and the least, the hinder part white, and the head red. They eat and devour all that they can come at; as besides food, Cloth, Wood, Thatch of Houses and every thing excepting Iron and Stone. So that the people cannot set any thing upon the ground within their houses for them. They creep up the walls of their houses, and build an *Arch* made of dirt over themselves all the way as they climb, be it never so high. And if this *Arch* or Vault chance to be broken, they all, how high soever they were, come back again to mend up the breach, which being finished they proceed forwards again, eating every thing they come at in their way. This Vermin does exceedingly annoy the *Chingulays*, insomuch that they are continually looking upon any thing they value, to see if any of these *Vaeos* have been at it. Which they may easily perceive by this *Cave* of dirt, which they cannot go up any where without building as they go. And wheresoever this is seen, no doubt the *Ants* are there.

The curious Buildings of the *Vaeos*.

In places where there are no houses, and they can eat nothing belonging to the people, they will raise great Hills like *Butts*, some four or five or six foot high; which are so hard and strong, that it would be work enough to dig them down with Pick-Axes. The *Chingulays* call these *Humbosses*. Within they are full of hollow Vaults and Arches where they dwell and breed, and their nests are much like to Honeycombs, full of eggs and young ones. These *Humbosses* are built with a pure refined Clay by the ingenious builders. The people use this Clay to make their Earthen Gods of, because it is so pure and fine.

The manner of their death.

This sort of creatures as they increase in multitudes, so they dy in multitudes also. For when they come to maturity they have wings and in the Evening after the going down of the Sun, (never before) all those that are fledged and ripe, will issue forth in such vast numbers, that they do almost darken the Sky, flying to such an height, as they go out of sight, and so keep flying till they fall down dead at last upon the Earth. The Birds that tarry up late, and are not yet gone to roost, fly among them and make good Suppers of them.

The People in this Land never feed their *Poultry*. But they feed upon these *Ants*, which by scraping among the leaves and dirt they can never want; and they delight in them above Rice or any thing else. Besides all these Ants already mentioned, there are divers other distinct sorts of them.

Bees of several kinds.

But we will proceed to a more beneficial Insect, the *Bee*. Of which there be three sorts. The first are the *Meemasses*, which are the right *English Bees*. They build in hollow Trees, or hollow holes in the ground, which the *Vaeos* have made. Into which holes the men blow with their mouths, and the Bees presently fly out. And then they put in their hands, and pull out the Combs, which they put in Pots or Vessels, and carry away. They are not afraid of their stinging in the least, nor do they arm themselves with any cloths against them.

Bees that build on Trees like Birds.

The second are the *Bamburo's*, larger and of a brighter colour than our *English Bees*. Their Honey is thin like water comparatively. They make their Combs upon limbs of Trees, open and visible to the Eye, generally

generally of a great height. At time of year whole Towns, forty or fifty in company together will go out into the Woods, and gather this honey, and come home laden with it for their use. Chap. 6.

The third sort they call *Connameia*, signifying a blind Bee. They are small like a Fly, and black. They build in hollow Trees; and their honey somewhat tarrish: and they make such small quantities of it, that the people little regard it. The Boyes will sometimes cut a hole and take it out.

When they meet with any swarms of Bees hanging on any Tree, they will hold Torches under to make them drop; and so catch them and carry them home. Which they boyl and eat, and esteem excellent food. The people eat the Bees, as well as their honey.

There is a sort of *Leaches* of the nature of ours, onely differing in colour and bigness. For they are of a dark reddish colour like the skin of Bacon, and as big as a Goose quill, in length some two or three inches. At first, when they are young, they are no bigger than a horse hair, so that they can scarce be seen. In dry weather none of them appear, but immediately upon the fall of Rains, the Grass and Woods are full of them. These *Leaches* seize upon the Legs of Travellers; who going barefoot according to the custom of that Land, have them hanging upon their Legs in multitudes, which suck their blood till their bellies are full, and then drop off. They come in such quantities, that the people cannot pull them off so fast as they crawl on. The blood runs pouring down their Legs all the way they go, and 'tis no little smart neither, so that they would willingly be without them if they could, especially those that have sores on their Legs; for they all gather to the sore. Leaches that ly in the grass, and creep on Travellers Legs.

Some therefore will tie a piece of *Lemon* and *Salt* in a rag and fasten it unto a stick, and ever and anon strike it upon their Legs to make the *Leaches* drop off: others will scrape them off with a reed cut flat and sharp in the fashion of a knife. But this is so troublesome, and they come on again so fast and so numerous, that it is not worth their while: and generally they suffer them to bite and remain on their Legs during their Journey; and they do the more patiently permit them, because it is so wholesome for them. When they come to their Journeys end they rub all their Legs with ashes, and so clear themselves of them at once: but still the blood will remain dropping a great while after. But they are most annoyed by them when they go out to stool a-Nights, being small and of the colour of their bodies, so that they can neither see nor feel to pull them off. And these, tho they be in such quantities in some of these Countreys, yet in others there are none at all, nor ever were known to have been. But besides these, there are *Water Leaches* the same with ours. The remedies they use against them.

Monkeys. Of which there are abundance in the Woods, and of divers sorts, some so large as our *English Spaniel Dogs*, of a darkish gray colour, and black faces, with great white beards round from ear to ear, which makes them shew just like old men. There is another sort just of the same bigness, but differ in colour, being milk white both in body and face, having great beards like the others; of this sort of white ones there is not such plenty. But both these sorts do but little mischief, keeping in the Woods, eating onely leaves and buds of Trees, but when they are caught, they will eat any thing. This sort they

E

Part I. they call in their Language, *Wanderows*. There is yet another sort of *Apes*, of which there is great abundance, who coming with such multitudes do a great deal of mischief to the Corn, that groweth in the Woods, so that they are fain all the day long to keep Watch to scare them out: and so soon as they are gone to fray them away at one end of the Field; others who wait for such an opportunity come skipping in at the other; and before they can turn, will fill both bellies and hands full, to carry away with them; and to stand all round to guard their Fields is more than they can do. This sort of *Monkeys* have no beards, white faces, and long hair on the top of their heads, which parteth and hangeth down like a mans. These are so impudent that they will come into their Gardens, and eat such Fruit as grows there. They call these *Rillowses*. The flesh of all these sorts of *Apes* they account good to eat. There are several sorts of *Squirrels* also, which they do eat when they can catch them.

Before I make an end of my discourse of their Beasts, it may be worth while to relate the ways they use to catch them. At which they are very crafty.

How they
catch wild
Beasts.

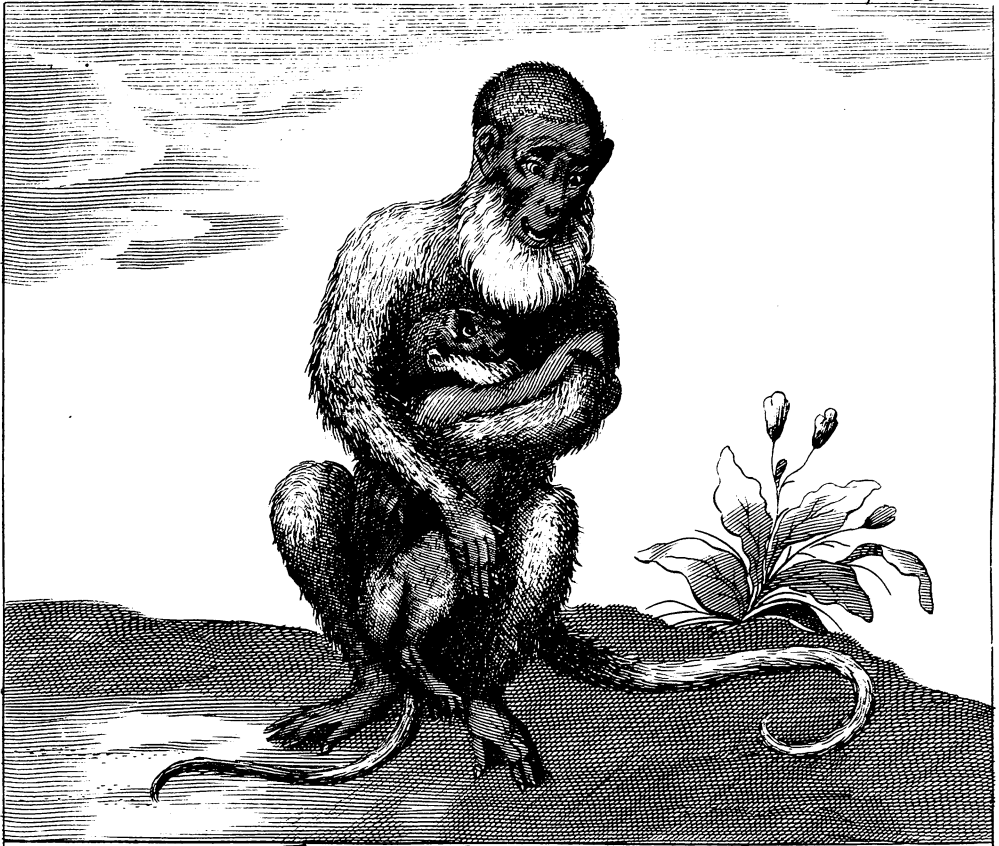
For the *catching of Deer* or other wild Beasts, they have this ingenious device. In dark Moons when there are drizzling Rains, they go about this design. They have a basket made with canes somewhat like unto a funnel, in which they put a potsheard with fire in it, together with a certain wood, which they have growing there, full of sap like pitch, and that will burn like a pitch-barrel. This being kindled in the potsheard flames, and gives an exceeding light. They carry it upon their heads with the flame foremost; the basket hiding him that is under it, and those that come behind it. In their hands they carry three or four small bells, which they tingle as they go, that the noyse of their steps should not be heard. Behind the man that carries the light, go men with Bowes and Arrows. And so they go walking along the Plains, and by the Pond sides, where they think the *Deer* will come out to feed. Which when they see the light, stand still and stare upon it, seeing onely the light, and hearing nothing but the tingling of the bells.

The eyes of the *Deer* or other Cattle first appear to them glistering like Stars of light or Diamonds: and by their long experience they will distinguish one Beast from another by their eyes. All Creatures, as Deer, Hares, Elephants, Bears, &c. excepting onely wild Hogs, will stand still, wondering at this strange sight, till the people come as near as they do desire, and so let fly their Arrows upon them. And by this means they seldom go, but they catch something. The blades of their hunting-Arrowes are at least a foot or a foot and an half long, and the length of the staff of their Arrowes is a *Rian*, that is about two cubits.

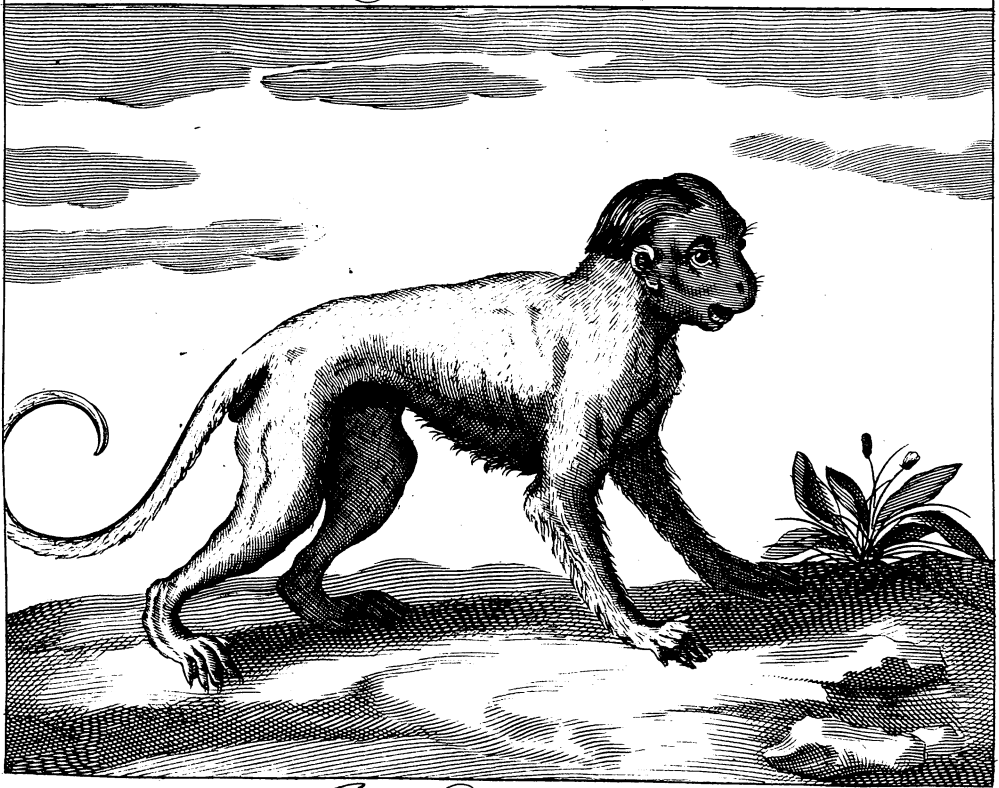
Again, they will observe where a Deers haunt is to break over their Hedges into the Corn Grounds. There they will set a sharp pole like a Spear full against the Haunt. So that the Deer when she leaps over thrusts her self upon the point of it.

If a *Tyger* chance to come into their Grounds and kill a *Cow*, they will take notice of the place thro which he passed, and set a Cross-bow there ready charged. The *Tyger* coming that way again touches something that is fastned to the tricker of the Cross-bow, and so it discharges upon him.

The



A Wanderow.



A Rillow.

The *wild Hog* is of all other the hardest to be caught; and 'tis dangerous to attempt the catching of him. For the people make valour to consist in three things, one is *to fight against the Enemy*; another *to hunt the Elephant*, and the third *to catch Hoggs*. Yet sometimes by their art they entrap them. And that they do after this manner. They dig an hole in the Earth of a convenient depth, and fix divers sharp stakes in the bottom of it. Then they cover it over lightly with Earth and Leaves, and plant thereupon roots which the Hog loves, as *Potatoes* or such like, which will grow there. And the pit remains, it may be sometimes months or half a year, till at last an *Hog* comes, and while he is rooting his weight betrays him and in he falls.

Chap. 7.
How they take the Wild Boar.

Again, sometimes they will set a falling trap of an exceeding weight, and under it plant Roots and such like things, which the Hog delights in. There are contrivances under the weeds and leaves, which when he goes to eat by touching or treading upon something fastned to the trap, it falls down upon him. These are made so artificially, that people sometimes have been caught and destroyed by them. Once such a trap in my remembrance fell upon three women and killed them: Who having been stealing Cotton in a Plantation, and fearing to be caught went to creep out at a hole, where this Trap stood.

And thus I have related some of their ways of taking wild Cattel: They are good also at catching Birds and Vermin; In fine, they are the cunningest people in the World for such kind of traps and gins. And all of them they make onely by the help of their Knives with green sticks and withs that grow in the Woods. And so much of their *Beasts*.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Birds, Fish, Serpents, Commodities.

IN the next place I will entertain you with some relation of the other living Creatures among them. I begin with their *Birds*.

In that Land there are *Crowes, Sparrowes, Tom-titts, Snipes*, just like these in *England, Wood-Pigeons* also, but not great flocks of any sorts, as we have, onely of *Crowes* and *Pigeons*. I have seen there Birds just like *Woodcocks* and *Partridges*, but they are scarce. A great many wild *Peacocks*: small green *Parrots*, but not very good to talk. But here is another Bird in their Language called *Mal-cowda*, which with teaching will speak excellently well. It is black with yellow gills about the bigness of a *Black-Bird*: And another sort there is of the same bigness, called *Cau-cowda*, yellow like gold, very beautiful to the eye, which also might be taught to speak.

Such as will be taught to speak.

Here are other sorts of small Birds, not much bigger than a *Sparrow*, very lovely to look on, but I think good for nothing else: some being in colour white like Snow, and their tayl about one foot in length, and their heads black like jet, with a tuft like a plume of Feathers standing upright thereon. There are others of the same sort onely differing in colour, being reddish like a ripe *Orange*, and on the head a Plume of black Feathers standing up. I suppose, one may be the *Cock*, and the other the *Hen*.

Such as are beautiful for colour.

Part I.

A strange
Bird.

Here is a sort of Bird they call *Carlo*, which never lighteth on the ground, but always sets on very high Trees. He is as big as a *Swan*, the colour black, the Legs very short, the Head monstrous, his Bill very long, a little rounding like a *Hawks*, and white on each side of the head, like ears: on the top of the crown groweth out a white thing, somewhat like to the comb of a *Cock*; commonly they keep four or five of them together; and always are hopping from bough to bough; They are seldom silent, but continually make a roaring noyle, somewhat like the quacking of a *Duck*, that they may be heard at least a mile off; the reason they thus cry, the *Chingulayes* say, is for Rain, that they may drink. The bodies of these Fowls are good to eat.

Water-Fowls
resembling
Ducks and
Swans.

Here is a sort of Bird very much resembling a *Duck*, but not very plentiful. And another sort of Fowl as big as a *Duck*, cole black, which liveth altogether upon Fish. It is admirable to see, how long they will remain under water, and at what a distance they will rise again. Besides these, there are many other kinds of Birds, much larger than *Swans*, which keep about the Ponds and Marshes to catch Fish, but the people eat them not: Nature hath endowed them with an admirable understanding, that they are not to be caught by the *Allegators*, tho there be many of them in those waters.

Peacocks.

The *Peacocks* in rainy weather are sometimes hunted and caught by *Dogs*; for their Feathers being wet, they are uncapable of flying far.

The King
keeps Fowl.

The King hath *Geese*, *Ducks*, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, which he keeps tame, but none else may. *Turkeys* he delights not in, because they change the colour of their heads: Neither doth he kill any of these to eat, nor any other creature of what sort soever, and he hath many, that he keeps tame.

Their Fish.

They have no want of Fish, and those good ones too. All little Rivers and Streams running thro the Valleys are full of small Fish, but the Boyes and others wanting somewhat to eat with their Rice, do continually catch them before they come to maturity: nay all their Ponds are full of them, which in dry weather drying up, the people catch multitudes of them in this manner. They have a kind of a Basket made of small Sticks, so close that Fish cannot get thro; it is broad at bottom, and narrow at top, like a funnel, the hole big enough for a man to thrust his Arm in, wide at the mouth about two or three foot; these baskets they jobb down, and the ends stick in the mud, which often happen upon a Fish; when they do, they feel it by the Fish beating it self against the sides. Then they put in their hands and take them out. And rieve a Rattan thro their gills, and so let them drag after them. One end of this Rattan is stuck in the fisher's girdle, and the other knotted, that the fish should not slip off: which when it is full, he discharges himself of them by carrying them ashore. Nay every ditch and little plash of water but ankle deep hath fish in it.

How they
catch them
in Ponds.

How they
catch Fish in
the River.

The great River, *Mavela-gonga*, abounds exceedingly with them. Some of them as big as *Salmons*. But the people have little understanding in the way of taking them. In very dry weather, they stretch a *With* over the River, which they hang all full of boughs of Trees to scare the Fish. This *With* thus hung they drag down with the stream, and to *Leeward* they place *Fish-pots* between the Rocks, and so drive
the



Their manner of Fishing.

the Fish into them. Nets or other wayes they have few or none. Chap. 7.

At a Passage-place near to the City of *Candy*, the Fish formerly have been nourished and fed by the Kings order, to keep them there for his *Majesties* pleasure; whither, having used to be thus provided for, notwithstanding Floods and strong Streams, they will still resort: and are so tame, that I have seen them eat out of mens hands; but death it is to them that presume to catch them. The people passing over here, will commonly feed them with some of their Rice, accounting it a piece of charity so to do, and pleasure to see them eat it. In many other places also there are Fish thus fed and kept onely for the Kings Recreation: for he will never let any be caught for his use.

Fish kept and fed for the Kings pleasure.

Of *Serpents*, there are these sorts. The *Pimberah*, the body whereof is as big as a mans middle, and of a length proportionable. It is not swift, but by subtilty will catch his prey; which are *Deer* or other Cattel; He lyes in the path where the *Deer* use to pass, and as they go, he claps hold of them by a kind of peg that growes on his tayl, with which he strikes them. He will swallow a *Roe Buck* whole horns and all; so that it happens sometimes the horns run thro his belly, and kill him. A *Stag* was caught by one of these *Pimberahs*, which seized him by the buttock, and held him so fast, that he could not get away, but ran a few steps this way and that way. An *Indian* seeing the *Stag* run thus, supposed him in a snare, and having a Gun shot him; at which he gave so strong a jerk, that it pulled the *Serpents* head off, while his tayl was encompassing a Tree to hold the *Stag* the better.

Serpents. The *Pimberah* of a prodigious bigness.

There is another venomous Snake called *Polongo*, the most venomous of all, that kills Cattel. Two sorts of them I have seen, the one green, the other of a reddish gray, full of white rings along the sides, and about five or six foot long.

The *Polonga*.

Another poysonous Snake there is called *Noya*, of a grayish colour, about four foot long. This will stand with half his body upright two or three hours together, and spread his head broad open, where there appears like as it were a pair of spectacles painted on it. The *Indians* call this *Noy-Rogerati*, that is, a *Kings-Snake*, that will do no harm. But if the *Polonga* and the *Noya* meet together, they cease not fighting till one hath kill'd the other.

The *Noya*.

The reason and original of this fatal enmity between these two Serpents, is this; according to a Fable among the *Chingulays*. These two chanced to meet in a dry Season, when water was scarce. The *Polonga* being almost famished for thirst, asked the *Noya*, where he might go to find a little water. The *Noya* a little before had met with a bowl of water in which a Child lay playing. As it is usual among this people to wash their Children in a bowl of water, and there leave them to tumble and play in it. Here the *Noya* quenched his thirst, but as he was drinking, the Child that lay in the bowl, out of his innocency and play, hit him on the Head with his hand, which the *Noya* made no matter of, but bare patiently, knowing it was not done out of any malice: and having drunk as much as sufficed him, went away without doing the Child any harm.

The Fable of the *Noya* and *Polonga*.

Being minded to direct the *Polonga* to this bowl, but desirous withal to preserve the Child, he told him, That he knew of water, but that he was such a surly hasty creature, that he was fearful to let him know where it was, lest he might do some mischief; Making him therefore promise

Part I. promise that he would not, he then told him, that at such a place there was a bowl of water with a Child playing in it, and that probably the Child might, as he was tumbling give him a pat on the Head, as he had done to him before, but charged him nevertheless not to hurt the Child, Which the *Pblonga* having promised went his way towards the water, as the *Noya* had directed him. The *Noya* knowing his touchy disposition, went after him, fearing he might do the Child a mischief, and that thereby he himself might be deprived of the like benefit afterwards. It fell out as he feared. For as the *Polonga* drank, the Child patted him on the head, and he in his hasty humour bit him on the hand and killed him. The *Noya* seeing this, was resolved to be revenged; and so reproaching him for his baseness, fought him so long till he killed him, and after that devoured him. Which to this day they ever do, always fight when they meet, and the Conquerour eats the the body of the vanquished. Hence the Proverb among the *Chingulayes*, when they see two men irreconcilable, they compare them to the *Polonga* and *Noya*, and say, *Noya Polonga waghe, like a Noya and Polonga.*

The Carowala. There is the *Carowala*, about two foot in length very poysonous, that lurks in the holes and thatch of houses. The Cats will seize these and kill and eat them.

Gerende. Other Snakes there are, called *Gerende*, whereof there are many but not venomous. Of the former there are but a few in comparison. These last mentioned the greatest mischief they do, is to destroy young Birds and Eggs, and young Hares. Rabbits cannot be kept here to run wild, because of these and other Vermin, such as Polecats, Ferrets, Weazels, &c.

Hickanella. *Hickanella*, much like a Lizzard, venomous, but seldom bites unless provoked, these ly in the thatch of the houses.

A great Spider. There is a Spider called *Democulo*, very long black and hairy, speckled and glistering. Its body is as big as a mans fist with feet proportionable. These are very poysonous; and they keep in hollow Trees and holes. Men bitten with them will not dy, but the pain will for some time put them out of their Sences.

Cattle are often bit by some of these *Snakes*, and as often found dead of them, tho not eaten. Treading upon them sleeping, or the like, may be the cause of it. When the people are bitten by any of these, they are cured by Charms and Medicines, if taken and applyed in time.

There are also a sort of Water Snakes they call *Duberria*; but harmless.

Alligators may be reduced hither: there be many of them. Of which we have said somewhat before.

Kobbera-guion, a Creature like an Alligator. There is a Creature here called *Kobbera guion*, resembling an *Alligator*. The biggest may be five or six foot long, speckled black and white. He lives most upon the Land, but will take the water and dive under it: hath a long blew forked tongue like a sting, which he puts forth

forth and hisseth and gapeth, but doth not bite nor sting, tho the appearance of him would scare those that knew not what he was. He is not afraid of people, but will ly gaping and hissing at them in the way, and will scarce stir out of it. He will come and eat Carrion with the *Dogs* and *Jackals*, and will not be scared away by them, but if they come near to bark or snap at him, with his tayl, which is about an Ell long like a whip, he will so slash them, that they will run away and howl. This Creature is not eatable. Chap. 7.

But there is the *Tolla guion* very like the former, which is eaten, and reckoned excellent meat. The *Chingulays* say it is the best sort of flesh; and for this reason, That if you eat other flesh at the same time you eat of this, and have occasion to vomit, you will never vomit out this tho you vomit all the other. This creature eats not carrion, but only leaves and herbs; is less of size than the *Kobbera guion*, and blackish, lives in hollow Trees and holes in the *Humbosses*: And I suppose is the same with that which in the *West Indies* they call the *Guiana*. *Tolla-guion*.

This Countrey has its *Vermin* also. They have a sort of *Rats*, they call *Musk-Rats*, because they smell strong of Musk. These the Inhabitants do not eat of, but of all other sort of Rats they do. The People eat Rats.

Before I conclude my discourse of the *Growth* and *Product* of this Countrey, it will not be improper to reduce under this head its *Precious Stones*, *Minerals*, and other *Commodities*. Of which I shall briefly speak, and so make an end of this *First Part*.

In this Island are several sorts of *Precious Stones*, which the King for his part has enough of, and so careth not to have more discovery made. For in certain places where they are known to be, are sharp Poles set up fixed in the ground, signifying, that none upon pain of being stuck and impaled upon those Poles, presume so much as to go that way; Also there are certain Rivers, out of which it is generally reported they do take *Rubies* and *Sapphires* for the Kings use, and *Cats eyes*. And I have seen several pretty coloured stones, some as big as Cherry-stones, some as Buttons, and transparent, but understood not what they were. *Rubies* and *Sapphires* I my self have seen here. Precious Stones.

Here is *Iron* and *Chrystal* in great plenty. *Salt-Petre* they can make. *Brimstone* some say, is here, but the King will not have it discovered. *Steel* they can make of their *Iron*. *Ebony* in great abundance, with choice of tall and large *Timber*. *Cardamums*, *Jaggory*, *Rack*, *Oyl*, *black Lead*, *Turmeric*, *Salt*, *Rice*, *Bettel-Nuts*, *Musk*, *Wax*, *Pepper*, Which last grows here very well, and might be in great plenty, if it had a *Vend*. And the peculiar Commodity of the Island, *Cinnamon*. *Wild Cattel*, and *wild Honey* in great plenty in the Woods; it lyes in holes or hollow Trees, free for any that will take the pains to get it. *Elephants Teeth*, and *Cotton*, of which there is good plenty, growing in their own Grounds, sufficient to make them good and strong cloth for their own use, and also to sell to the People of the *Uplands*, where *Cotton* is not so plenty. All these things the Land affords, and it might do it in much greater quantity, if the People were but laborious Minerals and other Commodities.

Part I. rious and industrious. But that they are not. For the *Chingulays* are Naturally, a people given to sloth and laziness: if they can but any ways live, they abhor to work; only what their necessities force them to, they do, that is, to get Food and Rayment. Yet in this I must a little vindicate them; For what indeed should they do with more than Food and Rayment, seeing as their Estates encrease, so do their Taxes also? And altho the People be generally covetous, spending but little, scraping together what they can, yet such is the Government they are under, that they are afraid to be known to have any thing, lest it be taken away from them. Neither have they any encouragement for their industry, having no *Vend* by Traffic and Commerce for what they have got.

The People discouraged from Industry by the Tyranny they are under.

PART



Rajah Singah the King of Ceylon

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of the present King of Cande.

Hitherto I have treated of the Countrey, with the Provisions and Wealth of it: Our next Discourses shall be of the *Political Government* there exercised. And here Order will lead us to speak first of the King and Matters relating to him.

The Govern-
ment of this
Island.

Antiently this Countrey consisted of Nine Kingdoms, all which had their severall Kings; but now by the vicissitude of Times and Things, they are all reduced under one King, who is an absolute *Tyrant*, and Rules the most arbitrarily of any King in the World. We will first speak of him as to his *Personal Capacity*, and next as to his *Political*.

In his *Personal Capacity*, are to be considered his *Birth* and *Parentage*, his *Person*, his *Relations*, his *State*, his *Manners*, his *Pleasures* and *Recreations*, his *Religion*.

Radga-Singa is his Name, which signifies a *Lyon-King*. He is not of the right Descent of the *Royal-Blood*. For the former King deceased leaving his Queen a Widow, and two young Princes, which he had issue by her. She was a *Christian*, having been baptized by the *Portuguez*, and named *Dona Catharina*. She afterwards married to the *Chief Priest*, whom in their Language they call *Tirinaxy*. And by him had this Son, the present King. The *Tirinaxy* his Father reigned and ruled the Land during the minority of the young Princes: but being aged, he divided the Countrey between the three Princes by Lot, intending *Conde Uda*, which is the best part of the Land, for his own Son, *Radga-Singa*. Which was obtained by this device. The names of the three Kingdoms being written on three Papers, were put into a Pot, and one was appointed, who knew the matter to take them out, and deliver them one to each, beginning with the Eldest, craftily delivering that which had *Conde Uda* written in it unto *Radga-Singa*; and so it came to pass according to the old Kings determination. All these three in the beginning of their Reigns joyned together against the *Portuguez*, but soon after fell out among themselves, and this King in the end prevailed, and got all the Countrey. *Danna Polla Rodgerah* the youngest, King of *Mantoly*, being overthrown, fled down to the *Portuguez* to *Columba*, who sent him to *Goa*, where he dyed. The other named *Comaure-Singa*, King of *Owvab*, dyed in *Cande*.

The King's
Lineage.

As to the *Person* of the present King. He is not tall, but very well set, nor of the clearest colour of their complexion, but somewhat of the blackest; great rowling Eyes, turning them and looking every way, alwayes moving them: a brisk bold look, a great swelling Belly, and very lively in his actions and behaviour, somewhat bald, not having much hair upon his head, and that gray, a large comely Beard, with great Whiskers; in conclusion, a very comely man. He bears

His Person,
Mee n, and
Habit.

F

his

Chap. 11. his years well, being between Seventy and Eighty years of age; and tho an Old man, yet appears not to be like one, neither in countenance nor action. His Apparel is very strange and wonderful, not after his own Countrey-fashion, or any other, being made after his own invention. On his head he wears a Cap with four corners like a *Jesuits* three teer high, and a Feather standing upright before, like that in the head of a fore-horse in a Team, a long band hanging down his back after the *Portuguez* fashion, his Doublet after so itrange a shape, that I cannot well describe it, the body of one, and the sleeves of another colour; He wears long Breeches to his Anckles, Shoes and Stockings. He doth not always keep to one fashion, but changes as his fancy leads him: but always when he comes abroad, his Sword hangs by his side in a belt over his shoulder: which no *Chingulays* dare wear, only white men may: a Gold Hilt, and Scabberd most of beaten Gold. Commonly he holdeth in his hand a small *Cane*, painted of divers colours, and towards the lower end set round about with such stones, as he hath, and pleaseth, with a head of Gold.

His Queen,
and Children.

His right and lawful Queen, who was a *Malabar*, brought from the *Coast*, is itill living, but hath not been with him, as is known, this Twenty years, remaining in the City of *Cande*, where he left her; She wants indeed neither maintenance nor attendance, but never comes out of the Palace. Several Noble-mens Daughters hold Land for this Service, *viz.* to come to her Court in their turns to wait upon her Majesty. She bare him a *Prince*, but what became of him, shall hereafter be shewn. He had also a Daughter by Her, she came also in her Youth to a piteous and unfortunate death, as I shall relate in its place.

His Palace,
Situation and
Description
of it.

He keeps his Court at *Digligy-neur*, whither he fled in a Rebellion against him. His Palace stands adjoyning to a great Hill, which was before mentioned; near unto that part of the Hill next abutting upon his Court none dares presume to set his foot: that being for his safe-guard to fly unto in time of need. The *Palace* is walled about with a Clay Wall, and Thatched, to prevent the Claye's being melted by the Rains, which are great and violent: Within this Wall it is all full of houses; most of which are low and thatched; but some are two Stories high, and tyled very handsomely, with open *Galleries* for Air, rayled about with turned Banisters, one Ebony, and one painted, but not much Prospect, standing between two Hills. And indeed the King lives there not so much for pleasure as security. The Palace it self hath many large and stately Gates two leaved; these Gates, with their Posts, excellently carved; the Iron-work thereunto belonging, as Bolts and Locks, all rarely engraven. The Windows inlayd with Silver Plates and *Ebony*. On the top of the houses of his Palace and Treasury, stand *Earthen Pots* at each corner; which are for ornament; or which is a newer fashion, something made of Earth resembling Flowers and Branches. And no Houses besides, except Temples, may have these placed upon them. The contrivance of his Palace is, as I may say, like *Woodstock Bower*, with many turnings and windings, and doors, he himself having ordered and contrived all these Buildings, and the manner of them. At all the Doors and Passages stand Watches: and they who thus give attendance are not to pass without special Order from one place to another, but are to remain in that place or at that Gate, where the

the King hath appointed them. By means of these contrivances it is not easie to know in what part or place his Person is, neither doth he care they should. Chap. 7.

He has strong Watches night and day about his Court. And they are his *Grandeés*, who themselves in person watch in certain places, where the King himself appoints them: and they dare not be absent from thence, without it be to go to eat, or upon such like occasions. At Night they all have their set places within the Court, where they cannot one come to the speech of the other, neither dare they that are near together, or in sight one of the other, so much as come and sit together and talk, to pass away the Nights. All these great men have Souldiers under them, and they are also to come by turns to watch a the Court. But at Night as their *Masters* and *Commanders* watch within the Walls, so they must watch without, in outward Courts and Guards; neither dare any of them be seen within with their *Commanders*. At the end of every Watch there are a multitude of *Trumpets* and *Drums* to make a noise; which is to keep his People waking, and for the honour of his Majesty. There are also *Elephants*, which are appointed all night to stand and watch, lest there should be any Tumult; which if there should, could presently trample down a multitude. Strong Guards about his Court.

He hath also a Guard of *Cofferies* or *Negro's*, in whom he imposeth more confidence, then in his own People. These are to watch at his Chamber door, and next his Person. Next his own Person Negro's watch.

At uncertain times he will send out a *Spy* by Night, to see what Watch is kept. Who once finding one of the Great Men asleep, took his Cap, his Sword and other Arms, and brought them to the King; who afterwards restored them to the Owner again, reproving him, and bidding him take more heed for the future. These *Spyes* also are to hear and see what passes: neither is there any thing said or done but he has notice of it. Formerly he used in the Nights to disguise himself and walk abroad in the Streets to see all passages, but now he will not adventure so to do. Spies sent out a Nights.

Most of his Attendants are *Boyes*, and *Young Men*, that are well favoured, and of good Parentage. For the supplying himself with these, he gives order to his *Dissava's* or *Governors* of the Countreys to pick and choose out Boyes, that are comely and of good Descent, and send them to the Court. These Boyes go bare-headed with long hair hanging down their backs. Not that he is guilty of *Sodomy*, nor did I ever hear the Sin so much as mentioned among them. His attendants.

He hath many *Women* belonging to his *Kitchin*, choosing to have his Meat dressed by them. Several times he hath sent into the Countreys a Command to gather handsome young Women of the *Chingulayes* to recruit his Kitchin, with no exceptions whether married or unmarried: and those that are chosen for that Service never return back again. Once since my being on the Land, all the *Portuguez Women* that were young and white were sent for to the Court, no matter whether Maids or Wives; where some remained until now, and some that were not amiable in his sight were sent home; and some having purchased his displeasure were cast into a River, which is his manner of executing Women. And some sent Prisoners in the Countrey, being none admitted to speech or sight of them. Handsom women belong to his Kitchin

Part. II.

His Women,
and the Priviledg
of the
Towns where
they live.

Concubines he keepeth not many. Some are within his Palace. And those whose Office is about his Kitchin are reported to be so; which is not improbable, seeing he admits none but them that are young and very handfom to the imployment. Other of his women dwell in Towns near to the City. Into which no Stranger is permitted to go, nay it is dangerous to approach near. These Towns have this Priviledg, that if any Slave flee from his Master and come hither, he is safe and free from his Masters service, but still remains a Slave there to them.

His State when
he walks in
his Palace; or
goes abroad.

Sometimes he walketh about his Palace, where there are certain *Pedestalls* of Stone whitened with Lime and laid in Oyl, so that they look purely white, made and set up in divers places, here he stands when he comes forth, that he might be above the rest of the People, and see about him. But when he is minded to go abroad, though it be never so little a way, and he seldom or never goes far, Order is given some time before, for all Soldiers of his Guards which are a great many, it may be Thousands, together with a *Dutch* and *Portugal* Captain with their Flags and Soldiers, *Drummers*, *Trumpeters*, *Pipers*, *Singers*, and all belonging, as *Elephants*, *Horses*, *Falkeners* with their *Faulkons*, and many others, to stand at the Gate in a readiness to attend his pleasure. And tho he means not to come forth, yet they must wait in this manner, until he give order, that they may depart to their houses. Commonly all this assembly are gathered together at the Palace three or four times before he comes out once. And oftentimes he comes out when none there are aware of it, with only those that attend on his person within his Palace. And then when it is heard, that his Majesty is come forth, they all run ready to break their necks, and place themselves at a distance to Guard his Person and wait his pleasure. Sometimes, but very seldom, He comes forth riding upon an *Horse* or *Elephant*. But usually he is brought out in a *Pallenkine*; which is nothing so well made as in other parts of *India*. The ends of the *Bambou* it is carried by, are largely tipped with Silver, and curiously wrought and engraven: for he hath very good workmen of that profession.

The place where he goeth when he comes thus abroad, is to a Bankqueting-house built by a Pond side, which he has made. It is not above a Musquet shot from his Palace. Where he goeth for his diversion. Which I shall by and by more particularly relate.

His reception
of Embassadors.

Another instance of his State and Grandure will appear in his reception of *Ambassadors*. Who are received with great honour and Show. First he sends several of his great men to meet them with great Trains of Soldiers, the ways all cut broad, and the grass pared away for many miles: *Drums* and *Trumpets*, and *Pipes*, and *Flags* going before them, Victuals and all sorts of varieties are daily brought to them, and continue to be so all the time they are in the Land, and all at free-coft. For the Custom here is, Embassadors, stay they never so long, are maintained at the Kings Coft and Charges. And being in the City, have their Victuals brought them out from the Kings Palace, ready dressed.

Chap. II.

dress'd. Presents, Goods or whatsoever they please to bring with them, the King prepareth men to carry. And when they are come to the House that is prepared for them, which is hung top and sides with white Callico, they are kept under a Guard, and great Commanders with Soldiers appointed to watch at their Gates, which is accounted for a great honour. But these Guards dare not permit any to come to the Speech of them, for the King careth not that any should talk with *Ambassadors*, but himself, with whom he taketh great delight to have conference, and to see them brought before him in fine Apparrel, their Swords by their sides with great State and Honour, and that the *Ambassadors* may see and take notice of the greatness of his Majesty. And after they have been there some times, he gives them both Men and handfom young Maids for their Servants, to attend and also to accompany them: often causing them to be brought into his presence to see his Sports and Pastimes, and not caring to send them away; but in a very familiar manner entertaining discourse with them.

His delight in them.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the King's Manners, Vices, Recreation, Religion.

Under the Consideration of his *Manners*, will fall his Temperance, his Ambition and Pride, his Policy and Diffimulation, his cruel and bloody Disposition.

He is temperate both in his *Diet* and his *Lust*. Of the former, I am informed by those that have attended on his Person in his Palace, that though he hath all sorts of Varieties the Land affords brought to his Table, yet his chief fare is *Herbs*, and ripe pleasant *Fruits*: and this but once a day. Whatsoever is brought for him to eat or drink is covered with a white cloath, and whoever brings it, hath a Muffler tyed about his mouth, lest he should breath upon the Kings Food. The Kings manner of eating is thus. He sits upon a Stool before a small Table covered with a white cloath, all alone. He eats on a green Plantane-Leaf laid in a Gold Bason. There are twenty or thirty Dishes prepared for him, which are brought into his Dining-Room. And which of these Dishes the King pleases to call for, a Nobleman appointed for that service, takes a Portion of and reaches in a Ladle to the Kings Bason. This person also waits with a muffler about his mouth,

Sparing in his Dyet.

After what manner he Eats.

And as he is abstemious in his eating, so in the use of women. If he useth them 'tis unknown and with great secrecy. He hath not had the Company of his Queen this twenty years, to wit, since he went from *Candy*, where he left her. He allowes not in his Court Whoredom or Adultery; and many times when he hears of the misdemeanors of some of his Nobles in regard of women, He not only Executes them, but severely punisheth the women

Chast himself, and requires his Attendants no be so.

Chap. II. women, if known: and he hath so many *Spyes*, that there is but little done, which he knows not of. And often he gives Command to expel all the women out of the City, not one to remain. But by little and little when they think his wrath is appeas'd, they do creep in again. But no women of any Quality dare presume, and if they would, they cannot, the Watches having charge given them not to let them pass. Some have been taken concealed under mans Apparel, and what became of them all may judg, for they never went home again. Rebellion does not more displease this King, then for his Nobles to have to do with women. Therefore when any are admitted to his Court to wait upon him, they are not permitted to enjoy the Company of their Wives, no more then any other women. Neither hath he suffered any for near this twenty years to have their Wives in the City, except Slaves or inferior servants.

He committed Incest, but such as was allowable.

Indeed he was once guilty of an *Act*, that seemed to argue him a man of most unbridled Lust. For he had a Daughter that was with Child by himself: but in Childbed both dyed. But this manner of *Incest* is allowable in Kings, if it be only to beget a *right Royal Issue*, which can only be gotten that way. But in all other 'tis held abominable, and severely punished. And here they have a common and usual *Proverb*, *None can reproach the King nor the Beggar*. The one being so high, that none dare; the other so low, that nothing can shame or reproach them.

His Pride.

How the people Address to the King.

His *Pride* and *affectation of honour* is unmeasurable. Which appears in his Peoples manner of Address to him, which he either Commands or allows of. When they come before him they fall flat down on their Faces to the Ground at three several times, and then they sit with their legs under them upon their Knees all the time they are in his presence: And when he bids them to absent, they go backwards, untill they are out of his sight, or a great distance from him. But of *Christian* People indeed he requires no more then to kneel with their Hats off before him.

They give him divine worship.

Nay, He takes on him all the Ceremonies and Solemnities of Honour, which they shew unto their Gods; making his account that as he is now their King, so hereafter he shall be one of their Gods. And the People did call him *God*. Formerly since my being on that Land, he used not to come out of his Palace into the sight of the People but very seldom out of State and Haughtiness of Spirit; but now of later times he comes forth daily. And altho he be near fourscore years of age, yet his greatest delight is in Honour and Majesty, being most pleased with high and windy Titles given him. Such as *Maubawaul*, a Phrase importing *Greatness*, but not expressible in our Language. *Hondrewné Boudouind*, *Let your Majesty be a God*. When the King speaks to them, they answer him at every period, *Oiboa, many Lives*. *Baula Gaut*, *the limb of a Dog*, speaking to the King of themselves: yet now of late times since here happened a Rebellion against him, he fears to assume to himself the Title of *God*; having visibly seen and almost felt, that there is a greater power then *His* ruling on Earth; which set the hearts of the People against *Him*: and so hath given command to prophane that *great Name* no more, by ascribing it to him.

Pleased with high Titles.

In

In Anno 1675, one of the Kings greatest and most Valiant Generals, and that had been notably successful against the *Dutch*, had done many pieces of good service for the King, expelled the *Hollanders* out of several *Forts*, taking and killing many of them, this man the King was jealous of, and did resolve to take away his Head as a reward of his Valour; which he had some private Intelligence of, and so Fled, being then in Camp against the *Dutch*, and got to *Columba* with his wife and goods. By which the King had an invaluable Loss. Yet the King out of the height of his Stomach, seemed not in the least to be vexed thereat, neither did he regard it; as if it were beneath the quality of such a *Monarch* to be moved with such a Trifle. But sent down another *General* in his place; And as for the house and estate of him that Fled, and whatsoever he left behind him, he let it lye and rot, scorning to esteem or regard it.

Part II.

An instance or two of the King's haughty stomach.

He slight the defection of one of his best Generals.

To give you an Instance or two more of this Princes Spirit. At the time of *New-year*, all his Subjects, high and low, do bring him certain *Presents*, or rather Taxes, each one a certain rate; which formerly he used constantly to take, but of late years, He so abounds with all things, continually putting into his Treasury, and but seldom taking out, and that but little, that he thinks scorn to receive these his due revenues, lest his people should think it were out of necessity and want. Nevertheless the Great Men still at the *New-year*, bring their *Presents* day after day before the King at his coming forth, hoping it will please him to accept them, but now of many years he receives them not. His mind is so haughty, that he scorns to seem to value any thing in the world. When tydings are sometimes brought him, that the *Dutch* have made an *Invasion* into his Countrey, although he be well able to expel them, he will not so much as regard it.

He scorns to receive his Revenues.

The *Dutch* knowing his Proud Spirit make their advantage of it, by Flattering him with their *Ambassadors*, telling him that they are his *Majesties* humble Subjects and Servants; and that it is out of their Loyalty to him, that they build *Forts*, and keep *Watches* round about his Countrey, to prevent *Forraign Nations* and *Enemies* from coming. And that as they are thus employed in his *Majesties* service, so it is for sustenance, which they want, that occasioned their coming up into his *Majesties* Countrey. And thus by Flattering him, and ascribing to him High and Honourable Titles, which are things he greatly delights in, some times they prevail to have the Countrey (they have invaded,) and he to have the Honour. Yet at other times, upon better Consideration, he will not be Flattered, but falls upon them at unawares, and does them great damage.

The *Dutch* serve their ends upon his Pride by flattering him.

Such a Veneration does he expect from the People, that whatsoever things are carrying to him which are known by the white Cloath they are wrapt up in, all persons meeting them turn out of the way: not excepting the Kings foul Cloaths. For when they are carried to washing (which is daily) all even the greatest rise up, as they come by, which is known by being carried on an hand heaved upwards, covered with a Painted cloth.

The people give way to the King's foul cloaths.

He is crafty, cautious, a great dissembler, nor doth he want wisdom. He is not passionate in his anger. For with whomsoever he be angry, he will not shew it: neither is he rash or over-hasty in any matters, but

His natural abilities, and deceitful temper.

Part II. but doth all things with deliberation, tho but with a little advise: asking Counfel of no body but himself. He accounts it Wit and Policy to lie and dissemble, that his intents and purposes may the better be concealed; but he abhorreth and punisheth those that lie to him.

His wife saying concern-
ing Runnawayes.

Dutch Runnawayes, whereof there are several come to him, he saith are Rogues that either have robbed or killed, or else would never run away from their own Nation. And tho he receiveth them, yet esteemeth them not.

Naturally
cruel.

He seems to be naturally disposed to Cruelty: For he sheds a great deal of blood, and gives no reason for it. His Cruelty appears both in the Tortures and Painful deaths he inflicteth, and in the extent of his punishments, viz, upon whole Families for the miscarriage of one in them. For when the King is displeas'd with any, he does not alwayes command to kill them outright, but first to torment them, which is done by cutting and pulling away their flesh by Pincers, burning them with hot Irons clapp'd to them to make them confess of their Confederates; and this they do, to rid themselves of their Torments, confessing far more than ever they saw or knew. After their Confession, sometimes he commands to hang their two Hands about their Necks, and to make them eat their own flesh, and their own Mothers to eat of their own Children; and so to lead them thro the City in public view to terrifie all, unto the place of Execution, the Dogs following to eat them. For they are so accustomed to it, that they seeing a Prisoner led away, follow after. At the place of Execution, there are alwayes some sticking upon Poles, others hanging up in quarters upon Trees; besides, what lyes killed by Elephants on the ground, or by other ways. This place is alwayes in the greatest High-way, that all may see and stand in awe. For which end this is his constant practice.

The Dogs follow Prisoners to execution.

The Kings Prisoners, their Misery.

Moreover, he hath a great many Prisoners, whom he keepeth in Chains, some in the common Gaol, some committed to the custody of Great Men; and for what or for how long time none dare enquire. Commonly they ly thus two, four or six years; and some have Victuals given them, and some not having it, must ask leave to go out and beg with a Keeper. It is according as the King appoints, when they are committed. Or some of them being driven to want do get food by work, such as, sewing, making Caps, Doublets, Purfes. This coming once to the Kings Ears, he said, *I put them there to torment and punish them, not to work and be well maintained*; and so commanded to take away their Sizzars and Needles from them. Yet this lasted not long, for afterwards they fell to their work again. Those that have been long there are permitted to build little Shops on the Street side against the Prison, and to come out in the day time, and sell their work as they make it; but in the Night time are shut up again.

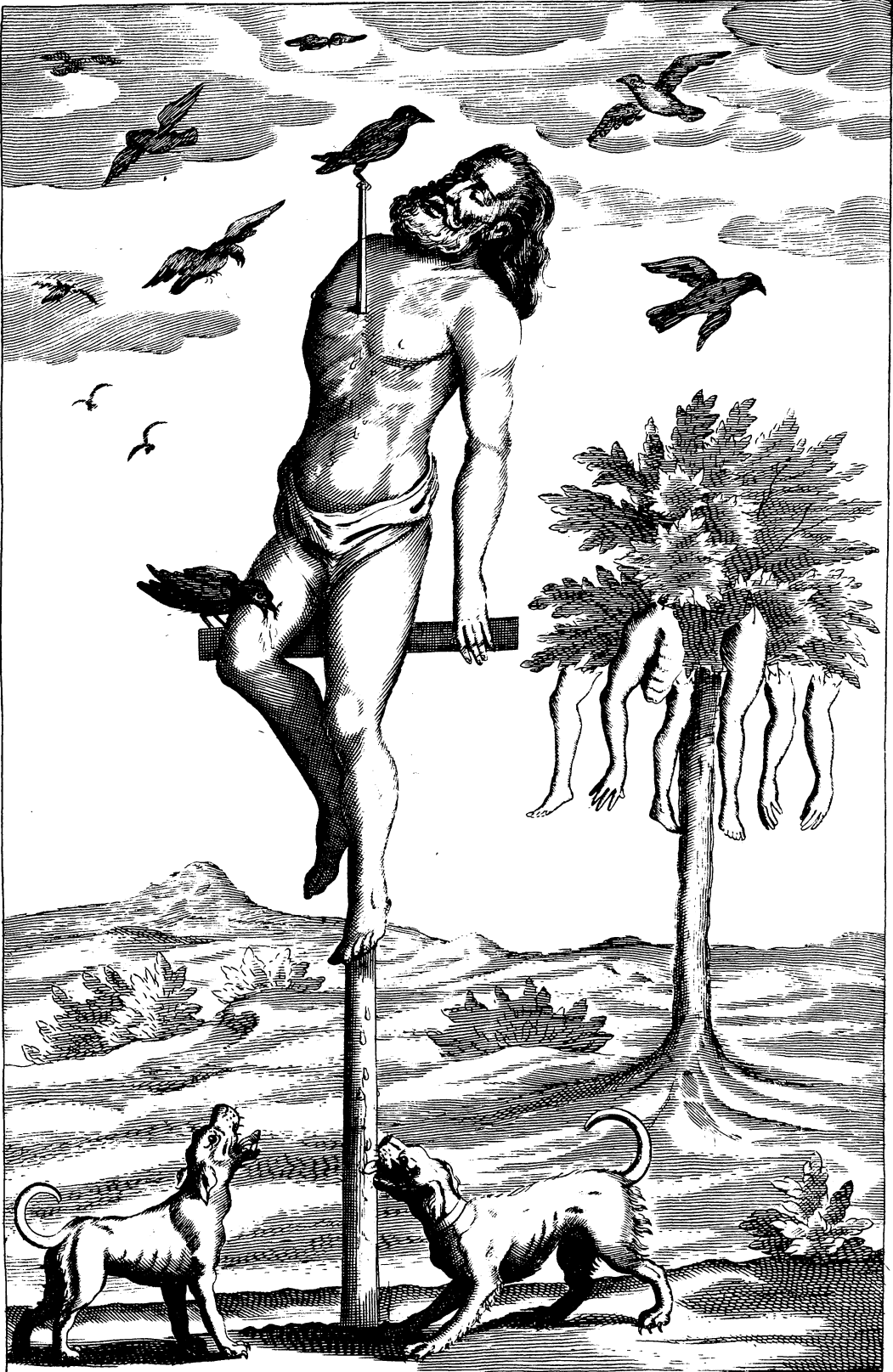
When the Streets are to be swept about the Palace, they make the Prisoners come out in their Chains, and do it.

And after all their Imprisonment, without any examination, they are carried forth and executed: and these not only the common sort, but even the greatest and most nobly descended in the Land: For with whom he is displeas'd, he maketh no difference.

He punishes whole generations for the sake of one.

Nor is his wrath appeas'd by the Execution of the *Malefactor*, but oftentimes he punisheth all his Generation; it may be kills them all together, or gives them all away for *Slaves*.

Thus



One Impaled on a Stake.

Thus he often deals with those, whose Children are his Attendants. I mentioned before, that young Men of the best Families in the Land, are sought out to wait upon the King in his Court. These after they have served here some small time, and have as it were but seen the Court, and known his Customs and Manners, he requiteth them by cutting off their Heads, and putting them into their Bellies: other faults none do know. Heretofore, as it is reported, he was not so Cruel, but now none escapes, that serves in his Palace. Then he recruits his Slain out of the Countries, by giving Orders to his *Dissava's* or *Governors* to send him others to Court. Whither they go like an Ox to the Slaughter, but with far more heavy hearts. For both they and their Parents full well know what end the King's honorable Service will bring them to. Howbeit there is no remedy. Being thus by Order sent unto the Court, their own Parents must provide for and maintain them, until the King is pleased to call them to his Use, which it may be will not be in some years. Sometimes it happens, that the Boys thus brought, before the King makes use of them about his Person, are grown too big, and so escape. But those that are employed in the Palace, enjoy this favour; That all such Taxes, Customs, or other Duties belonging to the King, which their Fathers were wont to pay, are released, until such time as they are discharged from the King's Employment; which is always either by Execution, or by being given to somebody for perpetual Bondmen. During the time of the King's favour, he is never admitted to go home to Visit his Parents and Friends. The Malekind may come to see him, but no Women are admitted, be it his Mother that bare him. And after he is killed, tho' for what no man knows, he is accounted a *Rebel* and *Traitor* against the King: and then his Father's House, Land and Estate is seized on for the King. Which after some time by giving of Fees and Gifts to the great ones, they do redeem again: And sometimes the whole Family and Generation perish, as I said before. So that after a *Lad* is taken into the King's Palace, his Kindred are afraid to acknowledge Alliance to him. But these matters may more properly be related, when we come to speak of his Tyranny.

Sometimes for his *Pleasure*, he will ride or be carried to his *Banquetting-House*, which is about a Musquet-shot from his Palace. It stands on a little Hill; where with abundance of pains and many Months labour, they have made a little Plain, in length not much above an Arrows flight, in breadth less. Where at the head of a small Valley, he hath made a Bank cross to stop the Water running down. It is now become a fine Pond, and exceeding full of Fish. At this Place the King hath several Houses built according to his own appointment very handsom, born up with carved Pillars and Painted, and round about Rails and Banisters turned, one Painted and one Ebony, like Balconie. Some standing high upon a Wall, being for him to sit in, and see Sport with his Elephants, and other Beasts, as also for a Prospect abroad. Others standing over this Pond, where he himself sits and feedeth his Fish with boiled Rice, Fruits and Sweet-meats. They are so tame that they will come and eat in his hand; but never doth he suffer any to be catch'd. This Pond is useful for his Elephants to wash in. The Plain was made for his Horses to run upon. For oftentimes he commands his Grooms to get up and ride in his Presence; and

Chap 2.
The sad condition of young Gentlemen that wait on his Person.

His Pleasure Houses.

Part II. sometimes for that good Service, gives the Rider five or ten *Shillings*, and it may be a piece of Cloath. Always when he comes forth, his Horfes are brought out ready saddled before him; but he himself mounts them very seldom. All of which he had from the *Dutch*, some sent to him for *Presents*, and some he hath taken in War. He hath in all some twelve or fourteen: some of which are *Persian* Horfes.

His Pastimes
abroad.

Other *Pastimes* and *Recreations* he hath (for this is all he minds or regards.) As to make them bring wild Elephants out of the Woods, and catch them in his Prefence. The manner how they get them unto the City, I have mentioned already. Also when he comes out of his Court, he Delights to look upon his *Hawks*, altho' he never use them for his Game; sometimes on his Dogs, and tame Deer, and Tygers, and strange kind of Birds and Beasts; of both which he hath a great many. Also he will try his Guns, and shoot at Marks, which are excellently true, and rarely inlay'd with Silver, Gold, and Ivory. For the *Smiths* that make them dare not present them to his hand, not having sufficiently proved them. He hath Eight or Nine small Iron Cannon, lately taken from the *Dutch*, which he hath mounted in Field-Carriages, all rarely carved, and inlay'd with Silver and Brass, and coloured Stones, set in convenient places, and painted with Images and Flowers. But the Guns disgrace the Carriages. He keeps them in an House on the Plain. Upon some Festival times he useth them. I think, they are set there chiefly for a Memorial of his late Victories: For he hath many, and far better Guns of *Brass* that are not so regarded.

His Diversion
at home.

In his Palace he passeth his time with looking upon certain Toyes and Fancies that he hath, and upon his Arms and Guns, calling in some or other of his great Men to see the same, asking them if they have a Gun will shoot further than that: and how much Steel such a Knife, as he will shew them, needs to have in it. He takes great delight in Swimming, in which he is very expert. And the Custom is, when he goes into the Water, that all his Attendance that can Swim must go in likewise.

His Religion.

And now lastly for his *Religion*, you cannot expect much from him. Of the Religion of his Countrey he makes but a small Profession; as perceiving that there is a *greater God*, than those that they thro long custom, have and do Worship. And therefore when an *Impostor*, a Bastard *Moor* by Nation born in that Land; came and publickly set up a new *nameless God*, as he stiled him; and that he was sent to destroy the Temples of their Gods, the King opposed it: not for a good while; as waiting to see which of these Gods would prevail, until he saw that he aimed to make himself King, then he allowed of him no longer: as I shall shew more at large hereafter: when I come to speak of the Religion of the Countrey.

How he stands
affected to the
Christian Religion.

The *Christian Religion*, he doth not in the least persecute, or dislike, but rather as it seems to me, esteems and honours it. As a sign of which take this passage. When his Sister died, for whom he had a very dear Affection, there was a very grievous Mourning and Lamentation made for her throughout the whole Nation: all Mirth and Feasting laid aside, and all possible signs of sorrow exprest: and in all probability, it was as much as their lives were worth, who should at
this

this time do any thing, that might look like joy. This was about Chap. 3.
Christmas. The *Dutch* did notwithstanding adventure to keep their
Christmas by Feasting. The News of this was brought to the King.
 And every body reckoned it would go hard with the *Dutch* for doing
 this. But because it was done at a *Festival* of their Religion, the King
 pass it by, and took no notice of it. The Value also that he has for
 the *Christian* Religion, will appear from the respect he gives the Pro-
 fessors of it; as will be seen afterwards.

CHAP. III.

Of the King's Tyrannical Reign.

WE have all this while considered this King, with respect unto
 his *Person*, *Temper*, and *Inclinations*, now we will speak of
 him with more immediate respect unto his *Office*, and *Government*, as
 he is a *King*. And here we will discourse of the *manner of his Govern-
 ment*, of his *Treasure and Revenues*, of his *Great Officers*, and lastly, of
 his *Strength and Wars*.

As to the *manner of his Government*, it is *Tyrannical* and *Arbitrary* His Govern-
ment Tyrannical.
 in the highest degree: For he ruleth Absolute, and after his own Will
 and Pleasure: his own Head being his only *Counsellor*. The Land all
 at his Disposal, and all the People from the highest to the lowest *Slaves*,
 or very like *Slaves*: both in Body and Goods wholly at his Command.
 Neither wants He those three *Virtues* of a Tyrant, *Jealousie*, *Dissemi-
 nation*, and *Cruelty*.

But because *Policy* is a necessary endowment of a Prince, I will first His Policy.
 shew in an instance or two, that he is not devoid of it.

The Countrey being wholly His, the King Farms out his Land, not He Farms out
his Countrey
for Service.
 for Money, but Service. And the People enjoy Portions of Land
 from the King, and instead of Rent, they have their several appoint-
 ments, some are to serve the King in his *Wars*, some in their *Trades*,
 some serve him for *Labourers*, and others are as *Farmers* to furnish his
 House with the Fruits of the Ground; and so all things are done with-
 out Cost, and every man paid for his pains: that is, they have Lands for it;
 yet all have not watered Land enough for their needs, that is, such Land
 as good Rice requires to grow in; so that such are fain to sow on dry
 Land, and Till other mens Fields for a subsistence. These Persons are
 free from payment of Taxes; only sometimes upon extraordinary oc-
 casions, they must give an *Hen* or *Mat* or such like, to the King's use:
 for as much as they use the Wood and Water that is in his Countrey.
 But if any find the Duty to be heavy, or too much for them, they may
 leaving their House and Land, be free from the King's Service, as
 there is a Multitude do. And in my judgment they live far more at ease,
 after they have relinquished the King's Land, than when they had it.

Many Towns are in the King's hand, the Inhabitants whereof are
 to Till and Manure a quantity of the Land according to their Ability,
 and lay up the Corn for the King's use. These Towns the King often
 bestows upon some of his Nobles for their Encouragement and Main-
 tenance; with all the fruits and benefits that before came to the King
from

Part II. from them. In each of these Towns there is a *Smith* to make and mend the Tools of them to whom the King hath granted them, and a *Porter* to fit them with Earthen Ware, and a *Washer* to wash their Cloaths, and other men to supply what there is need of. And each one of these hath a piece of Land for this their Service, whether it be to the King or the Lord; but what they do for the other People they are paid for. Thus all that have any Place or Employment under the King, are paid without any Charge to the King.

His Policy to secure himself from Assassination or Rebellion.

His great Endeavour is to Secure himself from Plots and Conspiracies of his People, who are forely weary of his tyrannical Government over them, and do often Plot to make away with him; but by his subtilty and good fortune together, he prevents them. And for this purpose he is very Vigilant in the Night: the noise of Trumpets and Drums, which he appoints at every Watch, hinders both himself and all others from sleeping. In the Night also he commonly does most of his Business, calling *Embassadors* before him, and reading the *Letters*; also displacing some of his *Courtiers*, and promoting others, and giving Sentence to execute those whom he would have to live no longer; and many times Commands to lay hold on and carry away great and Noble men, who until that instant knew not that they were out of his favour.

Another point of his Policy.

His Policy is to make his Countrey as intricate and difficult to Travel as may be, and therefore forbids the Woods to be felled, especially those that divide Province from Province, and permits no Bridges to be made over his Rivers: nor the Paths to be made wider.

Another, which is to find his People work to do.

He often employs his People in vast works, and that will require years to finish, that he may inure them to Slavery, and prevent them from Plotting against him, as haply they might do if they were at better leisure. Therefore he approves not that his People should be idle; but always finds one thing or other to be done, tho the work be to little or no purpose. According to the quantity of the work, so he will appoint the People of one *County* or of two to come in: and the Governor of the said *County* or *Countries* to be *Overseer* of the Work. At such times the Soldiers must lay by their Swords, and work among the People. These works are either digging down Hills, and carrying the Earth to fill up Valleys; thus to enlarge his Court, which standeth between two Hills, (a more uneven and unhandfom spot of ground, he could not well have found in all his Kingdom); or else making ways for the Water to run into the Pond, and elsewhere for his use in his Palace. Where he hath it running thro in many places unto little Ponds made with *Lime* and *Stone*, and full of Fish.

A vast work undertaken and finished by the King.

To bring this Water to his Palace, was no small deal of labour. For not having a more convenient way, they were forced to split a great Mountain in twain to bring the Water thro, and after that to make a Bank cross a Valley far above a Cables length, and in height above four Fathom, with thicknes proportionable to maintain it, for the Water to run over the top. Which at first being only Earth, the Water would often break down; but now both bottom and sides are paved and wrought up with Stone. After all this, yet it was at least four or five Miles to bring this Water in a Ditch; and the ground all Hills and Valleys, so that they were forced to turn and
wind,

wind, as the Water would run. Also when they met with Rocks Chap. 3. which they could not move, as this Ground is full of them, they made great Fires with Wood upon it, until it was foundly hot; and hereby it became so soft, that they could easily break it with Mawls.

This Water was that which nourished that Countrey, from whence it was taken. The People of which ever since have scarce been able to Till their Land. Which extremity did compel the People of those Parts to use a means to acquaint the King how the Countrey was destroyed thereby, and disabled from performing those Duties and Services, which they owed unto the King; and that there was Water sufficient both for His Majesty's Service, and also to relieve their Necessities. Which the King took very ill from them, as if they would seem to grudge him a little Water. And sure I am, woe be to him, that should mention that matter again.

The turning this water did great injury to the People.

So far is he from regarding the good of his Countrey, that he rather endeavours the Destruction thereof. For issue he hath none alive, and e're long, being of a great Age Nature tells him, he must leave it. Howbeit no love lost between the King and his People. Yet he daily contriveth and buildeth in his Palace like *Nebuchadnezzar*, wet and dry, day and night, not showing the least sign of Favour to his People. Who oftentimes by such needless Employments, are Letted from the seasonable times of Ploughing and Harvest, to their great prejudice, and sometimes utter undoing.


But he little regards his Peoples good.

After the *Rebellion*, when the People that lived at a further distance, saw that the King intended to settle himself near the Mountain to which he fled, *Viz. Digbigy*, and not to come into the old City again, it being very troublesome and tedious to bring their Rents and Taxes thither, they all jointly met together, being a great number, and sent an *Address* to intimate their Desires to him; which was with great Submission, *That His Majesty would not leave them destitute of his Presence, which was to them as the Sun, that he would not absent himself from them to dwell in a Mountain in a desolate Countrey; but seeing there was no further danger, and all the Rebels destroyed, that he would return to his old Palace again; vowing all Fidelity to him.* The King did not like this Message, and was somewhat afraid there being such a tumultuous Company met together, and so thought not fit to drive them away, or publickly to declare his displeasure at them; but went to work like a *Polititian*. Which was to tell them *that he thanked them for their love and affection towards him; and that he was desirous to dwell among them in such a part of their Countrey as he named: and so bad them all go to work to build him a Palace there.* The People departed with some Satisfaction, and fell to work might and main: and continued at it for near two years together, felling Timber, and fetching it out of the Woods, laying Foundations, hewing Stone, till they were almost killed with labour. And being wrought quite tyred, they began to accuse and grumble at one another for having been the occasion of all this toil. After they had laboured thus a long while, and were all discouraged, and the People quiet, the King sent word to them to leave off. And now it lies unfinished, all the Timber brought in, rots upon the place, and the building runs to ruin.

The King by craft at once both pleased and punished his People.

And this is the manner how he employs his People; pulling down and building up again, equalling unequal grounds, making sinks un-

In what labours he employs his People.

Part II.  der ground for the passage of water thro' his Palace, dragging of great Trees out of the Wood to make Pounds to catch Elephants in his Presence; altho' they could catch them with far less labour, and making houses to keep them in, after they are taken.

He Poysons his only Son.

He stands not upon any *Villainy* to establish himself, or strike terror into his People. This made him cut off his only Son, a young man of about Fifteen years. After the Rebellion the Kingdom being settled in the King's hands again, and knowing that the hearts of the People disaffecting him, stood strongly bent towards the Prince, and fearing his own safety as the Prince grew to riper years, to prevent all, he poisoned him. For about a year after the Rebellion, his Son was Sick, the King takes this Opportunity to dispatch him by pretending to send *Physic* to him to Cure him. The People hearing of the Death of the Prince, according to the Custom of the Land when any of the Royal Blood is deceased, came all in general towards the City where he was, with black or else very dirty Cloaths, which is their Mourning, the Men all bare-headed, the Women with their hair loose and hanging about their Shoulders, to mourn and lament for the Death of their young Prince. Which the King hearing of, sent this word unto them, That since it was not his fortune to live, to sit on his Throne after him and Reign over the Land, it would be but in vain to mourn; and a great trouble and lett unto the Countrey: and their voluntary good will was taken in as good part as the mourning it self, and so dismissed the Assembly; and burned the Princes dead Body without Ceremonies or Solemnities.

The extraordinary lamentation at the death of his Sister.

Yet the Death of an old Sister which he had, caused no small Lamentation. It was she that carried the Prince away in the Rebellion. Which I shall relate by and by. Countrey after Countrey came up to mourn, giving all signs of extraordinary sadness, both in Habit and Countenance; the King himself was seen to weep bitterly. The *White men* also came, which the King took well. Inasmuch that the *Hollanders* supposing the King himself to be dead, came up to take Possession of the Countrey; but hearing the contrary and understanding their mistake returned back again. The King and all his Countrey for more than a years time went in mourning. And her Body was burnt with all the Honour and State that could be. Yet notwithstanding all the love and respect he bare unto her, he did not once Visit her in all the time of her Sickness. And it is now for certain reported that there is not one of his Generation left.

His craft and cruelty shewn at once.

Once to try the hearts of his *Attendants*, and to see what they would do; being in the Water a swimming, he feigned himself to be in extremity, and near Drowning, and cryed out for help; upon which two young Men more venturous and forward than the rest, immediately made way and came to his help: who taking hold of his Body brought him safe to Land. At which he seemed to be very glad. Putting on his Cloaths he went to his Palace: then he demanded to know who and which they were that had holpen him out of the Water. They, supposing by his Speech it was to give them a reward for the good Service they had so lately done him, answered, *We were they*. Whereupon he Commands to call such a great Man. (For it is they whom he appoints always to see Execution done by their Soldiers.)

diers.) To whom he gave Command, saying, *Take both these, and lead them to such a place, and cut off their Heads, who dared to presume to lay their hands on my Person, and did not prostrate themselves rather that I might lay my hand on them for my relief and safety.* -And accordingly they were Executed. Chap. 4.

CHAP. IV.

Of his Revenues and Treasure.

THREE times in the year they usually carry their *Rents* unto the King. The one is at the *New-year* called *Ourida cotamaul*. The other is for the *First fruits*, *Alleusal cotamaul*. And the last is at a certain *Sacrifice* in the Month of *November* to their *God*, called *Ilmoy cotamaul*. But besides these, whatsoever is wanting in the King's House at any other time, and they have it, they must upon the King's Order bring it. These *Rents* are but little Money, but chiefly Corn, Rice, or what grows out of the Ground. The King's Rents brought three times in the year.

To speak a little of the *first time*, *Viz.* at the beginning of the *New year*, when the King's Duties are brought him. Their *New year* is always either the 27th, or the 28th, or the 29th of *March*: At this time upon a *special* and *good day* (for which the *Astrologers* are consulted) the King washes his head, which is a very great Solemnity among them. The Palace is all adorned with *Tor-nes*, a sort of *Triumphal Arches*, that make a very fine shew. They are high Poles standing in rows before all the Gates of the Palace, either nine or seven in a row, the middlemost being the highest, and so they fall lower and lower on each side. Thro the middle of them there is an arched passage which serves for a Door. On the top of the Poles are Flags flying, and all about hung full of painted Cloth with Images, and Figures of Men, and Beasts, and Birds, and Flowers: Fruits also are hanged up in great order and exactness. On each side of the entrance of the Arch stand *Plantane Trees*, with bunches of *Plantanes* on them as if they were growing. The first is accompanied with a great Festival.

There are also in some places single Poles of an exceeding height standing by, with long Penons of divers colours flying, and a Bell at the end of each, as in the Figure B. And now they say, *The Palace is adorned beyond Heaven.*

All the Army is summoned in to stand and wait at the Palace, for the greater State. In the mean time he goes to his Washing-houses, houses built on purpose for him to wash in, called *Oulpungzi*, here are Baths, and Streams and Conveyances of Water, and many Servants, whose Office it is to wait upon the business of these houses. Here he washes his head. Which when he has done, he comes forth into Public view, where all his *Militia* stand in their Arms. Then the great Guns are fired. Now all the great Men, the Nobles and the Governors of the Countrey make their appearance before him with their *Dackini*, their *New-years Gifts*, which are due and accustomed Presents, for Persons in their Places and Offices to give. There is a certain Rate for it. Their manner of bringing these Gifts or rather Duties is thus; How the Nobles bring their Gifts, or Duties.

Part II. thus, Their Servants bring them wrapt up in white Cloth to the Court, and then they take them at their hands, put them upon their heads, and so come in humble manner, and lay them at the King's feet. These Presents are Gold, Jewels, Plate, Arms, Knives, Cloth, each one by a rate according to the Place he is in, and the Countrey he hath under him : And most of them are to present a Sum of Money besides. And if they can procure any precious Stone, or Rarity, or any other thing, which they think the King will accept, that also they bring, and glad they are to be honoured with the favour of his acceptance. These New-years Gifts for these many years he thinks scorn to receive, and bids them carry them away again till another time. Thus they come with them time after time presenting them ; which he as often refusing ; at last they bring them no more.

Inferior Persons present their New-years Gifts.

All sorts of Tradesmen also, and such as by their Skill can any ways get Money, at the *New year* are to pay into the Treasury each one a certain rate. Which now adays he accepts not, though formerly he always did.

What Taxes and Rents the People pay.

At this and the other times the things which the People carry as their Rents and Taxes, are Wine, Oyl, Corn, Honey, Wax, Cloth, Iron, Elephants Teeth, Tobacco, Money. They bring them themselves, and wait at Court with them commonly divers Months, before they be received. The great Officers tell the King, the People have brought their Rents. The King saith, *'Tis well.* But if he give no order withal to receive the things brought (as he seldom does) there is no remedy, but there they must wait with them. And this he doth out of State. The Rents and Duties brought at the two other times are after the same manner ; the great Men do only bring theirs once at the New year.

The accidental Incomes of the Crown.

There are other Revenues the King hath, which are *accidental* ; but bring in great wealth ; That whensoever any man dies, that hath a flock of Cartel, immediately out thence must be paid a Bull and a Cow with a Calf, and a Male and Female *Buffalo*, which tax they call *Mar-ral*. And there are Officers appointed, whose place it is, to come and carry them away. Also at Harvest yearly there is a certain rate of Corn to be paid by every man according to the Land they hold and enjoy. Heretofore the King granted, that upon Payment of a Sum of Money, they should be clear from this yearly Tax of Corn so long, till the present Possessor died, and the Land descended to his Son or some body else. And then the Estate became liable again to the forementioned Duties. But now of late there is no mention of any discharge by Money. So that in time all Houses and Families in the Kingdom will be liable to the Payment of this Tax of Corn ; which will bring in no small quantity of Provision to the King. Only Soldiers that are slain in the Wars, their Lands are free from the Payment of this Tax ; but if they die naturally they are not. The Farmers all in general, besides their measures of Corn, pay a certain Duty in Money, with their Rents.

The Profits that accrue to the King from Corn-Lands.

If they Sell or Alienate their Inheritances, the Kings accustomed Duties must not be diminished, whosoever buyeth or enjoyeth them. Neither is here any Land which doth not either pay, or do some Duty to the King. Only one case excepted, and that is, if they give or dedicate Land to a Priest, as an Alms or Deed of Charity in God's Name.

On

On that there is never any more Tax or Duty to be imposed, as being *sacrilegious* to take ought from one that belongs to the Temple. Formerly the King had the Benefit of the trade of two Ports *Cotiar* and *Portalone*, unto each of which used to come yearly some twenty or thirty Sail of small Vessel, which brought considerable *Customs* in. But now the *Hollander* has deprived him of both, suffering no Vessels to come.

Chap. 5.
Custom of goods imported formerly paid.

The King hath several Treasure-houses, and in several places, in Cities and Towns, where always are Guards of Soldiers to watch them both day and night. I cannot certainly declare all that is contained in them. There are *Precious Stones* such as his Land affords, *mony*, but not very much, *Cloth*, and what he hath got by Shipwrack, *Present*s, that have been sent him from other Nations, *Elephants-teeth*, *Wax*, good store of Arms, as Guns, Bowes and Arrows, Pikes, Halberds, Swords, *Ammunition*, store of *Knives*, *Iron*, *Tallipat-Leaves*, whereof one will cover a large Tent, *Bedsteads*, *Tables*, *Boxes*, *Mats* of all sorts. I will not adventure to declare further the Contents of his Treasuries, lest I may be guilty of a mistake. But sure I am he hath plenty of all such things, as his Land affords. For he is very Provident, and Careful to be well furnished with all things. And what he does abound with, he had rather it should lye and rot, then be imbezelled and wasted, that is, distributed among his Servants, or Slaves; of which he hath great store.

His Treasuries.

He hath some hundreds of *Elephants*, which he keepeth tame, and could have as many more as he pleaseth; but altho not caught, yet they are all his, and at his Command when he pleaseth.

He has many Elephants.

It is frequently reported and I suppose is true, that both he and his Predecessors, by the distress they have been driven to by the *Portuguezes*, have cast some store of Riches into the great River, *Mavelagonga*, running by the City, in deep holes among Rocks, which is irrecoverable, and into a made Pond by the Palace in the City of *Cande*, or *Hingodegul-neur*. Wherein are kept to this day two *Alligators*, so that none dare go into the water for fear of being devoured by them. And often times they do destroy Cows, that go to drink there. But this Pond by cutting the Bank might easily be drained.

Great Treasure thrown into the River formerly.

To conclude, the Land that is under his jurisdiction, is all his, with the People, their Estates, and whatsoever it affords, or is therein. But that which he doth chiefly value and esteem, are Toys and Novelties, as Hawks, Horses, Dogs, strange Birds, and Beasts, and particularly a spotted Elephant, and good Arms, of which he hath no want.

The Treasure he most valueth.

CHAP. V.

Of the Kings great Officers, and the Governours of the Provinces.

There are two, who are the greatest and highest Officers in the Land. They are called *Adigars*, I may term them *Chief Judges*; under whom is the Government of the Cities, and the Countries

Two greatest Officers in the Land.

H

also

Part. II. also in the Vacancy of other Governours. All People have liberty in default of Justice to appeal to these *Adigars*, or if their causes and differences be not decided by their Governours according to their minds.

To these there are many *Officers* and *Sergeants* belonging. All which, to be known, carry staves in their hands like to *Bandyes*, the crooked end uppermost, which none but they dare carry. The sight of which staves, upon what message soever they be sent, signifies as much as the *Adigar's Hand and Seal*. If the *Adigar* be ignorant in what belongs to his place and office, these men do instruct him what and how to do. The like is in all other places which the King bestows: if they know not what belongs to their places, there are Inferiour *Officers* under them, that do teach and direct them how to Act.

The next great Officers.

Next under the *Adigars*, are the *Dissawva's*, who are Governours over Provinces and Counties of the Land. Each Province and County has its Governour; but all Governours are not *Dissawva's*, nor other great Officers known by other names or Titles, as *Roterants* and *Vidanies*. But all these *Generals* or *Chief Commanders*, who have a certain number of Soldiers under them. These great men are to provide, that good orders be kept in the Countries over which they are placed, and that the Kings accustomed dutie be brought in due season to the Court. They have Power also to decide controversies between the People of their Jurisdiction, and to punish contentious and disorderly persons, which they do chiefly by amercing a *Fine* from them, which is for their Profit, for it is there own: and also by committing them Prison. Into which when they are once fallen, no means without mony can get them out again. But be the fact never so hainous (Murther it self) they can put none to death. The sentence of death being pronounced only by the King. They also are sent upon expeditions in War with their Soldiers, and give Attendance, and watch at Court in their appointed Stations.

None can put to death but the King.

These *Dissawva's* are also to see that the Soldiers in their Countries do come in due season and order for that purpose.

These *Dissawva's* are durante bene placito.

They are appointed by the King himself, not for life, but during his good pleasure. And when they are dead or removed, oftentimes their places lay void, somtimes for months, somtimes perhaps for years; during which time the *Adigar* rules and governs those Countries; and for his labour receiveth all such Incoms and Profits as are accustomed and of right do belong to the Governour.

Whom the King makes *Dissawva's*. And their Profits and Honours.

The King when he advances any to be *Dissawva's*, or to any other great Office regards not their ability or sufficiency to perform the same; only they must be persons of good rank, and gentle extraction: and they are all naturally discreet and very solid, and so the fitter for the Kings employment. When he first promotes them, he shews them great testimonies of his Love and Favour, (especially to those that are *Christians*, in whose service he imposeth greater confidence than in his own people, concluding that they will make more conscience of their ways, and be more faithful in their Office) and gives them a Sword, the hilt all carved and inlaid with Silver and Brass very handsomly, the Scabberd also covered with Silver, a Knife and Halberd; and lastly, a Town or Towns for their maintenance. The benefit of which is, that all the Profits which before the King received from those Towns, now accrues unto the Kings Officer. These Towns are composed of all forts

forts of Trades and People that are necessary for his service to whom the King hath given them a *Potter*, a *Smith*, a *Washer*, And there is a piece of Land according to the ability of the Town, which the Townsmen are to Till and manure, and to lay up the Corn for his use. Which matters I mentioned before in the third *Chapter*. And besides the Customs or Taxes that all other free Towns pay to the King, there is a due, but smaller, to be paid to the Governour out of them. But these are not all his advantages.

Chap. 5.

When there is a new Governour made over any Countrey, it is the Custom that that whole Countrey comes up to appear before him at the Court, for there his Residence is. Neither may they come empty handed, but each one must bring his Gift or Present with him. These also are expected at other times to be brought unto him by the people, tho they have no business with him, no suits or causes to be decided: even private Soldiers at their first coming tho to their due watch, must personally appear before their Commander, and if he have nothing else, he must Present him with forty leaves of green *Betle*, which he with his own hand receiveth, and they with both their and delivers into his, which is taken for an honour he vouchsafes them.

Other Benefits belonging to other Officers.

These Governours, nor any other admitted to Court into the Kings service, are never after to return home, altho they are not employed at present, and might be spared, neither are they permitted to enjoy their wives: and they are day and night to stand guard in certain stations, where the King appoints them.

They must always reside at Court.

Things thus standing with them, they cannot go in Person to visit and oversee their several Charges themselves. They have therefore several Officers under them to do it. The chief of whom is the *Courlividani*. This person beside his entertainment in the Countrey unto which he is sent to Govern under the *Dissauva*, hath a due revenue, but smaller then that of the Governour. His chief business is to wrack and hale all that may be for his Master, and to see good Government, and if there be any difference or quarrel between one or other, he takes a *Fine* from both, and carrieth to the Governour, not regarding equity but the profit of himself and him that imployes him. But he hears their case and determines it. And if they like not his sentence, they may remove their business unto the Governour himself, whose desire is not so much to find out the right of the cause, as that that may be most for his own interest and profit. And these carriages cannot reconcile them much love among the people; but the more they are hated by the people for their rigorous government, the better they please the King. For he cares not that the Countrey should affect the Great men.

The Officers under them.

Courlividani.

The *Dissauva's* by these *Courlividani* their Officers do oppress and squeeze the people, by laying Mulcts upon them for some Crimes or Misdemeanors, that they will find and lay to their Charge. In *Fine* this Officer is the *Dissauva's* chief *Substitute*, who orders and manages all affairs incumbent upon his Master.

Next to him is *Congonna*, An *Overseer*. Who is to oversee all things under the *Courlividani*. But besides him, there is a *Courti-Achila* like our *Constable*, who is to put that in execution that the Governour orders, to dispatch any thing away that the Land affords for the Kings use, and to send persons to Court, that are summoned.

Congonna.

Courti-achila.

Part II. And in the discharge of this his Office, he may call in the assistance of any man.

The *Liannah*. The next Officer under the Governor is the *Liannah*, The *Writer*. Who reads Letters brought, and takes accounts of all Business, and of what is sent away to the Court: He is also to keep *Registers*, and to write Letters, and to take notice of things happening.

The *undia*. Next to him is the *Undia*. A word that signifieth a *lump*. He is a Person that gathers the King's Money: and is so stiled because he gathereth the King's Monies together into a *lump*.

The *Monnannah*. After him is the *Monnannah*, The *Measurer*. His Place is to go and measure the Corn that grows upon the King's Land. Or what other Corn belongeth to him.

The Power of these Officers extends not all a whole County or Province over, but to a convenient part or division of it. To wit, so much as they may well manage themselves. And there are several *sets* of the like Officers appointed over other Portions of the Countrey. As with us there are divers *Hundreds* or *Divisions* in a County. To each of which are distinct Officers belonging.

Some Towns exempt from the *Dissauva's* Officers. These Officers can exercise their Authority, throughout the whole Division over which they are constituted, excepting some certain Towns, that are of *exempt jurisdiction*. And they are of two sorts. First, such Towns as belong to the *Idol-Temples*, and the *Priests*, having been given and bestowed on them long ago by former Kings. And secondly, The Towns, which the King allots to his Noblemen and Servants. Over these Towns thus given away, neither the forementioned Officers, nor the chief Magistrate himself hath any Power. But those to whom they are given and do belong to, do put in their own Officers, who serve to the same purposes as the abovesaid do.

Other Officers yet. But these are not all the Officers; there are others, whose place it is, upon the Death of any Head of a Family to fetch away the King's Marrals, *Harriots* as I may call them; *Viz.* a *Bull* and a *Cow*, a Male and Female *Buffalo*, out of his Stock. Which is accustomedly due to the King, as I have mentioned before. And others, who in Harvest time carry away certain measures of Corn out of every Man's Crop according to the rate of their Land.

These places obtained by Bribes. These Inferior Officers commonly get their Places by Bribery; Their Children do pretend a right to them after their Father's Death, and will be preferred before others, greazing the Magistrate.

But remain only during pleasure. None of these have their Places for life; and no longer than the Governor pleaseth. And he pretty often removes them or threatens to do so upon pretence of some neglects, to get Money from them. And the People have this privilege, that upon Complaint made of any of these Officers, and request that they may be changed and others made, They must be displaced, and others put in; but not at their Choice, but at the Choice of the Chief Magistrate, or Owner of the Town.

Country-Courts. For the hearing Complaints and doing Justice among Neighbours, here are Country-Courts of *Judicature*, consisting of these Officers, together with the Head-Men of the Places and Towns, where the Courts are kept: and these are called *Gom sabbi*, as much as to say, *Town-Consultations*. But if any do not like, and is loath to stand by what they have determined, and think themselves wronged, they may

may appeal to their Head-Governor, that dwells at Court; but it is chargeable, for he must have a Fee. They may appeal also from him to the *Adigars*, or the Chief *Justices* of the Kingdom. But whoſo gives the greateſt Bribe, he ſhall overcome. For it is a common ſaying in this Land, *That he that has Money to fee the Judge, needs not fear nor care, whether his cauſe be right or not.* The greateſt Punishment that theſe Judges can inflict upon the greateſt Malefactors, is but Imprisonment. From which Money will release them.

Chap. 5.

Some have adventured to Appeal to the King ſometimes; falling down on the ground before him at his coming forth, which is the manner of their obeifance to him, to complain of Injuſtice. Sometimes he will give order to the great ones to do them right, and ſometimes bid them wait, until he is pleaſed to hear the Cauſe, which is not ſuddenly: for he is very ſlow in all his Buſineſs: neither dare they then depart from the Court, having been bidden to ſtay. Where they ſtay till they are weary, being at Expence, ſo that the Remedy is worſe than the Diſeaſe. And ſometimes again when they thus fall before him, he commands to beat them and put them in Chains for troubling of him; and perhaps in that Condition they may lay for ſome years.

Appeals to the King.

The King's great Officers when they go abroad into the Countries about the King's Buſineſs, they go attended with a number of Soldiers armed both before and behind them; their Sword if not by their ſide, a Boy carrieth after them, neither do they carry their Swords for their ſafety or ſecurity. For in travelling here is little or no danger at all. But it is out of State, and to ſhew their greatneſs. The Cuſtom is that all their journey Victuals be prepared for them ready dreſſed; and if their Buſineſs requires haſt, then it is brought on a Pole on a Man's ſhoulder, the Pots that hold it hanging on each end, ſo that nothing can be ſpilt out into the road; and this is got ready againſt the great Man's coming. So that they are at no charge for Diet: It is brought in at the charge of the Countrey. But however this is not for all his Soldiers that attend him (they muſt bring their own Proviſions with them) but only for himſelf, and ſome of his Captains.

How theſe great Officers Travel upon publick Buſineſs.

The greateſt Title that is allowed in the City to be given to the greateſt Man is *Ouffary*, which ſignifieth *Worſhipful*. But when they are abroad from the King, men call them *Sibattu* and *Diſbondrew*, implying, *Honour* and *Excellency*. Theſe Grandees whenſoever they walk abroad, their manner is in State to lean upon the arm of ſome Man or Boy. And the *Adigar* beſides this piece of State, whereſoever he goes, there is one with a great Whip like a Coach-whip goes before him flaſhing it, that all People may have notice that the *Adigar* is coming.

Their Titles and Signs of State.

But there is ſomething comes after, that makes all the Honour and Wealth of theſe great Courtiers not at all deſirable: and that is, that they are ſo obnoxious to the King's diſpleaſure. Which is a thing ſo cuſtomary, that it is no diſgrace for a Nobleman to have been in Chains, nay and in the Common Goal too. And the great Men are as ready when the King Commands, to lay hold on one another, as he to command them: and glad to have the Honour to be the King's Executioners, hoping to have the Place and Office of the Executed.

The miſery that ſucceeds their Honour.

When

Part II. When any of these are thus dispatched, commonly he cuts off or imprisoneth all the Male kind, that are near of Kin, as Sons or Brothers, fearing they should plot revenge, and seizes on all the Estate. And as for the Family, after Examination with Punishment to make them confess where the Estate lyes, they have Monthly Allowance out of the same. But the Wife or Women-Kindred are now nothing at all in esteem for *Honorable Ladies* as they were before. Yet sometimes he will send for the Sons or Brothers of these whom he hath cut off for Traitors, and remand them out of the Prisons where he had committed them, and prefer them in honorable Employment.

The foolish ambition of the Men and Women of this Countrey.

It is generally reported, and I have seen it so, that those whom he prefers unto the greatest and weightiest Employments are those whom he intends soon to cut off, and contrariwise those whom he doth affect, and intends to have longer Service of, shall not be so laden with Places and Honours. Howbeit altho they know and see this before their eyes daily, yet their hearts are so haughty and ambitious, that their desires and endeavours are to ascend unto the highest degrees of honour: tho that be but one remove from Death and utter Destruction. And the Women's ambition is so great also, that they will put their Husbands on to seek for Preferment, urging how dishonorable it is for them to sit at home like Women, that so they may have respect, and be reputed for *great Ladies*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the King's Strength and Wars.

The King's Military Affairs.

IT remains now that I speak a little of the King's *Military Affairs*. His Power consists, in the *natural Strength* of his Countrey, in his *watches*, and in the *Craft*, more than the *Courage*, of his Soldiers.

The natural strength of his Countrey.

He hath no Artificial *Forts* or *Castles*, but Nature hath supplied the want of them. For his whole Countrey of *Cande Uda*, standing upon such high Hills, and those so difficult to pass, is all an Impregnable Fort: and so is more especially *Digligy-neur* his present Palace. These Places have been already described at large; and therefore I omit speaking any further of them here.

Watches and Thorn-gates.

There are constant *Watches* set in convenient places in all parts of the Countrey, and *Thorn-gates*: but in time of danger, besides the ordinary *Watches*, in all Towns, and in all places and in every cross Road, exceeding thick, that 'tis not possible for any to pass unobserved. These *Thorn-gates* which I here mention and have done before, are made of a sort of *Thorn-bush* or *Thorn-tree*; each stick or branch whereof thrusts out on all sides round about, sharp prickles, like Iron Nails, of three or four inches long: one of these very Thorns I have lately seen in the *Repository* at *Gresham-College*: These sticks or branches being as big as a good Cane, are platted one very close to another, and so being fastned and tyed to three or four upright spars, are made in the fashion of a Door. This is hung upon a Door-case some ten or twelve foot high, (so that they may, and do ride thro upon Elephants)

made

made of three pieces of Timber like a Gallows, after this manner || Chap. 6.
 the Thorn-door hanging upon the transverse piece like a Shop window; and so they lift it up, or clap it down, as there is occasion: and tye it with a Rope to a cross Bar.

But especially in all Roads and Passages from the City where the King now Inhabits, are very strict Watches set: which will suffer none to pass not having a *Passport*; which is the print of a Seal in clay: It is given at the Court to them that have Licence to go thro' the *Watches*. The Seals are different, according to the Profession of the Party: as to a *Soldier* the print of a man with a Pike on his Shoulder: to a *Labourer*, a Man with two Bags hanging on each end of a Pole upon his Shoulder, which is the manner they commonly carry their Loads. And to a *white man*, the Passport is the print of a Man with a Sword by his side, and a Hat on his head. And so many Men as there are in the Company, so many prints there must be in the Clay. There is not half the examination for those that come into the City, as for those that go out, whom they usually search to see what they carry with them.

To speak now of their *Soldiery*, their *Expeditions* and *manner of Fight*. Besides the *Dissauvas*, spoken of before, who are great *Generals*, there are other great Captains. As those they call *Mote-Ralls*; as much as to say, *Scribes*. Because they keep the *Rolls* or *Registers* of certain Companies of Soldiers, each containing 970 Men, who are under their Command. Of these *Mote-Ralls*, there are four *principal*. But besides these, there are smaller *Commanders* over Soldiers; who have their Places from the King, and are not under the Command of the former great ones.

All these both Commanders and common Soldiers must wait at the Court. But with this difference. The great Men must do it continually: each one having his particular Watch appointed by the King. But the private Soldiers take their turns of Watching. And when they go, they do carry all their Provisions for the time of their stay with them upon their Backs. These Soldiers are not listed, (listing Soldiers being only upon extraordinary occasions) but are by Succession the Son after the Father. For which Service they enjoy certain Lands and Inheritances, which is instead of Wages or Pay. This duty if they omit or neglect; they loose or forfeit their Inheritance. Or if they please to be released or discharged, they may, parting with their Land. And then their Commander placeth another in their room; but so long as the Land lies void, he converts the Profits to his own proper use. And he that after takes it, gives a Bribe to the Commander, who yet notwithstanding will not permit him to hold it above two or three years, unless he renew his Bribes.

The Soldiers of the *High-Lands* called *Cande Uda*, are dispersed all over the Land; so that one scarcely knows the other, the King not suffering many Neighbours and Townsmen to be in one Company; which hath always heretofore been so ordered for fear of Conspiracies.

When the King sends any of these *Commanders* with their Armies abroad to War or otherwise, sometimes they see not his face, but he sends out their Orders to them by a Messenger; sometimes admits them into his Presence, and gives them their Orders with his own mouth,

None to pass from the Kings City without Passports.

Their Soldiery.

All Men of Arms wait at Court.

The Soldiers have Lands allotted them instead of Pay.

To prevent the Soldiers from Plotting.

The manner of sending them out on Expeditions.

Part II. mouth, but nothing in Writing. And when several of them are sent together upon any Design, there is not any one appointed to be Chief Commander or General over the whole Army; but each one as being Chief over his own Men, disposeth and ordereth them according to his pleasure; the others do the like. Which sometimes begets disagreement among themselves, and by that means their Designs are frustrated. Neither doth he like or approve, that the great Commanders of his Soldiers should be very intimate or good Friends, lest they should conspire against him, nor will he allow them to disagree in such a degree that it be publickly known and observed.

The King requires all the Captains singly to send him intelligence of their Affairs.

When the War is finished they may not return without order.

The Condition of the common Soldiers.

He conceals his purpose, when he sends out his Army.

Great exploits done, and but little Courage.

They work chiefly by Stratagems.

And when there is any tidings to send the King, they do not send in general together by consent, but each one sends particularly by himself. And their common custom and practice is to inform what they can one against another, thinking thereby to obtain the most favour and good will from the King. By this means there can nothing be done or said, but he hath notice thereof.

Being in this manner sent forth, they dare not return, altho they have performed and finished the Business they were sent upon, until he send a special Order and Command to recall them.

When the Armies are sent abroad, as he doth send them very often against the *Dutch*, it goeth very hard with the Soldiers; who must carry their Victuals and Pots to dress it in upon their Backs, besides their Arms, which are Swords, Pikes, Bows and Arrows, and good Guns. As for Tents, for their Armies alwayes ly in the Fields, they carry *Tallipat* leaves, which are very light and convenient, along with them. With these they make their Tents: Fixing sticks into the ground, and laying other pieces of Wood overthwart, after the manner of the roof of an House, and so lay their leaves over all, to shoot the Rains off. Making these Tents stronger or slighter, according to the time of their tarriance. And having spent what Provisions they carried out with them, they go home to fetch more. So that after a Month or two a great part of the Army is always absent.

Whensoever the King sends his Armies abroad upon any Expedition, the *Watches* beyond them are all secured immediately, to prevent any from passing to carry Intelligence to the Enemy. The Soldiers themselves do not know the Design they are sent upon, until they come there. None can know his intentions or meaning by his actions. For sometimes he sends Commanders with their Soldiers to ly in certain places in the Woods until farther order, or until he send *Ammunition* to them. And perhaps when they have laid there long enough, he sends for them back again. And after this manner oftentimes he catches the *Hollanders* before they be aware, to their great prejudice and dammage. He cares not that his great Men should be free-spirited or Valiant; if there be any better than the rest, them to be sure suddenly he cuts off, lest they might do him any mischief.

In their War there is but little valour used, altho they do accomplish many notable Exploits. For all they do is by crafty Stratagems. They will never meet their Enemies in the Field, to give them a repulse by Battel, and force of Arms: neither is the Enemy like to meet with any opposition at their first goings out to invade the King's Coasts, the King's Soldiers knowing the adverse Forces are at first wary and vigilant, as also well provided with all Necessaries. But their

their usual practice is to way-lay them, and stop up the wayes before them: there being convenient places in all the Roads, which they have contrived for such purposes. And at these places the Woods are not suffered to be felled, but kept to shelter them from the sight of their enemies. Here they lye lurking, and plant their Guns between the Rocks and Trees, with which they do great damage to their Enemies before they are aware. Nor can they then suddenly rush in upon them, being so well guarded with Bushes and Rocks before them, thro which before their Enemies can get, they flee carrying their great Guns upon their Shoulders and are gone into the Woods, where it is impossible to find them, until they come them selves to meet them after the former manner.

Likewise they prepare against the enemies coming great bushy Trees, having them ready cut hanging only by withs which grow in the Wood; these as they march along they let fall among them with many shot and Arrows.

Being sent upon any design they are very circumspect to keep it hidden from the Enemies knowledg; by suffering only those to pass, who may make for their Benefit and advantage; their great endeavour being to take their Enemies unprovided and at unawares.

By the long wars first between them and the *Portuguese*, and since with the *Hollander*, they have had such ample experience, as hath much improved them in the art of War above what they were formerly. And many of the chief Commanders and Leaders of their Armies are men which formerly served the *Portuguese* against them. By which they come to know the disposition and discipline of *Christian* Armies. In somuch as they have given the *Dutch* several overthrowes, and taken Forts from them, which they had up in the Countrey.

Heretofore for bringing the head of an Enemy, the King used to gratify them with some reward, but now the fashion is almost out of use. The ordering of their battel is with great security, there being very few lost in fight. For if they be not almost sure to win the battel, they had rather not fight, than run any hazzard of loosing it.

If his men do not successfully accomplish the design he sends them upon, to be sure they shall have a lusty piece of work given them, to take revenge on them; for not using their weapons well he will exercise them with other tools houghs and pickaxes, about his Palace. And during the time they stay to work, they must bring their Victuals with them not having monies there to buy: They cannot carry for above one month, and when their Provisions are all spent, if they will have any more, they must go home and fetch them. But that is not permitted them without giving a Fee to the *Governour* or his *Overseer*. Neither can they go without his leave, for besides the punishment, the Watches which are in every Road from the Kings City will stop and seize them.

CHAP. VII.

A Relation of the Rebellion made against the King.

A Comet ushered in the Rebellion.

FOR the Conclusion of this Part, it will not be improper to relate here a dangerous rising of the People against the King. It happened in the year 1664. About which time appeared a fearful *Blazing-Star*. Just at the Instant of the Rebellion, the Star was right over our heads. And one thing I very much wondred, at, which was that whereas before this Rebellion, the Tail stood away toward the *Westward* from which side the Rebellion sprung, the very night after (for I very well observed it) the Tail was turned and stood away toward the *Eastward*. And by degrees it diminished quite away.

The intent of the Conspirators.

At this time, I say, the people of this land, having been long and sore oppressed by this Kings unreasonable and cruel Government, had contrived a Plot against him. Which was to assault the Kings Court in the night, and to slay him, and to make the Prince his Son, King. He being then some twelve or fifteen years of age, who was then with his Mother the Queen in the City of *Cande*. At this time the King held his Court in a City called *Nillembly*. The Situation of which is far inferior to that of *Cande*, and as far beyond that of *Digligy* where he now is. *Nillembly* lyeth some fourteen miles southward of the City of *Cande*. In the place where this City stands it is reported by Tradition an *Hare* gave chase after a Dog, upon which it was concluded that place was fortunate, and so indeed it proved to the King. It is invironed with Hills and Woods.

How the Rebellion began.

The time appointed to put their design in action was the one and twentieth of *December* 1664. about *Twelve* in the night. And having gotten a select company of men, how many well I know not, but as is supposed, not above two hundred, neither needed they many here, having so many Confederates in the Court; in the dead of the night they came marching into the City. The *Watch* was thought to be of their confedracry: but if he were not, it was not in his power to resist them. Howbeit afterwards, whether he were not, he was executed for it. The said men, being thus in the City, hastened and came down to the Court; and fell upon the great men, which then laid without the Palace upon *Watch*: since which by the Kings order they lye allways within the Palace. For they were well informed before who were for them and who not. Many who before were not intrusted to know of their design, were killed and wounded; and those that could, seeing the slaughter of others, got in unto the King. Who was walled about with a *Clay-wall*, thatched: that was all his strength. Yet these people feared to assault him, laying still until the morning. At which time the King made way to flee, fearing to stay in his Palace, endeavouring to get unto the mountains, and had not with him above fifty persons. There were horses went with him, but the wayes were so bad, that he could not ride. They were fain to drive an Elephant before him, to break the way through the Woods, that the King with his followers might pass.

The King Flies.

As

Part II.

As he fled they pursued him, but at a great distance, fearing to approach within shot of him. For he wanted not for excellent good *Fowling-pieces*, which are made there. So he got safe upon a Mountain, called *Gauluda*, some fifteen miles distant; where many of the Inhabitants, that were near, resorted to him. Howbeit had the people of the Rebel-party been resolute, who were the major part (almost all the Land;) this Hill could not have secured him, but they might have driven him from thence; there being many ways by which they might have ascended. There is not far from thence a high and peaked hill called *Mondamounour*, where there is but one way to get up, and that very steep, at the top are great stones hanging in chains to let fall when need requireth. Had he fled hither, there had been no way to come at him: But he never will adventure to go, where he may be stopped in.

They pursue him faintly.

The People having thus driven away the old King, marched away to the City of *Cande*, and proclaimed the Prince, *King*: giving out to us *English* who were there, that what they had done they had not done rashly, but upon good Consideration, and with good advice; the King by his evil Government having occasioned it, who went about to destroy both them and their Countrey: As in keeping Ambassadors, disannulling of Trade, detaining of all people that come upon his Land, and killing of his Subjects and their Children, and not suffering them to enjoy nor to see their Wives. And all this was contrary to reason, and as, they were informed, to the Government of other Countries.

They go to the Prince and Proclaim him King.

The Prince being young and tender, and having never been out of the Palace, nor ever seen any but those that attended on his person, as it seemed afterwards, was scared to see so many coming and bowing down to him, and telling him that he was *King*, and his Father was fled into the mountains. Neither did he say or act any thing, as not owning the business, or else not knowing what to say or do. This much discouraged the Rebels, to see they had no more thanks for their pains. And so all things stood until the five and twentieth of *December*, at which time they intended to march and fall upon the old King.

The carriage of the Prince.

But in the Interim, the Kings Sister Flies away with the Prince from the Court into the Countrey near unto the King; which so amazed the Rebels, that the money and cloth and plunder which they had taken; and were going to distribute to the *Strangers* to gain their good will and assistance, they scattered about and fled. Others of their Company seeing the Business was overthrown, to make amends for their former fact, turned and fell upon their Consorts, killing and taking Prisoners all they could. The people were now all up in arms one against another, killing whom they pleas'd, only saying they were *Rebells* and taking their goods.

Upon the Princes Flight, the Rebels scatter and run.

By this time a great man had drawn out his men, and stood in the Field, and there turned and publicly declared for the old King: and so went to catch the Rebels that were scattered abroad. Who when he understood that they were all fled, and no whole party or body left to resist him, marched into the City killing all that he could catch.

A great man declares for the King.

And so all revolted, and came back to the King again: whilst he only lay still upon his mountain. The King needed not to take care to catch or execute the Rebels, for they themselves out of their zeal

For eight or ten days nothing but killing one ano-

Chap. 8. to him, and to make amends for what was past, imprisoned and killed all they met; the Plunder being their own. This continued for some eight or ten days. Which the King hearing of, commanded to kill no more, but that whom they took they should imprison, until examination passed; which was not so much to save innocent persons from violence, as that he might have the Rebels to torment them, and make them confess of their Confederates. For he spared none that seemed guilty: some to this day lye chained in Prison, being sequestred of all their Estates, and beg for their living. One of the most noted Rebels, called *Ambom Wellaraul*, he sent to *Columba* to the *Dutch* to execute, supposing they would invent new Tortures for him, beyond what he knew of. But they instead of executing him, cut off his chains, and kindly entertained him, and there he still is in the City of *Columba*, reserving him for some designs they may hereafter have against the Countrey.

ther to approve themselves good Subjects.

The King poysons his Son to prevent a Rebellion hereafter.

The King could but not be sensible, that it was his rigorous government that had occasioned this Rebellion, yet amended it not in the least; but on the contrary like to *Rehoboam*, added yet more to the Peoples yoke. And being thus safely re-instated in his Kingdom again, and observing that the life of his Son gave encouragement to the Rebellion, resolved to prevent it for the future by taking him away. Which upon the next opportunity he did by Poysoning him, which I have related before.

His ingratitude.

But one thing there is, that argues him guilty of imprudence and horrible ingratitude, that most of those that went along with him when he fled, of whose *Loyalty* he had such ample experience, he hath since cut off; and that with extreme cruelty too.

Another Comet, but without any bad effects following it.

In the year 1666 in the month of *February*, there appeared in this Countrey another *Comet* or stream in the West, the head end under the *Horizon*, much resembling that which was seen in *England* in the year 1680 in *December*. The sight of this did much daunt both King and People, having but a year or two before felt the sad event of a *Blazing-Star* in this Rebellion which I have now related. The King sent men upon the highest mountains in the Land to look if they could perceive the head of it, which they could not, being still under the *Horizon*. This continued visible about the space of one month, and by that time it was so diminished, that it could not be seen. But there were no remarkable passages that ensued upon it.

Part



A Vadda or Wild Man

PART III.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Inhabitants of this Island.

WE shall in this *Part* speak of the Inhabitants of this Country, with their *Religion*, and *Customs*, and other things belonging to them.

Besides the *Dutch* who possess, as I judge, about one fourth of the Island, there are *Malabars*, that are *free Denizons*, and pay duty to the King for the Land they enjoy, as the Kings natural Subjects do; there are also *Moors*, who are like Strangers, and hold no Land, but live by carrying goods to the Sea-Ports, which now are in the *Hollanders* hands. The Sea-Ports are inhabited by a mixt people, *Malabars* and *Moors*, and some that are *black*, who profess themselves *Roman Catholicks*, and wear *Crosses*, and use *Beads*. Some of these are under the *Hollander*; and pay toll and tribute to them.

The several Inhabitants of this Island.

But I am to speak only of the natural proper People of the Island; which they call *Chingulays*.

I have asked them, whence they derive themselves, but they could not tell. They say their Land was first inhabited by *Devils*, of which they have a long Fable. I have heard a tradition from some *Portuguese* here, which was; That an antient King of *China* had a Son, who during his Fathers Reign, proved so very harsh and cruel unto the people, that they being afraid he might prove a Tyrant if he came to the Crown, desired the King to banish him, and that he might never succeed. This that King, to please the people, granted. And so put him with certain Attendants into a ship, and turned them forth unto the Winds to seek their fortune. The first shore they were cast upon; was this Island. Which they seated themselves on, and peopled it. But to me nothing is more improbable than this Story. Because this people and the *Chineses* have no agreement nor similitude in their features nor language nor diet. It is more probable, they came from the *Malabars*, their Countrey lying next, tho they do resemble them little or nothing. I know no nation in the world do so exactly resemble the *Chingulays* as the people of *Europe*.

The Original of *Chingulays*.

Of these *Natives* there be two sorts, *Wild* and *Tame*. I will begin with the former. For as in these Woods there are *Wild Beasts*, so *Wild Men* also. The Land of *Bintan* is all covered with mighty Woods, filled with abundance of *Deer*. In this Land are many of these wild-men; they call them *Vaddabs*, dwelling near no other Inhabitants. They speak the *Chingulayes* Language. They kill *Deer*, and dry the Flesh over the fire, and the people of the Countrey come and buy it of them. They never Till any ground for Corn, their Food being only Flesh. They are very expert with their Bows. They have a little Ax, which they stick in by their sides, to cut hony out of hollow Trees. Some few, which are near Inhabitants, have commerce with other people. They have no Towns nor Houses, only live by the waters under

Wild-men.

Chap. I.

under a Tree, with some boughs cut and laid round about them, to give notice when any wild Beasts come near, which they may hear by their rustling and trampling upon them. Many of these habitations we saw when we fled through the Woods, but God be praised the *Vaddabs* were gone.

By an acknowledgment to the King.

Some of the tamer sort of these men are in a kind of Subjection to the King. For if they can be found, tho it must be with a great search in the Woods, they will acknowledg his Officers, and will bring to them *Elephants-Teeth*, and *Honey*, and *Wax*, and *Deers Flesh*: but the others in lieu thereof do give them near as much, in Arrows, Cloth &c. fearing lest they should otherwise appear no more.

How they bespeak Arrows to be made them.

It hath been reported to me by many people, that the wilder sort of them, when they want Arrows, will carry their load of Flesh in the night, and hang it up in a *Smith's Shop*, also a Leaf cut in the form they will have their Arrows made, and hang by it. Which if the *Smith* do make according to their Pattern they will requite, and bring him more Flesh: but if he make them not, they will do him a mischief one time or another by shooting in the night. If the *Smith* make the Arrows, he leaves them in the same place, where the *Vaddabs* hung the Flesh.

They violently took away Carriers goods.

Formerly, in this Kings Reign these wild men used to lye in wait, to catch *Carriers* people, that went down with Oxen to trade at the Sea-Ports, carrying down *Betelnuts*, and bringing up Cloth, and would make them to give them such things as they required, or else threatening to shoot them. They fearing their lives, and not being able to resist, were fain to give them what they asked; or else most certainly they would have had both life and goods too. At which this King sent many *Commanders* with their Soldiers to catch them, which at length they did: But had not some of themselves proved false to them, being encouraged by large promises, they could never have taken them. The chief being brought before the King, promising amendment, were pardoned: but sent into other Woods with a Command not to return thither any more, neither to use their former courses. But soon after their departure, they forsook those Woods they were put into, and came to their old haunt again, falling to their former course of Life. This the King hearing of, and how they had abused his Pardon, gave command either to bring them dead or alive. These *Vaddabs* knowing now there could be no hope of Pardon, would not be taken alive, but were shot by the Treachery of their own men. The heads of two of the chiefest were hanged on Trees by the City. And ever since they have not presumed to disturb the Countrey, nor the King them he only desiring their quiet, and not to be against him.

Hourly *Vaddabs* trade with the people.

One made to serve the King.

About *Hourly* the remotest of the Kings Dominions there are many of them, that are pretty tame, and come and buy and sell among the people. The King once having occasion of an hasty Expedition against the *Dutch*, the Governour summoned them all in to go with him, which they did. And with their Bows and Arrows did as good service as any of the rest but afterwards when they returned home again, they removed farther in the Woods, and would be seen no more, for fear of being afterwards prest again to serve the King.

Their habit and Religion.

They never cut their hair but tye it up on their Crowns in a bunch. The cloth they use, is not broad nor large, scarcely enough to cover their

their Buttocks. The *wilder* and *tamer* sort of them do both observe a Religion. They have a God peculiar to themselves. The *tamer* do build Temples, the *wild* only bring their sacrifice under Trees, and while it is offering, dance round it, both men and women. Part. III.

They have their bounds in the Woods among themselves, and one company of them is not to shoot nor gather hony or fruit beyond those bounds. Neer the borders stood a *Jack-Tree*; one *Vaddah* being gathering some fruit from this Tree, another *Vaddah* of the next division saw him, and told him he had nothing to do to gather *Jacks* from that Tree, for that belonged to them. They fell to words and from words to blows, and one of them shot the other. At which more of them met and fell to skirmishing so briskly with their Bows and Arrows, that twenty or thirty were left dead upon the spot. A Skirmish about their bounds.

They are so curious of their *Arrows* that no Smith can please them. The King once to gratifie them for a great Present they brought him, gave all of them of his best made Arrow-blades: which nevertheless would not please their humour. For they went all of them to a Rock by a River and ground them into another form. The Arrows they use are of a different fashion from all other, and the *Chingulays* will not use them. Curious in their Arrows.

They have a peculiar way by themselves of *preserving Flesh*. They cut a hollow Tree and put honey in it, and then fill it up with flesh, and stop it up with clay. Which lyes for a reserve to eat in time of want. How they preserve their flesh.

It has usually been told me that their way of *catching Elephants* is, that when the Elephant lyes asleep they strike their ax into the sole of his foot, and so laming him he is in their power to take him. But I take this for a fable, because I know the sole of the Elephants foot is so hard, that no ax can pierce it at a blow; and he is so wakeful that they can have no opportunity to do it. How they take Elephants.

For portions with their Daughters in marriage they give hunting Dogs. They are reported to be courteous. Some of the *Chingulays* in discontent will leave their houses and friends, and go and live among them, where they are civilly entertained. The *tamer* sort of them, as hath been said, will sometimes appear, and hold some kind of trade with the tame Inabitants, but the *wilder* called *Ramba-Vaddahs* never shew themselves. The dowries they give. Their disposition.

But to come to the *civilized* Inhabitants, whom I am chiefly to treat of. They are a people proper and very well favoured, beyond all people that I have seen in *India*, wearing a cloth about their Loyns, and a doublet after the English fashion, with little skirts buttoned at the wrists, and gathered at the shoulders like a shirt, on their heads a red *Tammis* Cap, or if they have none, another Cap with flaps of the fashion of their Countrey, described in the next Chapter, with a handsom short hanger by their side, and a knife sticking in their bosom on the right side. A description of a Chingulay.

They are very active and nimble in their Limbs; and very ingenious: for, except Iron-work, all other things they have need of, they make and do themselves: insomuch that they all build their own houses. They are crafty and treacherous, not to be trusted upon any protestations: for their manner of speaking is very smooth and courteous, insomuch that they who are unacquainted with their dispositions Their disposition.

Part. III. ons and manners, may easily be deceived by them. For they make no account nor conscience of lying, neither is it any shame or disgrace to them, if they be caught in telling lyes: it is so customary. They are very vigilant and wakeful, sufficed with very little sleep: very hardy both for diet and weather, very proud and self conceited. They take something after the *Bramines*, with whom they scruple not both to marry and eat. In both which otherwise they are exceeding shy and cautious. For there being many *Ranks* or *Casts* among them, they will not match with any Inferiour to themselves; nor eat meat dressed in any house, but in those only that are of as good a *Cast* or *Race* as themselves: and that which any one hath left, none but those that are near of kin will eat.

They are not very malicious one towards another; and their anger doth not last long; seldom or never any blood shed among them in their quarrels. It is not customary to strike; and it is very rare that they give a blow so much as to their *Slaves*; who may very familiarly talk and discourse with their *Masters*. They are very near and covetous, and will pinch their own bellies for profit; very few spend-thrifts or bad husbands are to be met with here.

The Inhabitants of the Mountains differ from those of the Low-lands.

The Natures of the Inhabitants of the Mountains and Low-lands are very different. They of the *Low-lands* are kind, pittiful, helpful, honest and plain, compassionating Strangers, which we found by our own experience among them. They of the *Up-lands* are ill-natured, false, unkind, though outwardly fair and seemingly courteous, and more of complaisant carriage, speech and better behaviour, than the *Low-landers*.

Their good opinion of Virtue, though they practice it not.

Of all Vices they are least addicted to *stealing*, the which they do exceedingly hate and abhor; so that there are but few Robberies committed among them. They do much extol and commend Chastity, Temperance, and Truth in words and actions; and confess that it is out of weakness and infirmity, that they cannot practice the same, acknowledging that the contrary Vices are to be abhorred, being abomination both in the sight of God and Man. They do love and delight in those Men that are most Devout and Precise in their Matters. As for bearing Witness for Confirmation in any matters of doubt, a *Christians* word will be believed and credited far beyond their own; because, they think, they make more Conscience of their words.

Superstitious.

They are very superstitious in making Observations of any little Accidents, as *Omens* portending good to them or evil. *Sneezing* they reckon to import evil. So that if any chance to *sneeze* when he is going about his Business, he will stop, accounting he shall have ill success if he proceeds. And none may *Sneeze*, *Cough*, nor *Spit* in the King's Presence, either because of the ill boding of those actions, or the rudeness of them or both. There is a little Creature much like a *Lizzard*, which they look upon altogether as a *Prophet*, whatsoever work or business they are going about; if he crys, they will cease for a space, reckoning that he tells them there is a bad Planet rules at that instant. They take great notice in a Morning at their first going out, who first appears in their sight: and if they see a *White Man*, or a big-bellied Woman, they hold it *fortunate*: and to see any decrepit or deformed People, as *unfortunate*.

How they travel.

When they travel together a great many of them, the Roads are so narrow,

narrow, that but one can go abreast, and if there be Twenty of them, there is but one Argument or Matter discoursed of among them all from the first to the last. And so they go talking along all together, and every one carrieth his Provisions on his back for his whole Journey. Chap. 1.

In short, in Carriage and Behaviour they are very grave and stately like unto the *Portugals*, in understanding quick and apprehensive, in design subtil and crafty, in discourse courteous but full of Flatteries, naturally inclined to temperance both in meat and drink, but not to Chastity, near and Provident in their Families, commending good Husbandry. In their dispositions not passionate, neither hard to be reconciled again when angry. In their Promises very unfaithful, approving lying in themselves, but misliking it in others; delighting in sloath, deferring labour till urgent necessity constrain them, neat in apparel, nice in eating; and not given to much sleep. A brief Character of them.

As for the *Women*, their Habit is a Waistcoat of white *Callico* covering their Bodies, wrought into flourishes with Blew and Red; their Cloath hanging longer or shorter below their Knees, according to their quality; a piece of Silk flung over their heads; Jewels in their Ears, Ornaments about their Necks, and Arms, and Middles. They are in their gate and behaviour very high, stately in their carriage after the *Portugal* manner, of whom I think they have learned: yet they hold it no scorn to admit the meanest to come to speech of them. They are very thrifty, and it is a disgrace to them to be prodigal, and their Pride & Glory to be accounted near & saving. And to praise themselves they will sometimes say, *That scraps and parings will serve them; but that the best is for their Husbands.* The Men are not jealous of their Wives, for the greatest *Ladies* in the Land will frequently talk and discourse with any Men they please, altho their Husbands be in presence. And altho they be so stately, they will lay their hand to such work as is necessary to be done in the House, notwithstanding they have Slaves and Servants enough to do it. Let this suffice concerning the Nature and Manners of the People in general: The ensuing Chapters will be spent in more particular accounts of them. And because they stand much upon their *Birth* and *Gentility*, and much of what is afterwards to be related hath reference unto it: I shall first speak of the various ranks and degrees of Men among them. The Women their Habit and Nature.

Part III.

CHAP. II.

Concerning their different Honours, Ranks, and Qualities.

How they distinguish themselves according to their qualities.

Among this People there are divers and sundry *Casts* or degrees of Quality, which is not according to their Riches or Places of Honour the King promotes them to; but according to their *Descent* and *Blood*. And whatsoever this Honour is, be it higher or lower, it remains Hereditary from Generation to Generation. They abhor to eat or drink, or intermarry with any of Inferior Quality to themselves. The signs of higher or meaner Ranks, are wearing of *Doublets*, or going bare-backed without them: the *length* of their Cloth below their knees; their *sitting* on Stools, or on Blocks or Mats spread on the Ground: and in their *Caps*.

They never marry beneath their rank.

They are especially careful in their *Marriages*, not to match with any inferior *Cast*, but always each within their own rank: *Riches* cannot prevail with them in the least to marry with those by whom they must eclipse and stain the Honour of their Family: on which they set an higher price than on their lives. And if any of the *Females* should be so deluded, as to commit folly with one beneath her self, if ever she should appear to the sight of her Friends, they would certainly kill her, there being no other way to wipe off the dishonour she hath done the Family, but by her own Blood.

In case a Man lies with a Woman of inferior rank.

Yet for the Men it is something different; it is not accounted any shame or fault for a Man of the highest sort to lay with a Woman far inferior to himself, nay of the very lowest degree; provided he neither eats nor drinks with her, nor takes her home to his House, as a Wife. But if he should, which I never knew done, he is punished by the Magistrate, either by Fine or Imprisonment, or both, and also he is utterly ecluded from his Family, and accounted thenceforward of the same rank and quality, that the Woman is of, whom he hath taken. If the Woman be married already, with whom the Man of better rank lies, and the Husband come and catch them together; how low soever the one be and high the other, he may kill him, and her too, if he please.

And thus by Marrying constantly each rank within it self, the Descent and Dignity thereof is preserved for ever; and whether the Family be high or low it never alters. But to proceed to the particular ranks and degrees of Men among them.

Their Noblemen.

The highest, are their *Noblemen*, called *Hondrews*. Which I suppose comes from the word *Hondrewné*, a Title given to the King, signifying *Majesty*: these being honourable People. 'Tis out of this sort alone, that the King chooseth his great Officers and whom he employs in his Court, and appoints for Governors over his Countrey. Riches are not here valued, nor make any the more Honourable. For many of the lower sorts do far exceed these *Hondrews* in Estates. But it is the Birth and Parentage that inobleth.

How distinguished from others.

These are distinguished from others by their *names*, and the wearing of their *cloth*, which the Men wear down half their Legs, and the Women to their Heels: one end of which Cloth the Women sling over their Shoulders, and with the very end carelessly cover their **Breasts:**

Breafts; whereas the other sort of Women must go naked from the waist upwards, and their Cloaths not hang down much below their Knees: except it be for cold; for then either Women or Men may throw their Cloth over their Backs. But then they do excuse it to the *Hondrews*, when they meet them, saying, *Excuse me, it is for warmth.*

They are distinguished also by their own Countrey *Caps*, which are of the fashion of *Mitres*: there are two flaps tied up over the top of the Crown. If they be *Hondrews*, their *Caps* are all of one Colour, either White or Blew: if of inferior quality, than the Cap and the flaps on each side be of different Colours, whereof the Flaps are always Red.

The distinction by Caps.

Of these *Hondrews* there be two sorts, the one somewhat inferior to the other as touching Marriage; but not in other things. The greatest part of the Inhabitants of the Land are of the degree of *Hondrews*.

Of the *Hondrews* two sorts.

All *Christians* either *White* or *Black* are accounted equal with the *Hondrews*. The *Whites* are generally Honourable, only it is an abatement of their Honour that they eat Beef, and wash not after they have been at Stool; which things are reckoned with this People an Abomination.

Among the Noblemen may be mentioned an *Honour*, that the King confers, like unto *Knighthood*; it ceaseth in the Person's death, and is not Hereditary. The King confers it by putting about their Heads a piece of Silk or Ribbond embroidered with Gold and Silver, and bestowing a *Title* upon them. They are stiled *Mundianna*. There are not above two or three of them now in the Realm living.

An Honour like unto Knighthood.

Next after the degree of *Hondrews* may be placed *Goldsmiths*, *Blacksmiths*, *Carpenters* and *Painters*. Who are all of one degree and quality. But the *Hondrews* will not eat with them: however in Apparel there is no difference; and they are also privileged to sit on Stools, which none of the Inferior ranks of People hereafter mentioned, may do. Heretofore they were accounted almost equal to the Inferior sort of *Hondrewes*, and they would eat in these Artificers Houses, but afterwards they were degraded upon this occasion. It chanced some *Hondrews* came to a *Smith's Shop* to have their Tools mended, when it came to be Dinner time, the Smith leaves work, and goes in to his House to dine, leaving the *Hondrewes* in his Shop: who had waited there a great while to have their work done. Now whether the Smith fearing lest their hunger might move them to be so impudent or desperate as to partake with him of his Dinner, clapt to his Door after him: Which was taken so hainously by those hungry People in his Shop, that immediately they all went and declared abroad what an affront the Smith had put upon them. Whereupon it was decreed and confirmed, that for ever after all the People of that rank should be deposed, and deprived of the Honour of having the *Hondrewes* to eat in their Houses. Which Decree hath stood in force ever since.

Goldsmiths, Blacksmiths, Carpenters, &c.

Nevertheless these *Smiths* take much upon them, especially those who are the King's *Smiths*; that is, such who live in the King's Towns, and do his work. These have this Privilege, that each has a parcel of Towns belonging to them, whom none but they are to work for. The

The Privilege and state of the Smiths.

Part III. ordinary work they do for them is mending their Tools, for which every Man pays to his Smith a certain Rate of Corn in Harvest time according to ancient Custom. But if any hath work extraordinary, as making new Tools or the like; besides the aforesaid Rate of Corn, he must pay him for it. In order to this, they come in an humble manner to the Smith with a Present, being Rice, Hens, and other sorts of Provision, or a Bottle of Rack, desiring him to appoint his time, when they shall come to have their work done. Which when he hath appointed them, they come at the set time, and bring both Coals and Iron with them. The Smith sits very gravely upon his Stool, his Anvil before him, with his left hand towards the Forge, and a little Hammer in his Right. They themselves who come with their work must blow the Bellows, and when the Iron is to be beaten with the great Maul, he holds it, still sitting upon his Stool, and they must hammer it themselves, he only with his little Hammer knocking it sometimes into fashion. And if it be any thing to be filed, he makes them go themselves and grind it upon a Stone, that his labour of filing may be the less; and when they have done it as well as they can, he goes over it again with his file and finisheth it. That which makes these *Smiths* thus stately is, because the Towns People are compelled to go to their own Smith, and none else. And if they should, that Smith is liable to pay Damages that should do work for any in another Smith's Jurisdiction.

Craftsmen.

All that are of any Craft or Profession are accounted of an inferior degree, as *Elephant-Catchers*, and *Keepers*, who are reckoned equal with the *Smiths*, &c. aforesaid, tho they neither eat nor marry together; and these may wear Apparel as do the *Hondrews*, and sit on Stools, but the *Hondrews* eat not with them.

No Artificers ever change their Trade from Generation to Generation; but the Son is the same as was his Father, and the Daughter marries only to those of the same Craft: and her Portion is such Tools as are of use, and do belong unto the Trade: tho the Father may give over and above what he pleaseth.

Barbars.

Next are are *Barbars*; both the Women and Men may wear Doublets, but not sit on Stools, neither will any eat with them.

Potters.

Potters yet more Inferior, may not wear any Doublets, nor their Cloth much below the Knee, nor sit on Stools, neither will any eat with them. But they have this Privilege, because they make the Pots, that when they are athirst being at a *Hondrew's House*, they may take his Pot, which hath a Pipe to it, and pour the Water into their mouths themselves: which none other of these inferior degrees may be admitted to do: but they must hold their hands to their mouths and gape, and the *Hondrews* themselves will pour the Water in. The *Potters* were at first denied this Honour, upon which they joyntly agreed to make Pots with Pipes only for themselves, and would sell none to the *Hondrews* that wanted; whereat being constrained, they condescended to grant them the Honour above other inferior People, that they should have the favour to drink out of these Pots with spouts at their Houses.

Washers.

The next are the *Ruddaughs*, *Washers*. Of these there are great Numbers. They wash Cloths for all People to the degree of a *Potter*; but for none below that degree. Their usual Posture is to carry a
Cloth

Cloth on their Shoulder, both Men and Women: They use *Lye* in Chap. 2. their washing, setting a Pot over the Fire holding seven or eight Gallons of Water, and lay the foul Cloths on the top; and the steam of the water goes into the Cloths and scalds them. Then they take them and carry them to a River side, and instead of rubbing them with their hands, slap them against the Rock, and they become very clean; nor doth this tear the Cloths at all, as they order it.

Another rank after these are the *Hungrams*, or *Jaggory-Makers*. *Jaggory-Makers.* Tho none will eat with them, yet it is lawful to buy and eat the *Jaggory* they make, (which is a kind of *Sugar*) but nothing else. *kers.*

Another sort among them is the *Poddah*. These are of no Trade or Craft, but are Husbandmen and Soldiers, yet are inferior to all that have been named hitherto. For what reason neither I, nor, I think, themselves can tell: only thus it falls to them by Succession from their Predecessors, and so will ever remain. *The Poddahs.*

After these are the *Weavers*. Who beside their Trade, which is Weaving Cloth, are *Astrologers*, and tell the People good Days and good Seasons: and at the Birth of a Child write for them an account of the day, time and Planet, it was born in and under. These accounts they keep with great Care all their Life-time: by which they know their Age, and what success or evil shall befall them. *Weavers.*

These People also beat Drums, and play on Pipes, and dance in the Temples of their *Gods*, and at their Sacrifices; they eat and carry away all such Victuals as are offered to their Idols. Both which to do and take, is accounted to belong to People of a very low degree and quality. These also will eat dead Cows.

Next to the *Weavers* are the *Kiddeas* or *Basket-Makers*. Who make Fans to fan Corn, and Baskets of Canes, and Lace, Bedsteads and Stools. *Basket-Makers.*

Then follow the *Kirinerabs*. Whose Trade is to make fine Matts. These Men may not wear any thing on their Heads. The Women of none of these sorts ever do. Of these two last there are but few. *Mat-Makers.*

All below the *Couratto* or *Elephant-Men*, may not sit on Stools, nor wear Doublets, except the *Barbar*, nor wear the Cloth low down their Legs. Neither may any of these ranks of People, either Man or Woman, except the *Potter* and the *Washer*, wear the end of their Cloth to cover their Bodies, unless they be sick or cold. Neither may they presume to be called by the Names that the *Hondrews* are called by; nor may they, where they are not known, change themselves by pretending or seeming to be higher than Nature hath made them: and I think they never do, but own themselves in the rank and quality wherein they were born; and demean themselves accordingly. *The lower ranks may not assume the Habit or Names of the higher.*

All *Outlandish* People are esteemed above the inferior ranks. The Names of the *Hondrews* always end in *oppow*, of others below the degree of the *Elephant People* in *adgah*,

The *Slaves* may make another rank. For whose maintenance, their *Masters* allow them Land and Cattle. Which many of them do so improve; that except in Dignity they are not far behind their Masters, only they are not permitted to have *Slaves*. Their Masters will not diminish or take away ought, that by their Diligence and Industry they have procured; but approve of it, as being Persons capable to re-
pose

Part III. pose trust in. And when they do buy or otherways get a new Slave, they presently provide him a Wife, and so put him forward to keep Houfe, and settle, that he may not think of running away. Slaves that are born of *Hondrew* Parents, retain the Honour of their degree.

Beggars.

There is one sort of People more, and they are the *Beggars*: who for their Transgression, as hereafter shall be shewn, have by former Kings been made so low and base, that they can be no lower or baser. And they must and do give such titles and respects to all other People, as are due from other People to Kings and Princes.

The Reason they became so base and mean a People.

The Predecessors of these People, from whom they sprang, were *Dodda Vaddabs*, which signifies *Hunters*: to whom it did belong to catch and bring Venison for the King's Table. But instead of Venison they brought Man's flesh, unknown; which the King liking so well, commanded to bring him more of the same sort of Venison. The King's *Barbar* chanced to know what flesh it was, and discovered it to him. At which the King was so enraged, that he accounted death too good for them; and to punish only those Persons that had so offended, not a sufficient recompence for so great an Affront and Injury as he had sustained by them. Forthwith therefore he established a *Decree*, that all both great and small, that were of that Rank or Tribe, should be expelled from dwelling among the Inhabitants of the Land, and not be admitted to use or enjoy the benefit of any means, or ways, or callings whatsoever, to provide themselves sustinence; but that they should beg from Generation to Generation, from Door to Door, thro' the Kingdom; and to be looked upon and esteemed by all People to be so base and odious, as not possibly to be more.

And they are to this day so detestable to the People, that they are not permitted to fetch water out of their Wells; but do take their water out of Holes or Rivers. Neither will any touch them, lest they should be defiled.

And thus they go a begging in whole Troops, both Men, Women, and Children, carrying both Pots and Pans, Hens and Chickens, and whatsoever they have, in Baskets hanging on a Pole, at each end one, upon their Shoulders. The Women never carry any thing, but when they come to any House to beg, they Dance and shew Tricks, while the Men beat Drums. They will turn Brass Basons on one of their fingers, twirling it round very swift, and wonderfully strange. And they will toss up Balls into the Air one after another to the number of *Nine*, and catch them as they fall, and as fast as they do catch them, still they toss them up again; so that there are always *Seven* up in the Air. Also they will take Beads of several Colours, and of one size, and put them in their mouths, and then take them one by one out of their mouths again each Colours by themselves. And with this Behaviour, and the high and honourable Titles which they give, as to Men, *Your Honour*, and *Your Majesty*; and to Women, *Queens*, *Countesses*; and to white Men, *White of the Royal Blood*, &c. They do beg for their living; and that with so much importunity, as if they had a *Patent* for it from the King, and will not be denied; pretending that it was so ordered and decreed, that by this very means they should be maintained, and unless they mean to perish with hunger they cannot accept of a denial. The People on the other hand cannot without horrible shame, lift up their hand against them to strike or thrust them away;

away; so rather than to be troubled with their importunity, they will relieve them. Chap. 2.

And thus they live, building small *Hovels* in remote Places, Highways, under Trees. And all the Land being, as it were of Necessity, Contributors towards their maintenance, these Beggars live without labour, as well or better, than the other sorts of People; being free from all sorts of Service and Duties, which all other are compelled to perform for the King. Of them it is only required to make Ropes of such Cow-hides, as die of themselves, to catch and tie Elephants with: By which they have another Privilege, to claim the flesh thereof for themselves, from the *Weavers*. Who when they meet with any dead Cows, use to cut them up and eat them. But if any of these *Roudeabs*, *Beggars*, see them, they will run to them and drive them away, offering to beat them with the Poles, whereon they carry their Baskets, saying to them, *How can we perform the King's Service to make Ropes of the Hide, if the Weavers hack and spoil it?* telling them also, *That it is beneath such honourable People as they, to eat such Unclean and Polluted flesh.* By these words, and the fear the *Weavers* are in to be touched by that base People, than which nothing could be more infamous, they are glad to get them away as fast as they can.

These Men being so low that nothing they can do, can make them lower, it is not unusual with them to lay with their Daughters, or for the Son to lay with his Mother, as if there were no Consanguinity among them. Incest common among them.

Many times when the King cuts off Great and Noble Men, against whom he is highly incensed, he will deliver their Daughters and Wives unto this sort of People, reckoning it, as they also account it, to be far worse Punishment than any kind of Death. This kind of Punishment being accounted such horrible Cruelty, the King doth usually of his Clemency shew them some kind of Mercy, and pitying their Distress, Commands to carry them to a River side, and there to deliver them into the hands of those, who are far worse than the Executioners of Death: from whom, if these *Ladies* please to free themselves, they are permitted to leap into the River and be drowned; the which some sometimes will choose to do, rather than to consort with them. A Punishment to deliver Noble Women to these Beggars.

There are some of this sort of People which dwell in remote Parts, distant from any Towns, and keep Cattle, and sell them to the *Chingulays*, also shoot Deer and sell them where they fall in the Woods; for if they should but touch them, none would buy them. Some of these Beggars keep Cattle and shoot Deer.

The *Barbar's* Information having been the occasion of all this misery upon this People, they in revenge thereof abhor to eat what is dressed in the *Barbar's* House even to this day. Refuse Meat dressed in a *Barbar's* house.

CHAP. III.

Of their Religion, Gods, Temples, Priests.

TO take a more particular view of the state of this Countrey, we shall first give some account of their Religion, as it justly requires the first place, and then of their other secular concerns.

Under their Religion will come to be considered, Their Gods, their Temples, their Priests, their Festivals, Sacrifices, and Worship, and their Doctrines and Opinions; and whatsoever other matters occur, that may concern this Subject.

Their Religion, their gods.

The Religion of the Countrey is *Idolatry*. There are many both Gods and Devils, which they worship, known by particular Names, which they call them by. They do acknowledge one to be the Supreme, whom they call *Ossa polla maupt Dio*, which signifieth the Creator of Heaven and Earth; and it is he also, who still ruleth and governeth the same. This great Supreme God, they hold, sends forth other Deities to see his Will and Pleasure executed in the World; and these are the petty and inferior gods. These they say are the Souls of good men, who formerly lived upon the Earth. There are Devils also, who are the Inflicters of Sicknes and Misery upon them. And these they hold to be the Souls of evil men.

They worship the God that saves Souls.

There is another great God, whom they call *Buddou*, unto whom the Salvation of Souls belongs. Him they believe once to have come upon the Earth. And when he was here, that he did usually sit under a large shady Tree, called *Bogabah*. Which Trees ever since are accounted Holy, and under which with great Solemnities they do to this day celebrate the Ceremonies of his Worship. He departed from the Earth from the top of the highest Mountain on the Island, called *Pico Adam*: where there is an Impression like a foot, which, they say, is his, as hath been mentioned before.

The Sun and Moon they repute Deities.

The Sun and Moon they seem to have an Opinion to be gods from the Names they sometimes call them by. The Sun in their Language is *Irri*, and the Moon *Handa*. To which they will sometimes add the Title *Haumi*, which is a name they give to Persons of the greatest Honour; and *Dia*, that signifies God: saying *Irribaumi*, *Irridio*: *Handabaumi*, *banda Dio*. But to the Stars they give not these Titles.

Some of their Temples of exquisite Work.

The Pagoda's or Temples of their Gods are so many that I cannot number them. Many of them are of Rare and Exquisite work, built of Hewn Stone, engraven with Images and Figures; but by whom and when I could not attain to know, the Inhabitants themselves being ignorant therein. But sure I am they were built by far more Ingenious Artificers, than the *Chingulayes* that now are on the Land. For the Portugueze in their Invasions have defaced some of them, which there is none found that hath Skill enough to repair to this day.

The form of their Temples.

The fashion of these Pagoda's are different; some, to wit those that were anciently built, are of better Workmanship, as was said before; but those lately erected are far Inferior; made only with Clay and Sticks, and no Windows. Some, viz. Those belonging to the *Buddou*, are in the form of a Pigeon-House, foursquare, one Story high, and

and some two; the Room above has its Idols as well as that below. Some of them are Tiled, and some Thatched.

Chap. 3.

In them are *Idols* and *Images* most monstrous to behold, some of silver, some of brass and other metals: and also painted sticks, and Targets, and most strange kind of Arms, as Bills; Arrows, Spears and Swords. But these Arms are not in the *Buddou's* Temples, he being for Peace: therefore there are in his Temples only Images of men cross-legged with yellow coats on like the *Gonni-Priests*, their hair frilled, and their hands before them like women. And these they say are the spirits of holy men departed. Their Temples are adorned with such things as the peoples ability and poverty can afford; accounting it the highest point of Devotion, bountifully to dedicate such things unto their Gods, which in their estimation are most precious.

The shape of their Idols.

As for these Images they say, they say they do not own them to be Gods themselves but only Figures, representing their Gods to their memories; and as such, they give to them honour and worship.

They worship not the Idol, but whom it represents.

Women having their natural infirmities upon them many not, neither dare they presume to come near the Temples or houses of their Gods. Nor the men, if they come out of houses where such women are.

The revenues of the Temples; and the honours thereof.

Unto each of these *Pagodas*, there are great Revenues of Land belonging: which have been allotted to them by former Kings, according to the State of the Kingdom: but they have much impaired the Revenues of the Crown, there being rather more Towns belonging to the Church, than unto the King. These estates of the Temples are to supply a daily charge they are at; which is to prepare victuals or sacrifices to set before the Idols. They have Elephants also as the King has, which serve them for State. Their Temples have all sorts of Officers belonging to them, as the Palace hath.

They are dedicated to Gods.

Most of these *Pagodas* are dedicated to the name and honour of those, whom they call *Dio* or Gods: to whom, they say, belong the Government on earth, and of all things appertaining to this life.

Besides these *Publick* Temples, many people do build in their yards *private* Chappels, which are little houses, like to Closets, sometimes so small, that they are not above two foot in bigness, but built upon a Pillar three or four foot from the ground wherein they do place certain Image of the *Buddou*, that they may have him near them, and to testify their love and service to him. Which they do by lighting up candles and lamps in his house, and laying flowers every morning before him. And at some times they buy victuals and lay it before him. And the more they perform such ceremonious service to him here, the more shall be their ward hereafter.

Private Chappels.

All blessings and good success, they say, come from the hand of God, but sickness and diseases proceed from the *Devil*; not that of himself he hath such absolute power, but as servants have power, licence and authority from their Masters, so they from God.

But the Gods will require some to wait at their Altars; and the Temples, men to officiate in them: their *Priests* therefore fall under the next consideration. Of these there are three sorts according to the three differences of Gods among them. And their Temples are also called by three different names.

The Priests.

L

The

Part III.

The first order
of them.

The first and highest order of *Priests* are the *Tirinannes*. Who are the *Priests* of the *Buddou God*. Their Temples are styled *Vebars*. There is a religious house in the City of *Digligy*, where they dwell and assemble and consult together about their affairs, which being the meeting place of such holy men, they call it a *Vibar*; also they admit none to come into their order but persons of the most noble birth, and that have learning and be well bred; of such they admit many. But they do not presently upon their admission arrive unto the high degree of a *Tirinannx*. For of these there are but three or four: and they are chose out of all the rest of the order unto this degree. These *Tirinannes* only live in the *Vibar*, and enjoy great Revenues, and are as it were the *Superiors* of all the *Priests*, and are made by the King.

Many of the *Vebars* are endowed and have Farms belonging to them. And these *Tirinannes* are the Landlords, unto whom the *Tenants* come at a certain time and pay in their Rents. These *Farmers* live the easiest of any people in the Land, for they have nothing to do but at those set times to bring in their dues and so depart, and to keep in repair certain little *Vebars* in the Countrey. So that the rest of the *Chingulais* envy them and say of them, *Though they live easy in this world, they cannot escape unpunished in the life to come for enjoying the Buddou's land and doing him so little service for it.*

The habit of
these *Priests*.

All the rest of the order are called *Gonni*. The habit is the same to the whole order, both *Tirinannes* and *Gonni*. It is a yellow coat gathered together about their waist, and comes over their left shoulder, girt about with a belt of fine pack-thread. Their heads are shaved, and they go bare-headed and carry in their hands a round fan with a wooden handle, which is to keep the sun off their hands.

Their Privi-
ledges.

They have great benefit and honour. They enjoy their own lands without paying *scot or lot* or any Taxes to the King. They are honoured in such a measure, that the people, where ever they go, bow down to them as they do to their Gods, but themselves bow to none. They have the honour of carrying the *Tallipot* with the broad end over their heads foremost; which none but the King does: Wheresoever they come, they have a mat and a white cloth laid over upon a stool for them to sit upon; which is also an honour used only to the King.

What they
are prohibit-
ed.

They are debarred from laying their hands to any manner of work; and may not marry nor touch women, nor eat but one meal a day, unless it be fruit and rice and water, that they may eat morning and evening: nor must they drink wine. They will eat any lawful flesh that is dressed for them, but they will have no hand in the death of it; as to give order or consent to the killing of it.

They may lay down their order, if they please; which some do, that they may marry. This is done by pulling off their coat, and flinging it into a River, and washing themselves head and body, and then they become like other lay-men.

When any is
religiously dis-
posed, these
Priests sent
for in great
ceremony.

There is a benefit that accrueth to them, which is, when any man is minded to provide for his soul, they bring one of these *Priests* under a cloth held up by four men, unto his house, with drums and Pipes and great solemnity which only can be done unto the King besides. Then they give him great entertainment and bestows gifts on him according as they are able: which, after he hath tarried a day or more, they carry for him, and conduct him home with the like solemnities as he



A Tirinanxy or Cheif Preist

he came. But the night that he carries with them he must sing *Bonna*, Chap. 6. that is matter concerning their Religion out of a Book made of the leaves of *Tallipot*: and then he tells them the meaning of what he sings, it being in an eloquent style which the Vulgar people do not understand.

Some of these Priests, against whom the King took displeasure, were beheaded, afterwards cast into the River. Which thing caused amazement in all the people, how the King durst presume to do it towards such holy and reverend persons. None ever used violence towards them before the present King.

And none heretofore by any former Kings have ever been so served: being reputed and called *Sons of Boddou*. But the reason the King slew them was because they conspired in the Rebellion. They threw aside their *Habits*, and got their swords by their sides.

The second order of Priests are those called *Koppubs*. Who are the Priests that belong to the Temples of the other Gods. Their Temples are called *Dewals*. These are not distinguished by any habit from the rest of the People, no, nor when they are at their worship; only they wear clean cloths, and wash themselves before they go to their service. These are taken out from among the *Hondrews*. They enjoy a piece of Land that belongs to the *Dewal* where they officiate, and that is all their benefit, unless they steal somewhat that is dedicated to the Gods. They follow their Husbandry and employments as other men do, but only when the times of worship are, which usually is every morning and evening, oftner or seldomer according as the Revenue will hold out; that belongs to that Temple, whereof each is Priest. The service is, that when the boyled rice and other victuals are brought to the Temple door by others, he takes it and presents it before the Idol. Whence, after it hath stood a while, he brings it out again, and then the drummers, pipers, and other servants that belong to the Temple, eat it. These Gods have never any flesh brought in sacrifice to them, but any thing else. The second order of their Priests.

The third order of Priests are the *Jaddezes*, Priests of the *Spirits*, which they call *Dayautaus*. Their Temples are called *Covels*, which are inferior to the other Temples, and have no revenues belonging to them. A man piously disposed, builds a small house at his own charge, which is the Temple, and himself becomes Priest thereof. Therein are Bills, and Swords, and Arrows, and Shields, and Images, painted upon the walls like fierce men. This house is seldom called *Gods house*, but most usually *Jacco*, the *Devils*. Upon some extraordinary festival to the *Jacco*, the *Jaddeze* shaves off all his beard. The third order.

When they are sick, they dedicate a *red Cock* to the Devil. Which they do after this manner. They send for the *Jaddeze* to their house, and give him a *red Cock chicken*, which he takes up in his hand and holds an Arrow with it, and dedicates it to the God, by telling him that if he restore the party to his health, that Cock is given to him; and shall be dressed and sacrificed to him in his *Covel*. They then let the Cock go among the rest of the Poultry, and keep it afterwards, it may be, a year or two: and then they carry it to the Temple, or the Priest comes for it. For sometimes he will go round about, and fetch a great many Cocks together, that have been dedicated, telling the owners that he must make a sacrifice to the God; though it may be when he hath them, he will go to some other place. How they dedicate a red Cock to the Devil.

Part. III. and convert them into money for his own use, as I myself can witness. We could buy three of them for four pence half-penny.

When the people are minded to enquire any thing of their Gods, the Priests take up some of the Arms and Instruments of the Gods, that are in the Temples, upon his shoulder; and then he either fains himself to be mad, or really is so: which the people call *Pissowetitch*; and then the spirit of the Gods is in him, and whatsoever he pronounceth, is looked upon as spoken by God himself, and the people will speak to him, as if it were the very person of God.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning their Worship, and Festivals.

The chief days of worship.

Wednesdays and Saturdays are the days, when people, who have any business with the Gods, come and address themselves; that is either to pray to their God for health, or for their help in some weighty matters, as in War &c. or to swear concerning any matter in controversy, which is done before the Idols.

How they know what God or Devil hath made them sick.

But one of their great and frequent businesses with their Gods is for the Recovery of health. And that God or Devil that hath made them sick, in his power only it is to restore them. Therefore when they feel themselves sick or sore, first, they use means to know which God or Devil hath been the cause or author thereof. Which to find they use these means. With any little stick they make a bow, and on the string thereof they hang a thing they have to cut *Betel-nuts*, somewhat like a pair of Sizzars; then holding the stick or Bow by both ends, they repeat the names of all both God and Devils: and when they come to him who hath afflicted them, then the Iron on the bow-string will swing. They say by that sign they know their illness proceeds from the power of that God last named; but I think this happens by the power of the Hands that hold it. The God being thus found, to him chiefly they offer their oblations and sacrifices.

The Gods of their fortunes.

There are nine *Deities*, which they call *Gerehab*, which are the *Planets* (reckoning in probably the *Dragons head and Tail*.) From whom proceed their *Fortunes*. These they reckon so powerful, that if they be ill affected towards any party, neither God nor Devil can revoke it.

What worship they give the Planets.

When they are disposed to worship these *Gerehab*, they make Images of Clay according to the number that stand disaffected, towards them, which by certain Magick Tricks they know these Images, which are made by the Weavers, they paint of divers colours, of horrible and monstrous shapes; some with long tusks like a Boar, some with horns like a Bull, all in a most deformed manner, but something resembling the shape of a man. Before them they prostrate Victuals, the sick party sitting all the while before them. These ceremonies are always celebrated in the night with Drums and Pipes and dancing until almost day, and then they take these Images and cast them out into the high ways to be trampled under foot: and the Victuals taken away and eaten by the attendants, and despicable people that wait there on purpose.

When

When they worship those whom they call *Devils*, many of whom they hold to be the Spirits of some that died heretofore, they make no Images for them, as they did for the *Planets*; but only build a new house in their yard, like a Barn very flight, covered only with leaves, and adorn it with Branches and Flowers. Into this House they bring some of the Weapons or Instruments, which are in the Pagods or Temples, and place them on Stools at one end of the house, which is hanged with Cloth for that purpose, and before them on other Stools they lay Victuals: and all that time of the Sacrifice there is Drumming, Piping, Singing, and Dancing. Which being ended, they take the Victuals away, and give it to those which Drum and Pipe, with other Beggars and Vagabonds; for only such do eat of their Sacrifices; not that they do account such things hallowed, and so dare not presume to eat them, but contrariwise they are now looked upon as polluted meat. And if they should attempt to eat thereof, it would be a reproach to them and their Generations.

Chap. 4.
What worshipping they give Devils.

Who eat the Sacrifices.

These Spirits or Gods are *local*. For those which they worship in one County or part of the Land, are not known or owned to have power over the People in other parts. But each Countrey hath several *Spirits* or *Devils*, that are peculiar to those places, and do domineer over them, and are known by several names they call them by: under whose subjection the People do acknowledge themselves to be: and, as I well perceive, do stand in a greater awe of them, than they do of them, whom they call and own to be their *Gods*.

Their Gods are local.

And indeed it is sad to consider, how this poor People are subjected to the *Devil*, and they themselves acknowledge it their misery, saying their Countrey is so full of Devils, and evil Spirits, that unless in this manner they should adore them, they would be destroyed by them. *Christians* they do acknowledge have a Prerogative above themselves, and not to be under the Power of these *infernal Spirits*.

The subjection of this People to the Devil.

I have many times seen Men and Women of this People strangely possessed, insomuch that I could judge it nothing else but the effect of the Devil's power upon them: and they themselves do acknowledge as much. In the like condition to which I never saw any that did profess to be a worshipper of the Holy Name of JESUS. They that are thus possessed, some of them will run mad into the Woods, screeching and roaring, but do mischief to none; some will be taken so as to be speechless, shaking, and quaking, and dancing, and will tread upon the fire and not be hurt; they will also talk idle, like distracted folk.

Sometimes the Devil possesses them.

This may last sometimes two or three Months, sometimes two or three dayes. Now their Friends reckoning it to proceed from the Devil, do go to him and promise him a reward if he will cure them. Sometimes they are cured, and sometimes die. The People do impute this madness to some breach of promise that the Party affected had made to the Devil, or else for eating some fruit or Betel-leaves dedicated to him: For they do dedicate some fruit-trees to the Devil; and this they do, to prevent People from stealing them (which few will dare to do after such a Dedication) and also to excuse themselves in not bestowing their fruit upon any that might ask or desire it. But before this dedicated fruit is lawful for them to use, they must carry some of it to the Temple.

This

Part III.

 The Devil's
 Voice often
 heard.

This for certain I can affirm, That oftentimes the Devil doth cry with an audible Voice in the Night; 'tis very shrill almost like the barking of a Dog. This I have often heard my self; but never heard that he did any body any harm. Only this observation the Inhabitants of the Land have made of this Voice, and I have made it also, that either just before or very suddenly after this Voice, the King always cuts off People. To believe that this is the Voice of the Devil these reasons urge, because there is no Creature known to the Inhabitants, that cry like it, and because it will on a sudden depart from one place, and make a noise in another, quicker than any fowl could fly: and because the very Dogs will tremble and shake when they hear it; and 'tis so accounted by all the People.

This Voice is heard only in *Cande Uda*, and never in the Low Lands. When the Voice is near to a *Chingulaye's* house; he will curse the Devil, calling him *Geremoi goulammah*, *Beef-eating Slave be gone, be damned, cut his Nose off, beat him a pieces*. And such like words of Railery, and this they will speak aloud with noise, and passion, and threatenng. This Language I have heard them bestow upon the Voice; and the Voice upon this always ceaseth for a while, and seems to depart, being heard at a greater distance.

Their Sacrifice
 to the chief
 Devil.

When *smaller* Devils do fail them, they repair unto the *great* one. Which they do after this manner. They prepare an Offering of *Victuals* ready dressed; one dish whereof is always a *red Cock*. Which they do as frequently offer to the Devil, as *Papists* do *Wax-Candles* to *Saints*. This Offering they carry out into a remote place in the Woods, and prostrate it to the honour and service of the *Grand Devil*, before which there are men in an horrible disguise like Devils, with Bells about their Legs and Doublets of a strange fashion, dancing and singing, to call, if it were possible, the Devil himself to come and eat of the Sacrifices they have brought; the sick Party is all the while present.

Their Festi-
 vals.

I have hitherto spoke of their *ordinary* and *daily Worship*, and their *private* and *occasional Devotions*; besides these they have their *solemn* and *annual Festivals*. Now of these there are two sorts, some belonging to their Gods that govern the Earth, and all things referring to this life; and some belonging to the *Buddou*, whose Province is to take care of the Soul and future well-being of Men.

Festivals to
 the honour of
 the Gods that
 govern this
 World.
 The great Fe-
 stival in *June*.

I shall first mention the *Festivals* of the former sort. They are *two* or *three*. That they may therefore honour these Gods, and procure their aid and assistance, they do yearly in the Month of *June* or *July*, at a *New Moon*, observe a solemn Feast and general Meeting, called *Perahar*; but none are compelled, and some go to one *Pagoda*, and some to another. The greatest Solemnity is performed in the City of *Cande*; but at the same time the like Festival or *Perahar* is observed in divers other Cities and Towns of the Land. The *Perahar* at *Cande* is ordered after this manner.

The Priest bringeth forth a *painted stick*, about which strings of Flowers are hanged, and so it is wrapped in branched Silk, some part covered, and some not; before which the People bow down and worship; each one presenting him with an Offering according to his free will. These free-will Offerings being received from the People, the Priest takes his painted stick on his Shoulder, having a Cloth tied about his

his mouth to keep his breath from defiling this pure piece of Wood, and gets up upon an Elephant all covered with white Cloth, upon which he rides with all the Triumph that King and Kingdom can afford, thro all the Streets of the City. But before him go, first some Forty or Fifty Elephants, with brass Bells hanging on each side of them, which tingle as they go.

Next, follow men dressed up like *Gyants*, which go dancing along agreeable to a Tradition they have, that anciently there were huge men, that could carry vast Burthens, and pull up Trees by the Roots. &c. After them go a great multitude of Drummers, and Trumpeters, and Pipers, which make such a great and loud noise, that nothing else besides them can be heard. Then followeth a Company of Men dancing along, and after these Women of such *Casts* or Trades as are necessary for the service of the *Pagoda*, as *Potters* and *Washer-women*, each *cast* goeth in Companies by themselves, three and three in a row, holding one another by the hand; and between each Company go Drummers, Pipers and Dancers.

After these comes an Elephant with two Priests on his back: one whereof is the Priest before spoken of, carrying the painted stick on his Shoulder, who represents *Allout neur Dio*, that is, the *God and Maker of Heaven and Earth*. The other sits behind him, holding a round thing, like an *Umbrello*, over his head, to keep off Sun or Rain. Then within a yard after him on each hand of him follow two other Elephants mounted with two other Priests, with a Priest sitting behind each, holding *Umbrello's* as the former, one of them represents *Cotteragom Dio*, and the other *Potting Dio*. These three Gods that ride here in Company are accounted of all other the greatest and chiefest, each one having his residence in a several *Pagoda*.


Behind go their *Cook-women*, with things like whisks in their hands to scare away flies from them; but very fine as they can make themselves.

Next after the Gods and their Attendance, go some Thousands of Ladies and Gentlewomen, such as are of the best sort of the Inhabitants of the Land, arrayed in the bravest manner that their Ability can afford, and so go hand in hand three in a row: At which time all the Beauties on *Zelone* in their Bravery do go to attend upon their Gods in their Progress about the City. Now are the Streets also all made clean, and on both sides all along the Streets Poles stuck up with Flags and Pennons hanging at the tops of them, and adorned with boughs and branches of Coker Nut-Trees hanging like Fringes, and lighted Lamps all along on both sides of the Streets, both by day and night.

Last of all, go the Commanders sent from the King to see these Ceremonies decently performed, with their Soldiers after them. And in this manner they ride all round about the City once by day and once by night. This Festival lasts from the *New Moon* until the *Full Moon*.

Formerly the King himself in Person used to ride on Horseback with all his Train before him in this Solemnity, but now he delights not in these *Shows*.

Always before the Gods set out to take their Progress, they are set in the *Pagoda-Door*, a good while, that the People may come to worship

Part III.  worship and bring their Offerings unto them; during which time there are Dancers, playing and shewing many pretty Tricks of Activity before him. To see the which, and also to shew themselves in their Bravery, occasions more People to resort hither, than otherwise their Zeal and Devotion would prompt them to do.

Two or three days before the Full Moon, each of these Gods hath a *Pallenkine* carried after them to add unto their honour. In the which there are several pieces of their *superstitious reliëts*, and a Silver Pot. Which just, at the hour of Full Moon they ride out unto a River, and dip full of water, which is carried back with them into the Temple, where it is kept till the year after and then flung away. And so the Ceremony is ended for that year.

This Festival of the Gods taking their Progress thro the City, in the year 1664. the King would not permit to be performed; and that same year the *Rebellion* happened, but never since hath he hindered it.

At this time they have a *Superstition*, which lasteth six or seven days, too foolish to write; it consists in Dancing, Singing, and Juggling. The reason of which is, lest the eyes of the People, or the Power of the *Jaccó's*, or Infernal Spirits, might any ways prove prejudicial or noisom to theafore said Gods in their Progress abroad. During the Celebration of this great Festival, there are no Drums allowed to be beaten to any particular Gods at any private Sacrifice.

The Feast in
November.

In the Month of *November* the Night when the Moon is at the Full, there is another great solemn Feast, called in their Language *Cawtha Poujah*. Which is celebrated only by lighting of Lamps round about the *Pogada*. At which time they stick up the longest Poles they can get in the Woods, at the Doors of the *Pagods* and of the King's Palace. Upon which they make contrivances to set Lamps in rows one above the other, even unto the very tops of the Poles, which they call *Tor-nes*. To maintain the charge hereof, all the Countrey in general do contribute, and bring in Oil. In this *Poujah* or Sacrifice the King seems to take delight. The reason of which may be, because he participates far more of the Honour, than the Gods do, in whose name it is celebrated; his Palace being far more decked and adorned with high Poles and Lights, than the Temples are. This Ceremony lasteth but for one Night.

The Festival
in honour of
the God of the
Soul.

And these are their *Anniversary Feasts* to the honour of those Gods, whose power extends to help them in this Life; now follows the manner of their Service to the *Buddou*, who it is, they say, that must save their Souls, and the *Festival* in honour of him.

To represent the memorial of him to their eye, they do make small Images of Silver, Brass, and Clay, and Stone, which they do honour with Sacrifices and Worship, shewing all the signs of outward reverence which possibly they can. In most places where there are hollow Rocks and Caves, they do set up Images in memorial of this God. Unto which they that are devoutly bent, at *New* and *Full* Moons do carry Victuals, and worship.

His great *Festival* is in the Month of *March* at their New-years Tide. The Places where he is commemorated are two, not Temples, but the one a *Mountain* and the other a *Tree*; either to the one or the other, they at this time go with Wives and Children, for Dignity and Merit one being esteemed equal with the other. The

The *Mountain* is at the *South* end of the Countrey, called *Hammalella*, but by Christian People, *Adam's Peak*, the highest in the whole Island; where, as has been said before, is the Print of the *Buddou's* foot, which he left on the top of that Mountain in a Rock, from whence he ascended to Heaven. Unto this *footstep* they give worship, light up Lamps, and offer Sacrifices, laying them upon it, as upon an Altar. The benefit of the Sacrifices that are offered here do belong unto the *Moors Pilgrims*, who come over from the other Coast to beg, this having been given them heretofore by a former King. So that at that season there are great numbers of them always waiting there to receive their accustomed Fees. Chap. 4.

The *Tree* is at the *North* end of the King's Dominions at *Annarodg-burro*. This *Tree*, they say, came flying over from the other Coast, and there planted it self, as it now stands, under which the *Buddou-God* at his being on earth used, as they say, often to sit. This is now become a place of solemn worship, The due performance whereof they reckon not to be a little meritorious: insomuch that, as they report, Ninety Kings have since reigned there successively, where by the ruins that still remain, it appears they spared not for pains and labour to build Temples and high Monuments to the honour of this God, as if they had been born only to hew Rocks, and great Stones, and lay them up in heaps. These Kings are now happy Spirits, having merited it by these their labours.

Those whose Ability or Necessity serve them not to go to these Places, may go to some private *Vihars* nearer.

For this God above all other, they seem to have an high respect and Devotion; as will appear by this that follows. Ladies and Gentlewomen of good Quality, will sometimes in a Fit of Devotion to the *Buddou*, go a begging for him. The greatest Ladies of all do not indeed go themselves, but send their Maids dressed up finely in their stead. These Women taking the Image along with them, carry it upon the palms of their hand covered with a piece of white Cloth; and so go to mens houses, and will say, *We come a begging of your Charity for the Buddou towards his Sacrifice*. And the People are very liberal. They give only of three things to him, either *Oyl* for his Lamps, or *Rice* for his Sacrifice, or *Money* or *Cotton Yarn* for his use. The high honour they have for this God.

Poor men will often go about begging Sustenance for themselves by this means: They will get a Book of Religion, or a *Buddou's* Image in a Case, wrapping both in a white Cloth, which they carry with great reverence. And then they beg in the name of the Book or the God. And the People bow down to them, and give their Charity, either Corn, or Money, or Cotton yarn. Sometimes they will tell the Beggar, *What have I to give?* And he will reply, *as the saying is, as much as you can take up between your two fingers is Charity*. After he has received a gift from any, he pronounceth a great deal of blessing upon him, *Let the blessing of the Gods and the Buddou go along with you; let your Corn ripen, let your Cattle increase, let your Life be long, &c.*

Some being devoutly disposed, will make the Image of this God at their own charge. For the making whereof they must bountifully reward the Founder. Before the *Eyes* are made, it is not accounted a

M

God,

Part. III. God, but a lump of ordinary Metal, and thrown about the Shop with no more regard than any thing else. But when the *Eyes* are to be made, the Artificer is to have a good gratification, besides the first agreed upon reward. The *Eyes* being formed, it is thenceforward a *God*. And then, being brought with honour from the Workman's Shop, it is dedicated by Solemnities and Sacrifices, and carried with great state into its shrine or little house, which is before built and prepared for it.

Sometimes a man will order the *Smith* to make this Idol, and then after it is made will go about with it to well-disposed People to contribute toward the Wages the *Smith* is to have for making it. And men will freely give towards the charge. And this is looked upon in the man that appointed the Image to be made, as a notable piece of Devotion.

I have mentioned the *Bogabah Tree* before, which in memory of this God they hold Sacred, and perform Sacrifices, and celebrate Religious Meetings under. Under this Tree at some convenient distance about ten or twelve foot at the outmost edge of the Platform, they usually build Booths or Tents; some are made slight only with leaves for the present use, but some are built substantial with hewn Timber and Clay Walls, which stand many years. These Buildings are divided into small Tenements for each particular Family. The whole Town joyns, and each man builds his own Apartment: so that the Building goes quite round like a circle, only one gap is left, which is to pass thro to the *Bogabah Tree*: and this gap is built over with a kind of Portal. The use of these Buildings is for the entertainment of the Women. Who take great delight to come and see these Ceremonies, clad in their best and richest Apparel. They employ themselves in seeing the Dancers, and the Juglers do their Tricks: who afterwards by their importunity will get Money of them, or a Ring off their Fingers, or some such matters. Here also they spend their time in eating *Betel*, and in talking with their Conforts, and shewing their fine Cloths. These Solemnities are always in the Night, the Booths all set round with Lamps; nor are they ended in one Night, but last three or four, until the Full Moon, which always puts a Period to them.

CHAP. V.

Concerning their Religions Doctrines, Opinions, and Practices.

THere are few or none *zealous* in their worship, or have any great matter of esteem for their Gods. And they seldom busie themselves in the matters of their Religion, until they come to be sick or very aged. They debar none that will come to see the Ceremonies of their worship; and if a stranger should dislike their way, reprove or mock at them for their Ignorance and Folly, they would acknowledge the same, and laugh at the superstitions of their own Devotion, but withall tell you that they are constrained to do what they do, to keep themselves safe from the malice and mischiefs that the *evil spirits* would otherwise do them, *with which, they say, their Country swarm.*

As to their Religion they are very indifferent,

Sometimes in their Sickness they go to the House of their Gods with an Offering, with which they present him, intreating his favour and aid to restore them to health. Upon the recovery whereof they promise him not to fail but to give unto His Majesty (for so they entitle him) far greater Gifts or Rewards, and what they are, they do particularly mention; it may be, *Land, a Slave, Cattle, Money, Cloth, &c.* and so they will discourse, argue and expostulate with him, as if he were there present in Person before them. If after this, he fails on his part, and cannot restore them to their health, then the fore-promised things are to remain where they were: and instead of which perhaps he gets a Curse, saying, *He doth but cheat and deceive them.*

If their Gods answer not their desires, they Curse them.

It is a usual saying, and very frequent among them (if their *Gerahab*, which is their fortune, be bad) *What can God do against it: Nay, I have often heard them say, Give him no Sacrifice, but spit in his Mouth, what a God is He?* So slight an estimation have they of their *Idol-Gods*; and the King far less esteems them. For he doth not in the least give any countenance either to the *Worshipper*, or to the *manner* of worship. And *God's* name be magnified, that hath not suffered him to disturb or molest the *Christians* in the least in their Religion, or ever attempt to force them to comply with the Countreys Idolatry. But on the contrary, both King and People do generally like the *Christian* Religion better than their own: and respect and honour the *Christians* as *Christians*; and do believe there is a greater God than any they adore. And in all probability they would be very easily drawn to the *Christian* or any other Religion: as will appear by this story following.

They undervalue and revile their Gods.

There was lately one among them that pretended himself a *Prophet* sent to them from a *new God*, that as yet was nameless. At which the People were amused, especially because he pretended to heal the Sick, and do Miracles: and presently he was had in high veneration. He gave out it was the command of the new *nameless God* to spoil and pull down the *Dewals*, that is, the Temples of the former Gods. This he made a good progress in, with no let or impediment from King or People. The King all this while inclined neither to one or other, as not regarding such matters, until he might see which of these Gods would prevail, the old or the new. For this People stand in fear of all that

A fellow gives out himself for a Prophet

Part. III. are called *Gods*; and this especially surprized them, because without a *Name*; so contrary to all their old ones, who have *Names*. This *new-found God* therefore went on boldly and successfully without controul: the People all in general began to admire him thus come among them. And great troops of People daily assembled thither with Sacrifices, and to worship him. Whereby seeing their inclination so strong towards him, he began to perceive it was not only possible, but also easie and probable to change his *Priesthood* for a *Kingdom*.

His Success.

The King sends for one of his Priests.

At which time, whether the King began to suspect or not, I cannot say; but he sent for one of his Priests to be brought up to the Court. For this God had his residence in the Countrey at *Veabow* in *Hotcourly*, somewhat remote from the King. This Priest having remained at the City some days, the King took a Ring from off his Finger, and put it in an *Ivory Box*, and sent it by three of his great Men to him, bidding him to enquire of his *nameless God* what it was that was therein; which amazed this Priest; but he returned this subtil answer, that he was not sent to *divine*, but to *heal* the Diseases and help the Infirmities of the People. Upon which the King gave Command to take him and put him in the Stocks under a Tree; there to be wet with the Rain, and dry again with the Sun. Which was executed upon him accordingly.

Flies to *Columba*, pretends himself to be a former King's Son.

The Chief Priest, who was the first Inventor of this *new God*, hearing what the King had done, and fearing what might follow, suddenly dispatched, and carried all what he had plundered out of the *Pagod*s with him to *Columba*, and stole one of the King's Elephants to carry it upon. Where being arrived, he declares himself to be Son of the King of *Mautoly*; who was elder Brother to this King that now is, and for fear of whom he fled to *Columba*; being at that time when the *Portugals* had it, who sent him to *Goa*, where he died.

Flies from the *Dutch*.

This being noised abroad that he was a *Prince*, made the People flock faster to him than before. Which changed both his heart and behaviour from a *Priest* to a *King*. Inasmuch that the *Dutch* began to be in doubt what this might grow to. Who to prevent the worst, set a watch over him: which he not liking of, took the advantage of the night, and fled with all his Followers and Attendance up to the King again, and came to the same place where he lay before.

The King catches and quarters him.

No sooner had the King notice of his arrival, but immediately he dispatched five of his greatest Commanders with their Soldiers to catch him, and to bring him up to him. Which they did, laying both him and all his followers in Chains. The King commanded to keep him in a certain *Pagoda* of the *Chingulayes*, until the matter were examined, the People in general much lamenting him, tho' not able to help. The chief of their *Church-men*, viz. their *Conni-nancies*, were all commanded to make their Personal appearance at Court. Which all thought was to see the *Prince* or *Priest*, should have a legal Trial. But in the mean time, the King commanded to cut him in four quarters, and hang them in places, which he appointed. Which was done.

The Peoples opinion still of this new God.

Nevertheless the Vulgar People to this day do honour and adore the *name* & memorial of the *nameless God*. With which if he could have been content, and not have gone about to usurp the Crown, the King so little regarding Religion, he might have lived to dye a natural death.

These

These people do firmly believe a *resurrection* of the body, and the *Immortality* of Souls, and a *future State*. Upon which account they will worship their *Ancestors*. They do believe that those they call *Gods* are the spirits of men that formerly have lived upon the earth. They hold that in the other world, those that are good men tho they be poor and mean in this world, yet there they shall become high and eminent; and that *wicked men* shall be turned into *beasts*. There is a *Spider* among them, that breeds an Egg, which she carries under her belly, 'tis as wide as a *goat*, and bigger then the body of the *Spider*. This egg is full of young *Spiders* that breed there: it hangs under her belly wheresoever she goes: and as their young ones grow to bigness they eat up the old one. Now the *Chingulayes* say, that disobedient children shall become *Spiders* in the other world, and their young ones shall eat them up.

Chap. 5.
Their Doctrins
and Opinions.

They hold that every mans good or bad Fortune was predetermined by God, before he was born, according to an usual *Proverb* they have, *Ollua cottaula tiana, It is written in the head.*

They reckon the chief poynts of *goodness* to consist in giving to the Priests, in making *Pudgiabs, sacrifices* to their Gods, in forbearing shedding the blood of any creature: which to do they call *Pau boi*, a *great sin*: and in abstaining from eating any flesh at all, because they would not have any hand, or any thing to do in killing any living thing. They reckon *Herbs* and *Plants* more innocent food. It is religion also to sweep under the *Bogaba* or *God-Tree*, and keep it clean. It is accounted religion to be *just* and *sober* and *chast* and *true*, and to be endowed with other vertues, as we do account it.

The highest
points of De-
votion.

They give to the poor out of a Principle of *Charity*, which they extend to forraigners, as well as to their own Country-men. But of every measure of rice they boyl in their houses for their families they will take out an handful, as much as they can gripe. and put into a bag, and keep it by it self, which they call *Mitta-haul*. And this they give and distribute to such poor as they please, or as cometo their doors.

Their Charity.

Nor are they charitable only to the poor of their own Nation, but as I said to others: and particularly to the *Moorish* beggars, who are *Mahometans* by religion. These have a Temple in *Cande*. A certain former king gave this Temple this Priviledg, that every Free-holder should contribute a *Ponnam* to it. And these *Moors* go to every house in the land to receive it. And if the house be shut, they have power to break it open, and to take out of goods to the value of it. They come very confidently when they beg, and they say *they come to fulfill the peoples charity*. And the people do liberrally releive them for charity sake.

The Priviledg
of the *Moorish*
Beggars.

There is only one County in the Land, *viz. Dolusbaug*, that pays not the aforesaid duty to the *Moors* Temple. And the reason is, that when they came first thither to demand it, the Inhabitants beat them away. For which act they are free from the payment of that *Ponnam*, and have also another priviledg granted them for the same, That they pay no *Marrat*, or *Harriots*, to the King as other Countreys do.

These *Moors* Pilgrims have many pieces of Land given them by well disposed persons out of charity, where they build houses and live. And this land becomes theirs from generation to generation for ever.

They

Part III.
They respect
Christians,
and why.

They lay Flowers, out of religion, before their Images every morning and evening, for which Images they build little Chappels in their yards as we said before. They carry *beads* in their hands on strings, and say so many prayers as they go. Which custom in all probability they borrowed of the *Portuguese*. They love a man that makes conscience of his ways. Which makes them respect *Christians* more than any others, because they think they are *just* and will not lye. And thus we have finished our discourse of their *Religion*.

CHAP. VI.

Concerning their Houses, Diet, Housewifry, Salutation, Apparel:

HAVING already treated of their *Religion*, we now come to their *secular concerns*. And first we will lead you into their *houses*, and shew you how they live.

Their houses.

Their *Houses* are small, low, thatched Cottages, built with sticks, daubed with clay, the walls made very smooth. For they are not permitted to build their houses above one story high, neither may they cover with tiles, nor whiten their walls with lime, but there is a *Clay* which is as white, and that they use sometimes. They employ no *Carpenters*, or house-builders, unless some few noble-men, but each one buildeth his own dwelling. In building whereof there is not so much as a nail used; but instead of them every thing which might be nailed, is tyed with *rattans* and other strings, which grow in the woods in abundance; whence the builder hath his Timber for cutting. The Country being warm, many of them will not take pains to clay their walls, but make them of boughs and leaves of Trees. The poorest fort have not above one room in their houses, few above two, unless they be great men. Neither doth the King allow them to build better.

No Chimneys.

They are not nice nor curious in their houses. They have no Chimneys in them, but make their fires in one corner, so that the roof is all blacked with the smoak.

The houses of the better sort.

The great people have handsom and commodious houses. They have commonly two buildings one opposit to the other, joined together on each side with a wall, which makes a square *Court-yard* in the middle. Round about against the walls of their houses are banks of clay to sit on; which they often daub over with soft *Cow-dung*, to keep them smooth and clean. Their Slaves and Servants dwell round about without in other houses with their wives and children.

Their Furniture.

Their *Furniture* is but small. A few earthen pots which hang up in slings made of Canes in the middle of their houses, having no shelves; one or two brass Basons to eat in, a stool or two without backs. For none but the King may sit upon a stool with a back. There are also some baskets to put corn in, some mats to spread upon the ground to sleep on: which is the bedding both for themselves and friends when they come to their houses. Also some *Ebony* pestels about four foot long to beat rice out of the husk, and a wooden *Mor-*

ter



*The Manner of
their Eating and Drinking.*

ter to beat it in afterwards to make it white, a *Hirimony* or Grater Chap. 6.
to grate their *Coker-nuts* with, a flat stone upon which they grind
their *Pepper* and *Turmeric*, &c. With another stone which they hold in
their hands at the same time. They have also in their houses *Axes*,
Bills, *Houghs*, *Atches*, *Chissels*, and other *Tools* for their use. *Tables* they
have none, but sit and eat on the ground.

And now we are mentioning *eating*, let us take a view of this peo- How they eat.
ple at their *meals*. Their Dyet and ordinary fare is but very mean,
as to our account. If they have but Rice and Salt in their house, they
reckon they want for nothing. For with a few green Leaves and the
juice of a *Lemmon* with Pepper and Salt, they will make a hearty meal.
Beef here may not be eaten; it is abominable: *Flesh* and *Fish* is some-
what scarce. And that little of it they have, they had rather sell to
get mony to keep, then eat it themselves: neither is there any but
outlandish men, that will buy any of them. It is they indeed do eat
the fat and best of the Land. Nor is it counted any shame or disgrace,
to be a niggard and sparing in dyet; but rather a credit even to the great-
est of them, that they can fare hard and suffer hunger, which they say,
Soldiers ought to be able to endure.

The great ones have always five or six sorts of food at one meal, and of How the great
them not above one or two at most of *Flesh* or *Fish*, and of them more men eat.
pottage than meat, after the *Portugal* fashion. The rest is only what
groweth out of the ground. The main substance with which they fill
their bellies is Rice, the other things are but to give it a relish.

If these people were not discouraged from rearing and nourishing Discouraged
of Cattle and Poultry, provisions might be far more plentiful. For from nourish-
here are many *Jackalls*, which catch their *Hens* and some *Tigres*, that ing Cattel.
destroy their Cattle: but the greatest of all is the King; whose endea-
vour is to keep them poor and in want. For from them that have
Hens his Officers take them for the Kings use giving little or nothing
for them; the like they do by *Hogs*. *Goats* none are suffered to keep,
besides the King, except strangers.

In *dressing* of their victuals they are not to be discommended: for ge- Cleanly in
nerally they are cleanly and very handy about the same. And after dressing their
one is used to that kind of fare, as they dress it, it is very savoury and meet.
good. They sit upon a mat on the ground, and eat. But he, whom
they do honour and respect, sits on a stool and his victuals on another
before him.

Their common *drink* is only water: and if they drink *Rack*, it is Their drink
before they eat, that it may have the more operation upon their bodies, and manner of
When they drink they touch not the Pot with their mouths, but hold eating.
it at a distance, and pour it in. They eat their Rice out of *China di-*
shes, or Brass Basons, and they that have not them, on leaves. The
Carrees, or other sorts of Food which they eat with their Rice, is kept in
the Pans it is dressed in, and their wives serve them with it, when they
call for it. For it is their duties to wait and serve their Husbands while
they eat, and when they have done, then to take and eat that which
they have left upon their Trenchers. During their eating they nei-
ther use nor delight to talk to one another.

They always wash their hands and mouths both before and after Their manner
they have eaten; but for others to pour the water on their hands is of washing be-
looked upon as an affront. For so they do to them, whom they ac- fore and after
count meals.

Part III. count not worthy to handle their Water pot. But when they wash, with one hand they pour it themselves upon the other. They are very cleanly both in their bodies and heads, which they do very often wash, and also when they have been at stool they make use of water.

None must speak while the Rice is put into the Pot.

But to give you a little of their *Cookery*. If People be in the room talking together, the woman being ready to put the Rice into the Pot, bids them all be silent till she has put it in, and then they may procede with their discourse. For if they should talk while the Rice is putting in, it would not swell.

Sawce made of Lemmon juyce.

At the time of the year that there is most plenty of *Lemmons*; they take them and squeeze the juyce into an earthen Pot, and set over the fire, and boil it so long, till it becomes thick and black like *Tar*. This they set by for their use, and it will keep as long as they please. A very small quantity of it will suffice for sawce. They call it *Annego*.

Their sweet meats.

They have several sorts of *sweet-meats*. One they call *Caown*. It is like to a *Fritter* made of *Rice-flower*, and *Jaggory*. They make them up in little lumps, and lay them upon a Leaf, and then press them with their thumbs, and put them into a Frying-Pan, and fry them in Coker-nut Oyl or Butter. When the *Dutch* came first to *Columba*, the King ordered these *Caown* to be made and sent to them as a royal Treat. And they say, the *Dutch* did so admire them, that they asked if they grew not upon Trees, supposing it past the Art of man to make such dainties.

Oggulas another sort of *sweet-meats*, made of parched *Rice*, *Jaggory*, *Pepper*, *Cardamum*, and a little *Cinnamons*. They rowl them up in Balls, which will grow hard. These they tie up in bags and carry them with them when they travail to eat in afternoons when they are hungry.

Alloways, made much after the former manner, only they are flat in the fashion of a *Lozenge*; which are good for faintings and thirsty souls to relish their water, and to eat of in afternoons when they are at home. We carried some of these along with us in our travail.

A kind of Puddings.

Tacpetties, made of *Rice-flower*, and the meat of the *Coker-nut* and *Jaggory*. They are made up into small lumps, and so put in a Leaf, and laid on a cloth over a Pot of boyling water. The steam of which heats that which is laid upon it: and so they are sodden like a Pudding. They tast like white bread, *Almonds* and *Sugar*.

Pitu. Which is made thus. They take flower of *Coracan*, and sprinkle a little water into it, being both put into a large Pot for the purpose. Then they stir and rowl it in the Pot with their hands: by which means it crumbles into corns like *Gun-Powder*. Then they have a Pot of boyling water with a cloth tyed over it; and upon this cloth they lay so much of this corn flower as they can conveniently cover with another Pot. And so the steam coming through the cloth boils it, that it will be much like unto a Pudding. And this they use to eat as they do *Rice*.

The Womens Houfwifry.

The womens *Houfwifry* is to beat the *Rice* out of the husk; which they do with an *Ebeny Pestle* before mentioned. They lay the *Rice* on the ground, and then beat it, one blow with one hand, and then tossing the *Pestle* into the other, to strike with that. And at the same time they keep stroke with their feet (as if they were dancing) to keep up the *Corn* together in one heap. This being done, they beat it a gain



A Noble Man.

gain in a wooden Morter to whiten it, as was said before. This work Chap. 6.
 tho it be very hard, belongeth only to the women: as also to fetch
 both wood and water. The wood they bring upon their heads,
 the water in an earthen Pot, placing it upon their hip. To the wo-
 men also belongs a small bill to cut *Herbs, Pumpkins* &c. Which she
 is to dress. Which bill she lays upon the ground, the edg upwards,
 and sets her self upon a Staff or handle to hold it fast, and what she
 meaneth to cut, she lays it upon the edge, and shoveth it on it.

When one comes to anothers house, being set down the *Entertain-*
ment is, *green Leaves*, they call *Bullat*, which they eat raw with
Lime and *Betel-nut*, and *Tobacco*. And being set a while, How they en-
 the man of tertain stran-
 the house will ask the Stranger what he comes for, which if he does
 not suddenly, the Stranger will take exceptions at it, as thinking he is
 not welcom to him. Neither do they ever go one to visit the other,
 unless it be for their own ends, either to beg or borrow.

And if Kindred, that are very nearly related come together, they And Kinred.
 have no loving or private conference one with the other, but sit like
 strangers very solid and grave. And if they stay above one night,
 which is the common custom, then they do help and assist the man of
 the house in any work or service he hath to do.

When any friends go to anothers house to visit, they never go When they
 empty handed, but carry provisions and sweat meats with them to visit.
 their friend. And then he makes them a *Feast* according to his abili-
 ty, but they never eat of those things, which themselves brought.
 But there is but little feasting among them unless at a Wedding.

We have been long enough in the house, let us walk abroad, and
 show you how the People demean themselves without doors.

When they meet one another, their manner of *Salutation* or obei-
 sance is, to hold forth their two hands, the Palms upwards, and bow
 their Bodies: but the superior to the inferior holds forth but one hand,
 and if the other be much beneath, him he only neds his head. The wo-
 men salute by holding up both their hands edgways to their Fore-
 heads. The general complement one to another at first meeting is to
 say *Ay*; it signifies *how do you*: and the other answers, *Hundoï*, that
 is, *well*. Their manner of Salutations.

The *Habit* of the men when they appear abroad is after this sort.
 The Nobles wear Doublets of white or blew *Callico*, and about their
 middle a cloth, a *white* one next their skin, and a *blew* one or of some
 other colour or painted, over the white: a blew or red *shash* girt about
 their loyns, and a Knife with a carved handle wrought or inlaid with
 Silver iticking in their bosom; and a compleat short Hanger carved
 and inlaid with Brass and Silver by their sides, the Scabbard most part
 covered with Silver, bravely engraven; a painted Cane and some-
 times a Tuck in it in their hands, and a boy always bare-headed with
 long hair hanging down his back waiting upon him, ever holding a
 small bag in his hand, which is instead of a Pocket, wherein is *Betel-*
leaves and *nuts*. Which they constantly keep chewing in their mouths,
 with *Lime* kept in a Silver Box rarely engraven, which commonly
 they hold in their hands, in shape like a Silver Watch. The Nobles in their best Apparel.

The great ones also generally, and spruce young men, do wear The fashion of their hair.
 their hair long hanging down behind: but when they do any work
 or travail hard, it annoying them, they tie it up behind. Hereto-

N

fore

Part III. fore generally they bored holes in their ears, and hung weights in them to make them grow long, like the *Malabars*, but this King not boring his, that fashion is almost left off. The men for ornament do wear Bras, Copper, Silver Rings on their Fingers, and some of the greatest Gold. But none may wear any Silk.

But the women in their Apparel do far surpass the men, neither are they so curious in clothing themselves as in making their wives fine. The mens Pride consists in their Attendance, having men bearing Arms before and behind them.

The Women
dress in their
bravery.

In their houses the women regard not much what dress they go in, but so put on their cloths as is most convenient for them to do their work. But when they go abroad, and make themselves fine, They wear a short Frock with sleeves to cover their bodies of fine white *Callico* wrought with blew and red Thread in flowers and branches: on their Arms Silver Bracelets, and their fingers and toes full of Silver Rings, about their necks, Necklaces of Beads or Silver, curiously wrought and engraven, gilded with Gold, hanging down so low as their breasts. In their ears hang ornaments made of Silver set with Stones, neatly engraven and gilded. Their ears they bore when they are young, and rowl up *Coker-nut* leaves and put into the holes to stretch them out, by which means they grow so wide that they stand like round Circles on each side of their faces, which they account a great ornament, but in my Judgment a great deformity, they being well featured women.

How they
dress their
heads.

Their other ornaments and Apparel show very comely on them. Their *Hair* they oyl, with *Coker-nut* oyl to make it smooth, and comb it all behind. Their hair grows not longer than their waists, but because it is a great ornament to have a great bunch of hair, they have a lock of other hair fastened in a Plate of engraved Silver and gilded, to tie up with their own, in a knot hanging down half their Backs. Their hands are bare, but they carry a scarf of striped or branched Silk or such as they can get, casting it carelessly on their head and shoulders. About their *Waists* they have one or two Silver girdles made with Wire and Silver Plate handsomely engraven, hanging down on each side, one crossing the other behind. And as they walk they chew *Betel*. But notwithstanding all their bravery neither man nor woman wears shoes or stockings, that being a Royal dress, and only for the King himself.

They commonly
borrow
their fine
cloths.

It is in general a common custom with all sorts of People, to borrow Apparel or Jewels to wear when they go abroad, which being so customary is no shame nor disgrace to them, neither do they go about to conceal it. For among their friends or strangers where they go, they will be talking saying, *This I borrowed of such an one, and this of another body*. Their Poverty is so great, that their ability will not reach to buy such Apparel as they do desire to wear; which nevertheless is but very mean and ordinary at the best.

CHAP.



A Gentlewoman

CHAP. VII.

Of their Lodging, Bedding, Whoredom, Marriages, and Children.

HAVING been thus entertained with the fine Ladies abroad, it is time now to return home to our *Lodging*. And the night coming on, we will lead you to their Bed-Chambers, and shew you how they sleep. About which they are not very curious. If their house be but one room (as it often is) then the men sleep together at one end and the women at the other.

They have *Bedsteads* laced with Canes or Rattans, but no *Testars* to them, nor Curtains; that the King allows not of; neither have they nor care they for more than one *Bedstead*, which is only for the Master of the house to sit or sleep on. To this *Bedstead* belongs two mats and a straw Pillow. The Woman with the Children always lyes on the ground on mats by the fire-side. For a Pillow she lays a block or sack like thing under her mat, but the Children have no Pillows at all. And for covering and other bedding they use the cloth they wear by day. But always at their feet they will have a fire burning all night. Which makes more work for the Women; who must fetch it all upon her head. For it is accounted a disgrace for the man to meddle or make with those affairs, that properly do belong unto the Woman.

Their Bed, and how they sleep a nights.

The younger sort of Children, such as go naked by day, creep in under a corner of their mothers cloths. And if they feel themselves cold in the night, they rise and blow the fire with their mouths, having no Bellows in that Countrey, and so sit and warm themselves thereby:

They rise in the night.

They are so little given to sleep, that they do rise many times in the night to eat *Beatel* and to take *Tobacco*. Which done they lay them down, and sing songs until they fall a sleep again.

At their first going to bed, it is very seldom that they do pray to God, neither do they ever teach their Children so to do. But sometimes will say *Aub Dio*, which is *God help or keep me*. But they do instead of that, teach and bid their Children to sing songs when they go to bed.

Children taught to sing at going to Bed.

Where their houses consist but of one room, the Children that are of any years always go and sleep in other houses among their neighbours. Which please them better than their own. For so they come to meet with bedfellows, nor doth it displease the *Parents*, if young men of as good quality as themselves become acquainted with their daughters, but rather like well of it; knowing that their daughters by this means can command the young men to help and assist them in any work or business that they may have occasion to use them in. And they look upon it so far distant from a disgrace, that they will among their consorts brag of it, that they have the young men thus at their command.

Young People lie at one anothers houses.

So that youth are bred up to *Whoredom*. Indeed here are no Publick Whores allowed by Authority. In the City some that have followed that Trade, have oftentimes by the King's order been severely punished by Whipping, and having their Ears and Hair cut off. But

*Nothing so common as Whoredom.

Part III. in private few or none can exempt themselves. And for the matter of being with Child, which many of them do not desire, they very exquisitely can prevent the same.

They are guilty of the thing, but love not the name.

Indeed the Publick Trade would be bad, and hardly maintain them that exercis'd it, the private one being so great. And tho I think they be all Whores, yet they abhor the Name of *Vesou*, which is *Whore*. Neither do they in their anger reproach one another with it, unless they should lay with a Man of an inferior quality to themselves. And the Woman reckons her self as much obliged to the Man for his Company, as he does to her for hers. In these affairs the Women are very expert (it being their continual practice) to keep their design from the Husbands knowledge: tho by his own Experience he cannot be ignorant of Womens devices. And unless he catch them in the act he doth not much trouble himself to prove himself a *Cackold*; Cuckolds being so common, that it is not here regarded.

The Man may kill whom he finds in Bed with his Wife.

It is a Law here, that if a Man catch another in Bed with his Wife, he may, be it whosoever, kill him and her, if he please. It hath so happened that the Man hath come to the Door, when another hath been within with his Wife, there being no way to escape, the Woman has took a pan of hot ashes, and as she opened the Door, her Husband being entring, cast them in his Eyes, and so she and her Bedfellow made an escape.

The Womens craft to compass and conceal their Debauchery.

To fetch wood out of the Woods to burn, and to fetch home the Cattle is the Woman's work. If they cannot have their opportunities at home, now they appoint their meetings, while the Husband stays at home holding the Child. In the Evenings it is common for them with whom the Women be acquainted, to come and wait behind the House when it is dark to attend their coming forth to them. To which end they give them notice either by breaking of a stick, or by putting some *Betel* over the Wall to fall in such places as they have appointed, where she will look to find it. And when she has such notice, she cannot want an excuse to go forth to meet him.

They bear such love to their Bedfellows, that I have known this done, The Husband hath beset the House, and the Womans Friend in it, when she hath holpen him to make a hole thro the Thatch to get out at, which he hath done and made his Escape, and she remain behind to suffer all the blame her self. When other opportunities are wanting to enjoy the Company of their *Paramours* whole Nights together, they usually take occasion to be discontented and fall out with their Husbands, and so go home to their Friends houses, to get longer enjoyments. Who to shew their Friendship will not hinder but further them in what they delight in.

They do treat their Friends with the use of their Wives or Daughters.

In some Cases the Men will permit their Wives and Daughters to lye with other Men. And that is, when intimate Friends or great Men chance to Lodge at their houses, they commonly will send their Wives or Daughters to bear them company in their Chamber. Neither do they reckon their Wives to be Whores for lying with them that are as good or better than themselves.

The Mother for a small reward profits her Daughter.

They do not matter or regard whether their Wives at the first Marriage be Maids or not. And for a small reward the Mother will bring her Daughter being a Maiden unto those that do desire her. But it is so much abhorred for Women of the high *Cast* or *Descent* to admit Men

of

of the low *Cast* to have any thing to do with them, that I think they never do it. Chap. 7.

But enough of this *Ribaldry*, let us turn away to more honest Practices. To speak of their Marriages, which make the Bed lawful. There are not many Ceremonies used in or about the same. Here is no wooing for a Wife. The Parents commonly make the Match, and in their choice regard more the Quality and Descent than the Beauty. If they are agreed, all is done. The Match being thus made, the Man carrieth or sends to the Woman her Wedding Cloths; which is a Cloth containing six or seven yards in length, and a Linnen Waist-coat wrought with Blew and Red. If the Man be so poor that he cannot buy a Cloth, it is the Custom to borrow one. In case the Man with his Friends goes and carries it himself, that Night they both sleep together to beget acquaintance one with the other. And then they appoint a day when he is to come and fetch her home; which is the *Marriage-Day*. Marriages.
No wooing.

The day being come, he attended with his Friends goes to her house, which is always in the Evening, and brings Provisions and Sweet-meats with him according to his Ability, towards the Charges of the *Wedding*. Which is never more than two Meals. Whereof *Supper* is the first. Then the *Bride* and *Bridegroom* both eat together in one Dish, which is to intimate that they are both of one rank and quality, and sometimes they tye their Thumbs together, but not always: and that Night go to sleep together. The Bridegroom goes to the Brides House.

The next day having dined he taketh his *Bride*, and departeth home with her, putting her before him, and he following her, with some of her Friends to Conduct her. For it is the constant Custom and Fashion in this Land for the Husband to follow his Wife. The reason whereof is a Tradition among them, that a Man once going foremost, it happened that his Wife was stoln away, and he not aware of it. Being come home the *Bridegroom* makes a Feast as he is able. How the Bridegroom carrieth home his Bride.

Some few days after, her Friends usually come to see her bringing a present of Provision with them. And sometimes they use this Ceremony, the Man is to stand with one end of the Woman's Cloth about his Loins, and she with the other, and then they pour water on both their Heads, wetting all their Bodies: which being done, they are firmly Married to live together, so long as they can agree. A Ceremony of Marriage.

The Elder sorts of People usually woe and conclude their Marriages as they are in Bed together. For when they have lost their Maidenheads, they fear not much what Man comes to sleep with them, provided he be of as good quality as they, having nothing more to lose. And at the day appointed the Man gives the Woman her Cloths, and so takes her home.

But their Marriages are but of little force or validity. For if they disagree and mislike one the other; they part without disgrace. Yet it stands firmer for the Man than for the Woman; howbeit they do leave one the other at their pleasure. They do give according to their Ability a *Portion* of Cattle, Slaves and Money with their Daughters; but if they chance to mislike one another and part asunder, this Portion must be returned again, and then she is fit for another Man, being as they account never the worse for wearing. Man and Wife may part at pleasure.

Both

Part. III. Both Women and Men do commonly wed four or five times before they can settle themselves to their contentation. And if they have Children when they part, the Common Law is, the Males for the Man, and the Females for the Woman. But many of the Women are free from this controversie, being *Childless*.

Men and Women change till they can please themselves.

Women have two Husbands.

In this Countrey each Man, even the greatest, hath but one Wife ; but a Woman often has two Husbands. For it is lawful and common with them for two Brothers to keep house together with one Wife, and the Children do acknowledge and call both Fathers.

Women unclean.

So long as the *Women* have their Infirmities or Flowers upon them, they are accounted very unclean, infomuch that the very house is polluted in that degree that none will approach near it. And even she herself cares not to conceal it, but calls out to them that come near, that they may avoid her house. But after she hath washed her Head and Body all is purified again. It is lawful for no *Woman*, altho they be great Men's Wives, to sit on a Stool in the presence of a Man. It is customary for Men upon any frivolous account to charge one another in the King's Name to do or not to do, according as they would have it. This the Women upon Penalty of having their Tongues cut out, dare not presume to do.

Privileges of Men above Women.

As it is usual to punish Men for faults committed by Imprisonment and Chains, or by making them stand with a weight on their Backs, until they do pay such a Sum of Money as is demanded : which for ordinary faults may be five or ten *Shillings*. So the Punishment which is inflicted upon *Women*, is to make them stand with a Basket of Sand upon their Heads, so long as they shall think fitting, who appoint the Punishment. Punishment by stripes is never used either to Men or Women, but only to those on whom the King Commands them to be laid.

Privileges of Women.

Lands of Inheritance which belong to *Women* are exempted from paying *Harriots* to the King. *Women* pay no Custom for things they carry to the *Sea-Ports*. Neither is any Custom paid for what is carried upon any *Female Cattel*, *Cow* or *Buffalo*.

They often destroy new born Infants.

They have no Midwives, but the neighbouring good Women come in and do that Office. As soon as the Child is born, the Father or some Friend apply themselves to an *Astrologer* to enquire, whether the Child be born in a *prosperous Planet*, and a *good* hour or in an *evil*. If it be found to be in an *evil* they presently destroy it, either by starving it, letting it lye and die, or by drowning it, putting its head into a Vessel of water, or by burying it alive, or else by giving it to some body of the same degree with themselves ; who often will take such Children, and bring them up by hand with Rice and Milk ; for they say, the Child will be unhappy to the Parents, but to none else. We have asked them why they will deal so with their poor Infants, that come out of their Bowels. They will indeed have a kind of regret and trouble at it. But they will say withal, *Why should I bring up a Devil in my House ?* For they believe, a Child born in an ill hour, will prove a plague and vexation to his Parents by his disobedience and untowardness.

But seldom a First-born,

But it is very rare that a *First-born* is served so. Him they love and make much of. But when they come to have many, then usual it is, by the pretence of the Childs being born under an *unlucky Planet*, to kill

kill him. And this is reputed no fault, and no Law of the Land takes cognizance of it. Chap. 8.

In their Infancy they have *Names*, whereby one may be called and distinguished from the other. But when they come to years it is an affront and shame to them either Men or Women, to be called by those Names. Which they say is to be like unto Dogs. Then they change their Names into *Titles* according to the Town wherein they were born or do dwell. Also they have other Names, which may be compared to *Coats of Arms*, properly and only belonging to that Family: by which likewise they are called. Their Names.

This People are very Ambitious of their *Titles*, having but little else that they can boast in: and of Names and Titles of respect they have great plenty in their Language; instances whereof shall be given afterwards. They are ambitious of high Titles.

CHAP. VIII.

Of their Employments and Recreations.

IT is full time now, that we relate what *course of life* the People take, and what means they use for a *livelihood*. This has been in part already related.

As for *Commerce* and Merchandize with Foreign Nations, there is little or nothing of that now exercised. Indeed in the times when the *Portugueze* were on this Island, and Peace between them and the King, he permitted his People to go and Trade with them. The which he would never permit them to do with the *Hollander*, tho they have much fought for it. They have a small Traffic among themselves, occasioned from the Nature of the Island. For that which one part of the Countrey affords, will not grow in the other. But in one part or other of this Land they have enough to sustain themselves, I think, without the help of Commodities brought from any other Countrey: exchanging one Commodity for another; and carrying what they have to other parts to supply themselves with what they want. Their Trade.

But *Husbandry* is the great Employment of the Countrey, which is spoken of at large before. In this the best men labour. Nor is it held any disgrace for Men of the greatest Quality to do any work either at home or in the Field, if it be for themselves; but to work for hire with them is reckoned for a great shame: and very few are here to be found that will work so: But he that goes under the Notion of a *Gentleman* may dispence with all works, except *carrying*; that he must get a man to do when there is occasion. For carrying is accounted the most Slave-like work of all. Work not discreditable to the best Gentleman.

Under their Husbandry, it may not be amiss to relate how they geld their Cattel. They let them be two or three years old before they go about this work; then casting them and tying their Legs together; they bruise their Cods with two sticks tied together at one end, nipping them with the other, and beating them with Mallets all to pieces. Then they rub over their Cods with fresh Butter and Soot, and so turn them loose, but not suffer them to lye down all that day. How they geld their Cattel.

Part III. day. By this way they are secured from breeding Maggots. And I never knew any die upon this.

How they make Glew. Whensoever they have occasion to use *Glew*, they make it after this fashion. They take the Curd of milk, and strain the water from it through a cloth. Then tying it up in a cloth like a Pudding, they put it into boyling water, and let it boyl a good while. Which done it will be hard like Cheefe-curd, then mixing it with Lime, use it. If it be not for present use, they will roul up these Curds into a Ball; which becomes hard, and as they have occasion will scrape some of it off with a Knife, and so temper it with Lime. This Lime with them is as soft as Butter.

Their Manufactures. Their *Manufactures* are few: some *Callicoes*, not so fine as good strong Cloth for their own use: all manner of Iron Tools for *Smiths*, and *Carpenters*, and *Husbandmen*: all sorts of earthen ware to boil, stew, fry and fetch water in, *Goldsmith's* work, *Painter's* work, carved work, making Steel, and good Guns, and the like.

But their Art in ordering the *Iron-Stone* and making *Iron*, may deserve to be a little insisted on. For the Countrey affords plenty of *Iron*, which they make of Stones, that are in several places of the Land; they lay not very deep in the ground, it may be, about four or five or six foot deep.

How they make Iron. First, They take these *Stones*, and lay them in an heap, and burn them with wood, which makes them more soft and fitter for the Furnace. When they have so done they have a kind of Furnace, made with a white sort of Clay, wherein they put a quantity of Charcoal, and then these Stones on them, and on the top more Charcoal. There is a back to the Furnace, like as there is to a Smith's Forge, behind which the man stands that blows, the use of which back is to keep the heat of the fire from him. Behind the Furnace they have two logs of Wood placed fast in the ground, hollow at the top, like two pots. Upon the mouths of these two pieces of hollow wood they tie a piece of a Deers Skin, on each pot a piece, with a small hole as big as a man's finger in each skin. In the middle of each skin a little beside the holes are two strings tied fast to as many sticks stuck in the ground, like a Spring, bending like a bow. This pulls the skin upwards. The man that blows stand with his feet, one on each pot, covering each hole with the soles of his feet. And as he treads on one pot, and presseth the skin down, he takes his foot off the other, which presently by the help of the Spring riseth; and the doing so alternately conveys a great quantity of wind thro the Pipes into the Furnace. For there are also two Pipes made of hollow reed let in to the sides of the Pots, that are to conduct the wind, like the nose of a Bellows, into the Furnace.

For the ease of the Blower, there is a strap, that is fastned to two posts, and comes round behind him, on which he leans his back: and he has a flick laid cross-ways before him, on which he lays both his hands, and so he blows with greater ease. As the Stones are thus burning, the dross that is in them melts and runs out at the bottom, where there is a slanting hole made for the purpose so big as the lump of Iron may pass thro: out of this hole, I say, runs out the dross like streams of fire, and the Iron remains behind. Which when it is purified, as they think, enough, so that there comes no more dross away, they drive

drive this lump of Iron thro the same sloping hole. Then they give it a chop with an Ax half thro, and so fling it into the water. They chop it, that it may be seen that it is good, Iron for the Satisfaction of those that are minded to buy. Chap. 8.

For a farewell of their labours, let it not be unacceptable to relate here a piece of their Housewifery; and tell you how they make *Butter*. First, They boil the Milk, then they turn it into a Curd; the next morning they skim off the Cream, and drill it in an earthen Vessel with a stick having a cross at the bottom of it, somewhat like a *Chocolate* stick. When the Butter is come, they put it in a pan, and fry it, to get all the water dry out of it, and so put it into an earthen pot for use. How they make Butter:

There are no *Markets* on the Island. Some few Shops they have in the Cities, which sell Cloth, Rice, Salt, Tobacco, Limes, Druggs, Fruits, Swords, Steel, Bras, Copper, &c. Shops in the City.

As to the *Prices* of Commodities, they are sold after this rate. *Rice* in the City, where it is dearest, is after six quarts for fourpence half-penny *English*, or a small *Tango*, or half a *Tango*; six Hens as much; a fat Pig the same: a fat Hog, three shillings and six pence or four shilling: but there are none so big as ours. A fat Goat, two and six pence. *Betle-nuts* 4000 nine pence Currant price, when a Trad. Prizes of Commodities:

And now we are discoursing of their Traffick, we will speak a little of their *Measures, Weights, and Coin*.

First for *Measures*. A *Rian* is a Cubit, which is with them from the bone on the inside of the Elbow to the tip of the fourth Finger. A *Waddo rian* is the Carpenters Rule. It is as much as will reach from one Elbow to the other, the Thumbs touching one the other at the tops, and so stretching out both Elbows. Of their Measures:

For their Corn-measures, the least is a *Potta*, which is to contain as much Grain as a man can hold heaped up in his whole hand palm and fingers and all. Four *Pottas* make a lawful or Statute-measure, called *Bonder Nellia*, signifying the King's measure. Which is the King's ordinary allowance to a man, that is as much as he can eat in a day. But we *Englishmen* were allowed two. Four of these *Bonder Nellias* make a *Courney*. In fashion it is an handsom turned measure, some of them are made with Canes like a Basket. Ten of these *Courneys* make a *Pale*, that is forty measures, which is the usual quantity that they sell for a *Laree*, or fifth part of a Piece of *eight*, the usual price in *Cande Uda*. But in time of Harvest two *Pales* for a *Laree*. Four of these *Pales* make an *Ommouna*. In which they keep the account of their Corn, reckoning by *Ommounas*.

For their *Weights*, their smallest is a *Collonda*, six make just a Piece of *eight*. They have half *Collondas*, and quarter *Collondas*. When they are to weigh things smaller than a *Collonda*, they weigh them with a kind of red Berries, which grow in the Woods, and are just like Beads. The *Goldsmiths* use them, Twenty of these Beads make a *Collonda*, and Twenty *Collondas* make a *Pallum*. Their Weights:

Here is no Punishment for those that make less weights and measures. They are more circumspect that their measures be not too big than too little. For Money being scarce, Corn passeth instead of Money, and every man mets by his own measure. Which therefore he makes as large as he can or dares, that so when he receives his Debt of Corn, he may get as much as he can. Which upon this account would Measures bigger than the Statute punishable, but less not: and why?

Part III. be a great injury to the poorer sort of People, who commonly are the Debtors. Therefore the *Adigars* Officers will go about the Towns to examine the measures by a *Statute-Measure*; and where they find great ones they cut them in pieces, and hang them up in the Streets to terrifie others, and sometimes will amerce a *Fine* upon them that have them.

Of their Coin. Of *Money* they have but three sorts that passeth for Coin in the King's Dominions. The one was Coined by the *Portugals*; the King's Arms on one side, and the Image of a *Frier* on the other, and by the *Chingulayes* called *Tangom massa*. The value of one is nine pence *English*, *Poddi Tangom*, or the small *Tangom* is half as much. There is another sort, which all People by the King's Permission may and do make. The shape is like a fish-hook, they stamp what mark or impression on it they please. The Silver is purely fine beyond pieces of *Eight*. For if any suspect the goodness of the Plate, it is the Custom to burn the Money in the fire red hot, and so put it in water: and if it be not then purely white, it is not Currant Money.

The third sort of Money is the King's proper Coin. For none upon pain of Death may Coin it. It is called a *Ponnam*. It is as small as a Spangle: Seventy five make a piece of *Eight*, or a *Spanish Dollar*. But all sorts of Money is here very scarce: And they frequently buy and sell by exchanging Commodities.

Of their Play. Pass we now from their Business to their *Pastimes* and *Diversions*. They have but few *Sports*, neither do they delight in *Play*. Only at their *New year*, they will sport and be merry one with another. Their chief Play is to bowl *Coker-nuts* one against the other, to try which is the hardest. At this time none will work, until their *Astrologers* tell them, it is a good hour to handle their Tools. And then both Men and Women do begin their proper works; the Man with his Ax, Bill, and Hough, and the Woman with her Broom, Peetle, and Fan to clean her Corn.

A Play or a Sacrifice. There is another *Sport*, which generally all People used with much delight, being, as they called it, a Sacrifice to one of their Gods; to wit, *Potting Dio*. And the benefit of it is, that it frees the Countrey from grief and Diseases. For the beastliness of the Exercise they never celebrated it near any Town, nor in sight of Women, but in a remote place. The manner of the Game is thus. They have two crooked sticks like Elbows, one hooked into the other, and so with contrivances they pull with Ropes, until the one break the other; some siding with one stick, and some with the other; but never is Money laid on either side. Upon the breaking of the stick, that Party that hath won doth not a little rejoyce. Which rejoycing is exprest by Dancing and Singing, and uttering such sordid beastly Expressions, together with Postures of their Bodies, as I omit to write them, as being their shame in acting, and would be mine in rehearsing. For he is at that time most renowned that behaves himself most shamelessly and beast-like.

For the filthiness of it forbidden by the King. This filthy Solemnity was formerly much in use among them; and even the King himself hath spent time in it, but now lately he hath absolutely forbidden it under penalty of a forfeiture of Money. So that now the practice hereof is quite left off.

A cunning stratagem of an Officer. But tho it is thus gone into dis-use, yet out of the great delight the People had in it, they of *Gompala* would revive it again; and did. Which

Which coming to the King's ear, he sent one of his Noblemen to take a Fine from them for it. The Nobleman knew the People would not come to pay a Fine, and therefore was fain to go to work by a Stratagem. Pitching therefore his Tents by a Pond, he gave order to call all the People to his assistance to catch Fish for the King's use. Which they were very ready to do, hoping to have the refuse Fish for themselves. And when they were all thus assembled together with their Tools, and necessary Instruments for that purpose, the Nobleman charged them all in the King's Name according to the Countries fashion, which was by pulling off his Cap, and falling down upon the ground three times, that not a man of them should budge till they had paid such a Sum of Money, which was so much a piece, for reviving that Play that the King had forbid. Which they were forced to do before they departed from the Pond side. And the Money was carried into the King's Exchequer.

When they would be merry, and particularly at their great *Festival* in the New Moon of *June* or *July* (before mentioned;) they have People that shew pretty tricks and feats of Activity before them. A man sets a *Pole* of seven or eight foot long upon his Breast; a Boy gets to the top of this Pole, and leans with his Belly upon the end of it; and thus the man danceth with the Pole on his Breast, and the Boy on it, and but little holding the Pole. A man takes four *Arrows* with blades about a foot long, they are tied one cross another, and so laid upon the end of a Pole, which rests upon the man's Breast. On a sudden he squatts down upon the ground, and the four Arrows all fall on the four sides of him, sticking in the ground. Two *Cross-bows* stand bent one opposite to the other, charged with Arrows drawn up to the heads: they are placed just so high, as they may fly over a man's back when he lyes flat upon the ground. A man danceth between them and shows Tricks, and when he is pleased, he touches a string made fast to both their trickers, at which they both instantly Discharge, and he falls flat down between them, and the Arrows fly over his back, which if they hit him, undoubtedly fly thro his Body. A Woman takes two *naked Swords* under each Arm one, and another she holds in her mouth, then fetcheth a run and turns clear over, and never touches the ground till she lights on her feet again, holding all her Swords fast. There are divers other Diversions of this nature too large to mention.

At their leisure when their affairs will permit, they commonly meet at places built for strangers and way-faring men to lodge in, in their Language called *Amblomb*, where they sit chewing *Betel*, and looking one upon the other very gravely and solidly, discoursing concerning the Affairs at Court, between the King and the great Men; and what Employment the People of the City are busied about. For as it is the chief of their business to serve the King, so the chief of their discourse is concerning such matters. Also they talk of their own affairs, about Cattel and Husbandry. And when they meet with Outlandish-men they enquire about the Laws and Government of their Countrey, and if it be like theirs; and what Taxes and Duties we are bound to pay, and perform to our King, &c.

And this manner of passing their leisure time they account the greatest Recreation. *Drunkenness* they do greatly abhor, neither are there

Part III. there many that do give themselves to it. *Tobacco* likewise they account a Vice, but yet is used both by Men and Women ; but more eaten than drunk in Pipes.

Their great delight in Betel.

But above all things *Betel leaves* they are most fond of, and greatly delighted in: when they are going to Bed, they first fill their mouths with it, and keep it there until they wake, and then rise and spit it out, and take in more. So that their mouths are no longer clear of it, than they are eating their Victuals. This is the general practice both of Men and Women, infomuch that they had rather want Victuals or Cloths than be without it; and my long practice in eating it brought me to the same condition. And the Reasons why they thus eat it are, *First*, Because it is wholsom. *Secondly*, To keep their mouths perfumed: for being chewed it casts a brave scent. And *Thirdly*, To make their Teeth black. For they abhor white Teeth, saying, *That is like a Dog.*

The better sort of Women, as Gentlewomen or Ladies, have no other Pastime but to sit and chew *Betel*, swallowing the spittle, and spitting out the rest. And when Friends come to see and visit one the other, they have as good Society thus to sit and chew *Betel*, as we have to drink *Wine* together.

The Manner of their eating Betel-leaves.

But to describe the particular manner of their eating these Leaves. They carry about with them a small Box filled with wet Lime: and as often as they are minded to eat *Betel*, they take some of this Lime, as much as they judge convenient, and spread it thin upon their leaf; then they take some slices of the *Betel-nut*, and wrap them up in the leaf, and so eat it, rubbing their Teeth therewith ever and anon to make them black. Thus they eat it generally: but sometimes they eat it otherwise, according as they please; neither spreading the Lime on the leaf, nor rolling up slices of the Nut into it: But they will take a little of the Lime out of their Box between their Fingers, and put it in their mouths, and eat of the Nut and the Leaf by themselves.

But whensoever they eat of the *Betel-leaf*, the Lime and the Nut always accompany it.

How they make Lime.

They have a pretty shift of making their Lime, when they chance to need it as they are travelling. They take certain Shells, almost resembling *Snails* Shells, which they pick up in fresh water Rivers, washed a shore with the water beating upon the Rocks. These Shells, mixed with Charcoal and, fire they wrap up in a wisp of Rice-straw, and bind them together in a round bundle of a convenient bigness, tying all up with green Withs, that they may not fall in pieces. By a With some four foot long they hold it in their hands, swinging it round over their heads. Which motion blows the Coals and makes them burn. And as they are weary with swinging it in one hand, they shift and take it in the other: and so keep swinging it for half an hour or thereabouts. By which time it will be burnt to very good Lime, and most part of the straw consumed: but it is still kept together by the green Withs. Then they take it and wet it in water, and put it into their Pots or Boxes for their use. The Lime made of white stone burnt in a Kiln they do indifferently use to eat with their Leaves, as well as this made of Shells now described.

CHAP. IX.

Of their Laws and Language.

THere are three things, that ingenious men may possibly be inquisitive after, which have not yet been professedly handled, their *Laws*, their *Language*, and their *Learning*.

Concerning the first, here are no *Laws*, but the Will of the King, and whatsoever proceeds out of his mouth is an immutable Law. Nevertheless they have certain antient usages and Customs that do prevail and are observed as *Laws*; and Pleading them in their Courts and before their *Governors* will go a great way. Their Laws;

To hint some of them, their *Lands* are hereditary, and do descend from *Parents* to their *Children*. But the eldest son by Priviledg of Birth-right does not possess and enjoy all the Land, but if the Father please he can divide it among his *Children*. Yet in case the eldest son does enjoy the Land, then without dispute he is to maintain his *Mother* and her *Children* until they come to years of ability to provide for themselves. Lands descend;

They have a custom in the Land of *Ouwah*, which is a great breeder of *Cattle*, and hath but very little *Wood*, so that they have not wherewith to make hedges; It is that when they sow their *Lands*, they drive their *Cattle* thence, and watch them all day that they break not into the *Corn*; and at night they tie their *Cattle* to secure them from straying into the *Corn-Lands*: otherwise if one Neighbours *Cattle* eats another neighbours *Corn*, he must pay the damage. In case Corn receives damage by a Neighbours Cattle.

Those that are lazy and loath to Plow, or that are Poor and want *Corn* to sow, the *Custom* is, to let out their ground to others to Till at *Aude*, that is at *halves*; but fees and accustomable dues taken, out by the Husbandman that tills it, the Owner of the Land receives not much above a third part.

For the Husband hath divers considerable payments besides his half share of the *Corn*. As namely, first he hath *Cotoumann*, that is, so much *Corn* as they scratch off from the whole heap of trodden *Corn* by drawing a bundle of *Thorns* over it. Secondly, *Waracool*, that is a consideration for the expences they are at in Tilling and Sowing: for which there is a *Rate* according to the bigness of the field. Thirdly, *Warrapoll*, that is the *Corn* they leave at the bottom of the heap after they have done fanning. Which is the *Womans* fee for their pains in weeding the *Corn*, and in pulling it up where it is too thick, and planting it where it is thin, &c. Fourthly, *Bolerud* which is the *Chaff* and sweepings of the *Pit*. This sometimes comes to a considerable value according to the quantity of *Corn* that is trodden. Fifthly, *Peldorab*, which is a piece of *Corn* they leave standing before the watch house, which is set up in their *Corn* grounds to watch their *Corn* from the wild beasts. And this left standing is the fee for watching. There is yet another due *Ockyaul* which belongs to their *Gods*, and is an offering sometimes carried away by the *Priest*; and sometimes they bestow it upon the *beggars*, and sometimes they will take it and hang it up in their houses, and at convenient time sacrifice it themselves: The loss of letting out land to Till.

Part. III. themselves. It is one of their measures, which is about half a Peck.

The great consideration for Corn borrowed.

And in the mean time until this Corn is ripe, the Owner is fain to go a borrowing Corn to sustain himself and Family. Which he pays consideration for: which is, when his own Corn is ripe, a bushel and an half for a bushel that is, at the rate of Fifty *per Cent.* Which manner of lending Corn is a means that doth maintain many strangers and others. For they who have got a small stock of Corn by that Profit may competently live upon it. Which was the means that *Almighty God* prepared for my relief and maintenance.

Corn thus lent is somewhat difficult to receive again. For the Debtor being Poor, all the Creditors will come into the field, when the Corn is a shareing, that being the place of payment: and as soon as it is divided each one will scramble to get what he can. And having taken possession of it, from thence the Creditor must carry it home himself, be it far or near.

The debt becomes double in two years.

If the Debt remains in the Debtors hands two years, it becomes doubled: and from thence forward be it never so long, no more use is to be paid by the Law of the Land, which Act was established by the King in favour of the Poor, there having been some whole Families made Slaves for a bushel of Corn.

If the debtor pay not his debt he is liable to be a Slave for it.

But yet it is lawful for the Creditor, missing Corn, to lay hands on any of his goods: or if the sum be somewhat considerable on his Cattle or Children, first taking out a License from the Magistrate so to do, or if he have none, on himself or his wife, if she came with him to fetch the debt, if not, she is clear from this violence; but his Children are not.

Divers other other Laws and Customs.

If a woman goes away from her Husband without his consent, no Man may marry her, until he first be married. In lending of money by the use of it in one years time, it becomes double. And if the Creditor receive not his money at the expiration of the year, but lets it lie in the Debtors hands never so long after, no more than double is to be paid, the encrease never runs up higher as it is in lending Corn. If a Bond-woman has Children by a Free-man, the Children all are Slaves to her Master: but if a Bond-man has Children by a Free-woman, the Children are free: For the Children are always as the Mother, whether Bond or Free. No man may cut down a *Coker-nut-Tree*. If any man to a bargain or promise gives a stone in the Kings name, it is as firm as hand and seal. And if any after this go back of his word, it will bear an Action. If any man be taken stealing, he must restore seven for one, or else be made a Slave, if he be not able to pay it.

For deciding controversies.

It is lawful and customary for a man in necessity to sell or pawn his Children, or himself. No man building an house either in his own or another mans ground, if he be afterwards minded to leave his Land, where his house stood, may pull it down again: But must let it stand for the benefit of whosoever comes after him.

For the deciding of matters in controversy especially of more abstruse cognizance, the parties do both swear before their Gods, sometimes in their Temples, and sometimes upon more extraordinary occasions in *hot Oyl*.

Sometimes

Sometimes in their *Temples*. To explain which, take this following relation. A Slave was accused by a Merchant to have robbed his house. Whereupon to clear himself, the Slave desired he might swear. So the Merchant and Slave went both to the Temple to swear. The Merchant swore positively that the Slave had robbed his house; and the Slave swore as poynt blank that he had not robbed his house: and neither of them having any witnesses, God who knew all things was desired to shew a Judgment upon him that was forsworn. They both departed to their houses, waiting to see upon whom the Judgment would fall. In the mean time the Slave privately sets the Merchants house on fire, and his house was burnt down to the ground. Then it was clear by this supposed divine Judgment, the Merchant was forsworn. The Slave presently demands satisfaction for laying Theft fassly to his charge. The Merchant could not tell what to say to it, but would give him none. The Slave was now to take his own satisfaction, as he had opportunity. And his Master bids him seize upon the Merchants Person or any other relating to him, and bring them to his house, and there detain them. Within a short time after, the Slave seeing a Kinsman of the Merchants passing by, offers to seize him. But he, rather than be taken, draws his Knife and Stabs the Slave on the shoulder, and so escapes. In Fine, the Merchant was fain to bribe the Great Men to save himself from further dammage, and sit down contented with the loss of his goods and house. Though the Slave was a person of a very bad reputation, and had done divers Thefts; and some of his stolen goods he hath brought to me to sell.

Sometimes they do decide their debates by *swearing in hot Oyl*. Which because it is remarkable, I will relate at large. They are permitted thus to swear in matters of great importance only, as when *Law Suits* happen about their Lands, or when their is no witness. When they are to sweare, each party hath a *Licence* from the Governor for it, written with his hand to it. Then they go and wash their heads and bodies, which is a religious ceremony. And that night they are both confined Prisoners in an house with a guard upon them, and a cloth tyed over each of their right hands and lealed, least they might use any charm to harden their fingers.

The benefit
of swearing in
hot Oyl.

The next morning they are brought out; they then put on clean cloths, and purifie themselves, reckoning they come into the presence of God. Then they tie to their wrists the *Leaf* wherein the Governors Licence is, and repair under some *Bogabah, God-Tree*; and all the Officers of the County assemble with a vast number of people besides. *Coker-nuts* are brought; and Oyl is there extracted from them in the sight of the people, that all may see their is no deceit. Also they have a Pan of *Cow-dung* and water boyling close by: The *Oyl* and *Cow-dung* being both boyling and throughly hot, they take a young leaf of a *Coker-nut* Tree and dip that into the Oyl, that all may see it is hot. For it singes, and frizzels up, and roars as if you poured water into hot boyling Oyl. And so they do likewise to the *Cow-dung*. When all are satisfied the Oyl is hot, the two men come and stand on each side of this boyling Oyl; and say, *The God of Heaven and Earth is witness, that I did not do this that I am accused of; Or, The four sorts of Gods be witness, That this Land in controversie is mine.*

Part III. *mine.* And then the other swears quite contrary. But first the *Accuser* always swears. The *Accused* also relates his own innocence, or his own Right and Title. The cloths that their hands were bound up in are taken off. And immediatly upon using the former words, he dips his two fingers into the hot Oyl, flinging it out three times. And then goes to the boyling *Cow-dung*, and does the same. And so does the other. Then they tie up their hands again with the cloth, and keep both of them Prisoners till the next day. When their hands are looked upon, and their fingers-ends rubbed with a cloth, to see if the skin come off. And from whose fingers the skin comes, he is forsworn. The Penalty of which is a great forfeiture to the King and great satisfaction to the Adversary.

I am able to testify, that the fingers of some of these that have thus sworn have been whole from any scald after this use of hot Oyl: but whether it be their innocence or their Art, that it thus comes to pass, I know not. The penalty of the breach of the Laws or Customes of this Land is at the pleasure of the Judg, either amercement, or imprisonment, or both.

How they exact Fines.

For the taking of *Fines* from men, on whom they are laid, this is their Custom. The Officers, wheresoever they meet the man, stop him in the place. Where they take away his Sword and Knife; and make him pull off his Cap and Doublet; and there he sits with his Keepers by him, till he pays the *Fine*. And if he delays paying it, they clap a great Stone upon his back; in which condition he must remain till he pays it. And if he doth not pay, they load him with more Stones, until his compliance prevent further pains. Another way they have to exact the payment of the Fines laid upon them. They take some sprigs of Thorns, and draw them between the mans naked Legs till he pays. But if he remain obstinate they clap him up in chains.

They have an odd usage among them to recover their debts. Which is this. They will sometimes go to the house of their debtor with the leaves of *Neiingala* a certain Plant, which is rank Poyson, and threaten him, that they will eat that Poyson and destroy themselves, unless he will pay him what he owes. The debtor is much afraid of this, and rather than the other should Poyson himself, will sometimes sell a Child to pay the debt: Not that the one is tender of the life of the other, but out of care of himself. For if the party dyes of the Poyson, the other for whose sake the man Poysoned himself must pay a ranome for his life. By this means also they will sometimes threaten to revenge themselves of those with whom they have any contest, and do it too. And upon the same intent they will also jump down some steep place or hang or make away with themselves; that so they might bring their Adversary to great dammage.

Of their Language.

To speak now a little of their *Language*. It is a language peculiar to that Island: and I know not any *Indian* Nations that speak it but themselves. There are a few words that are common to the *Chingulays* and the *Malabars*, which they might borrow of one another, by Intercourse and Commerce, but the words are so few, that a *Malabar* cannot understand a *Chingulay*, nor on the contrary.

Their language is *Copious*, *Smooth*, *Elegant*, *Courtly*; according as the People that speak it are. Who are full of words, Titles and Compléments.



*The manner of Extorting
their Fine*

Complements. They have no less than twelve or more Titles that they use when they speak to Women according to their ranks and qualities. Chap. 9.

Puddeci.	<i>A word for a woman of the lowest condition.</i>
Kiddekel.	<i>A term of more respect given to a young wench.</i>
Nanda.	<i>A term for an inferior woman something in years, signifies also Ant.</i>
Nandadga.	<i>A little higher yet, of the like years.</i>
Nauchere.	<i>A Title may be given to an ordinary woman, still, but yet higher.</i>
Lamhaumi.	<i>A Title higher than any yet.</i>
Ettani.	<i>Higher still.</i>
Lam-Ettani.	<i>Of more respect.</i>
Ettanihaumi.	<i>Higher than that.</i>
Maugi.	<i>Proper only to an old woman, but of good quality.</i>
Maugiwanxi.	<i>Better then the Maugi.</i>
Comaurehaumi.	<i>A Title due to the greatest Ladies.</i>
Hondreunié.	<i>Given to the Queen or the King.</i>

Titles to women according to their qualities.

So that it is hard to speak to a woman without they know what she is before, least they might mistake her Title. And the women are much pleased with some of the better Titles.

The men also have various Titles, tho not so many as the women. People give to them these Titles according to the business they have with them. If they come for some favour or kindness to be done them, they bestow the better sort of Titles upon them. Titles given to men.

They have seven or eight words for *Thou*, or *You*, which they apply to persons according to their quality, or according as they would honour them. And they are so, *Topi*, *Umba*, *Umbela*, *Tomnai*, *Tomli*, *Tomsela*, *Tomnanxi*. All these words are gradually one higher than the other.

Their ordinary *Plow-men* and *Husbandmen* do speak elegantly, and are full of complement. And there is no difference between the ability and speech of a *Country-man* and a *Courtier*. When any hath a favour to beg of a Noble-man, or any business with him, they do not abruptly speak their desires or errand at first, but bring it in with a long *harangue* of his worth or good disposition or abilities; and this in very handsom and taking style. They bring up their Children to speak after this manner, and use them to go with errands to great men; and they are able to tell their tale very well also. No difference between a Country man and a Courtier for Language. Their speech and manner of Address is Courty and becoming.

In their speech the people are bold without sheepish shame facedness, and yet no more confidence than is becoming.

The King they call by a name, that signifies somewhat higher than a man, and next to God. But before the Wars they stiled him *Dionanxi*, which is a Title higher than God by the addition of *Nanxi*. This Title the King took before the Rebellion; but since he forbid it. When they speak to the King [concerning themselves, they do not speak in the *first person*, and say *I did so or so*, but *Baulagot the limb of a Dog did it or will do it*. And when they speak of their Children unto the King, they call them *Puppies*. As if he ask them how many Children they have, they say so many *Puppy-dogs*; and so many *Puppy-bitches*. Their Language in their address to the King.

Part III. *bitches*. By which by the way, we may conjecture at the height of the King and the slavery of the People under him.

Words of
Form and Ci-
vility.

They have certain words of *Form* and *Civility*, that they use upon occasion. When they come to another mans house, he asks them what they come for, which is his civility, and they answer *Nicamava*, *I come for nothing*, which is their ordinary reply, tho they do come for something. And upon this they have a Fable.

A God came down upon earth one day, and bad all his Creatures come before him and demand what they would have and it should be granted them. So all the beasts and other Creatures came, and one desired Strength, and another Legs, and another Wings, &c. And it was bestowed on them. Then came the White men, the God asked them, *what they came for?* And they said, they desired *Beauty* and *Valour* and *Riches*. It was granted them. At last came the *Chingulays*, the God required of them, *what they came for*. They answered, *Nicamava*, *I come for nothing*. Then replied he again, *do you come for nothing, then go away with nothing*. And so they for their complement fared worse than all the rest.

When one proffers something as a gift to another, altho it be a thing that he is willing to have, and would be glad to receive, yet he will say, *Eppa queinda*; *No, I thank you; how can I be so chargeable to you?* And in the same time while the words are in his mouth, he reacheth forth his hand to receive it.

Full of words
and comple-
ment.

Neither are they free or forward to requite them, from whom they have received a gift or good turn, otherwise than with words and windy protestations; the which shall not be wanting. But forwards they are to receive, yet very backward to part with any thing. And if one neighbour asketh ought of another, or to borrow any thing, which the other is unwilling either to give or lend, they never will plainly deny by saying, *I cannot or will not*; but with dissembling they will excuse themselves, saying, *They have it not, or is it lent abroad already*, altho it be with them in the house at the same time.

By whom they
swear.

Their usual manner of swearing in protestations, is *by their Mother*, or *by their Children*, or *by their two Eyes*, oftner than *by their Gods*. But their protestations be they never so deep, and seem they never so serious, they are not to be regarded, as proceeding more from custom than truth.

Their Railery.

Some of their words of *Reproach*, or *Railery* are such as these! One brother will say to another, and that in presence of their Mother, *Tomotowoy*, *go lye with your Mother*, the other replies *go you and lye with your Mother*. And the Mother will say to the Daughter, *Jopā oppota audewind*, *go lye with your Father*; intimating she is good for nothing. They will commend their Children, when they can use their tongues in their own defence by scolding and say, *Hærrī, oppana*, *Well said, valiantly spoken*. They will say also in reproach, *Creep between my legs, cut your Nose off*. *If you have five hundred lives, you shall be damned*. The worst railery they can give a woman is to tell her, *she has laid with ten sorts of inferior ranks of People*, which they will rather dye than do. If any thing be stole out of their grounds or Plantations fruit or the like, they will cry out a loud, *This was done by some low-cast begotten Rogue*, or *She was a whore to some inferior rank who dressed it*; and this Language they will continue for half an hour

hour together, tho they know not who hath done it. The worst word they use to Whites and Christians, is to call them *Beaf-eating Slaves*. Chap. 9.

I shall conclude this Discourse of their Language, by giving you a tast of their *Proverbs*, some hints of the strain of their Speech.

Miris dilah, ingurah gotta. *I have given Pepper, and got Ginger.* Proverbs.
Spoken when a man makes a bad exchange. And they use it in reference to the Dutch succeeding the Portugueze in their Island.

Datta horrala Badda perind. *Pick your Teeth to fill your Belly.* Spoken of stingy niggardly People.

Caula yonawa ruah atti. *To eat before you go forth is handsom and convenient.* Which they therefore ever do.

Kiallah tiannah, Degery illand avah oppala hanguand mordy, *As the saying is, if I come to beg Butter-milk, why should I hide my Pan.* Which is ordinarily spoken to introduce the business that one man comes to speak to the other about.

Hingonna wellendam cor cottonwat geah par wardenda netta. *A Begger and a Trader cannot be lost.* Because they are never out of their way.

Atting mitting delah hottarah harracurnowah. *To lend to another makes him become an Enemy.* For he will hate you if you ask him for it again.

Annuna min yain ecka ourowaying younda eppa. *Go not with a Slave in one Boat.* It signifies, to have no dealing or correspondence with any ones Slave. For if any damage should happen, it would fall upon your head, and by their Law you must make it good.

Issara otting bollanowa pos cotting. *First look in the hand, afterwards open the mouth.* Spoken of a Judge, who first must have a Bribe before he will pronounce on their side.

Take a Ploughman from the Plough, and wash off his dirt, and he is fit to rule a Kingdom. Spoken of the People of Cande Uda, where there are such eminent Persons of the *Hondrewrank*; and because of the Civility, Understanding, and Gravity of the poorest Men among them.

No body can reproach the King and the Beggar. Because the former is above the slander of the People, and nothing can be said bad enough of the latter:

Like Noia and Polonga. Denoting *Irreconcilable Enemies.* The story of which two Serpents hath been related before.

He that hath Money to give to his Judge, needs not fear, be his Cause right or wrong. Because of the corruption of the great Men, and their greediness of Bribes.

If our Gerehah, fortune be bad, what can God do against it? Reckoning that none of their Gods have Power to reverse the fate of an ill Planet.

The Ague is nothing, but the Head-ach is all. That Countrey is very subject to Agues, which do especially afflict their heads who have them. I might multiply many more of their Proverbial sayings, but let these suffice.

I cannot pretend to give an account of the *Grammar* of this Tongue: I shall only give a few instances of their words, and leave it to the

Part. III. Learned to make their Conjectures. First, I will give you some of their *Nouns Plural*.

Something of their Grammar.

Minnia, *A Man.* Minnis, *Men.* } } Gahah, *A Tree.* Gos, *Trees.*
 Cucula, *A Cock.* Cuculong, *Cocks.* } } Auhoun, *A Horse.* Aufpio, *horses.*
 Cole-la, *A Boy.* Colani, *Boyes.* } } Polaha, *A young Jack.* Polas, *Jacks.*

But usually when they have occasion to speak of many they express themselves by *Numerals* set after the *Noun*; as *Dissawva* two, three, &c. *An Egg, Bittera, Eggs, Bittera cattei*, word for word, *Egg many*.

Their *Verbs* they form after this manner :

Mam conna,	<i>I eat.</i>	Caupoudi,	<i>Let him eat.</i>
Mam conyum,	<i>I will eat.</i>	Caum,	<i>Let us eat.</i>
Mam cava,	<i>I have eat.</i>	Conda,	<i>To eat.</i>
Conowa,	<i>Eating.</i>	Caula,	<i>Eaten.</i>

Mam denyam,	<i>I will give.</i>	Dem,	<i>Let us give.</i>
Mam Doun-na,	<i>I gave.</i>	Dennowa,	<i>Giving.</i>
Dila,	<i>I have given.</i>	Dipon,	<i>Give him.</i>
Dendi,	} <i>Shall I give?</i> } <i>To give.</i>	Douna, or	} <i>Given.</i>
		Dila tiana,	

Mam yonyam,	<i>I'll go.</i>	Yonda dipadi,	<i>Let him go.</i>
Mam yonda oni,	<i>I will go.</i>	Pollatch,	<i>Gone, spoken of an ordinary person.</i>
Yong,	<i>Let us go.</i>	Pollad-da,	<i>Gone, spoken of a person of great quality.</i>
Yonowa,	<i>Going.</i>		
Mam oy,	<i>I am,</i>	Mam gia atti,	<i>I have been. [Atti] signifieth [have]</i>
Eai,	<i>He, or They, or He is.</i>	Gia dendi.	<i>Let him, or give him leave to go.</i>

A Specimen of their words.

Dio,	<i>God.</i>	Gani,	<i>A Woman.</i>	Oppa,	} <i>Father.</i>
Dio loco,	<i>Heaven.</i>	Rodgura,	<i>A King.</i>	Pianannah,	
Jacco,	<i>The Devil.</i>	Haul,	<i>Raw rice.</i>	Oppatchi,	
Narra cauda,	<i>Hell.</i>	Bat,	<i>Boyled rice.</i>	Omma,	} <i>Mother.</i>
Aucoi,	<i>The Sky.</i>	Banglale,	<i>A Table.</i>	Ommandea,	
Taurcoi,	<i>A Star.</i>	Wellau,	<i>Time.</i>	Putu,	} <i>Son.</i>
Deure,	<i>Water.</i>	Wauri,	<i>Season.</i>	Putandi,	
Gindere,	<i>Fire.</i>	Colading,	<i>Harvest.</i>	Dua,	} <i>Daughter.</i>
				Donianna,	

Molla,	<i>A flower.</i>	Oppuland,	<i>To wash cloths.</i>	Horraund,	<i>To bore.</i>
Gauhah,	<i>A tree.</i>	Naund,	<i>To wash the body.</i>	Hoppacaund,	<i>To bite.</i>
Courilla,	<i>A bird.</i>	Pinaund,	<i>To swim.</i>	Corauund,	<i>To do. (done.)</i>
Gom,	<i>A town.</i>	Coppaund,	<i>To cut.</i>	Corowaund,	<i>To cause to be</i>

Goumanic,

Goumanic, *A journey.* Heuwoya, } All words Heuwaycom, *To fight* Chap. 10.
 Gauman corowaund, *To send,* Heuwoynanna, } signifying Coraund, as much
 word for word, *to cause to* Heuwoynanoura, } Common Soldiers, as as to say, *To act*
do a journey. only they are titles one above *the Soldier.*
 another, and the two last are as
 much as to say *Gentlemen Soldiers.*

Mihi, *To dye.* Tonnaund, *To build.*
 Mich, *Dead.* Negatind, *To rise.* Tannitch, *Built.*
 Mienyum, *I will dye.* Upaudénowa, *The Resurrection.* Toucheroutwitch, *It*
 Micénowa, *Dying.* Negantind Eppa, *Do not rise.* *is finished.*
 Eppa, *Do not.* Na & Natti, *No, or not.*

I shall only make one Observation from these words, and that is concerning the four first. It is this, that they have no words of their own Language for *God* and *Heaven*, but in all probability borrowed them from the *Portugueze*. But for the two next, *The Devil* and *Hell*, words of their own. They number thus,

<i>Eckhoi</i>	I.	<i>Novihoi</i>	IX.	<i>Daubabottoi</i>	XVII.	Their Num- bering.
<i>Deckhoi</i>	II.	<i>Dauhoihoi</i>	X.	<i>Dauba ot hoï</i>	XVIII.	
<i>Tunhoi</i>	III.	<i>Eckolauhoi</i>	XI.	<i>Daubanovihoi</i>	XIX.	
<i>Hotterhoi</i>	IV.	<i>Dolahoï</i>	XII.	<i>Vishoi</i>	XX.	
<i>Paubhoi</i>	V.	<i>Daubottunhoi</i>	XIII.	<i>Tihoi</i>	XXX.	
<i>Hoyhoi</i>	VI.	<i>Daubotterhoi</i>	XIV.	<i>Hottalehoi</i>	XL.	
<i>Hothoi</i>	VII.	<i>Paulohoi.</i>	XV.	<i>Ponnahoi</i>	L.	
<i>Ot hoï</i>	VIII.	<i>Dauhoffahoi</i>	XVI.			

CHAP. X.


Concerning their Learning, Astronomy, and Art Magick.

THeir *Learning* is but small. All they ordinarily learn is to read and to write. But it is no shame to a man if he can do neither. Nor have they any *Schools* wherein they might be taught and instructed in these or any other Arts.

Their *Books* are only of their *Religion* and of *Physick*. Their chief Arts are *Astronomy* and *Magick*. They have a Language something differing from the vulgar tongue (like *Latin* to us) which their Books are writ in. They learn to write upon Sand, spreading it upon the ground, and making it smooth with the hand, and so write the letters with their fingers to bring their hand in use.

They write not on Paper, for of that they have little or none; but on a Tallipot leaf with an Iron Bodkin, which makes an impression. This leaf thus written on, is not folded, but rolled up like Ribbond, and somewhat resembles Parchment.

If they are to write a Book, they do it after this manner. They take the Tallipot leaf, and cut it into divers pieces of an equal shape and size, some a foot, some eight inches, some a foot and an half long, and about three fingers broad. Then having thus prepared the leaves, they write in them long ways from the left hand to the right, as we do. When the Book is finished they take two pieces of board, which are to

Part. III.  to serve for the cover of the Book. To these boards are fastened two strings, which do pass thro every leaf of the Book, and these tye it up fast together. As the Reader hath read each leaf, he lifts it up, and lays it by still hanging upon the strings, and so goes to the next leaf, something resembling Bills filed upon Wyre.

The Priests write Books of *Bonna*.

The *Gonnies*, who are men of leisure, write many Books of *Bonna*, that is of the Ceremonies of their Religion: and will sometimes carry them to great Men, as a present, and do expect a reward.

The King's Warrants how wrapped up.

The King when he sends any *Warrants* or Orders to his Officers, hath his Writings wrapped up in a way proper to himself, and none else do or may fold up their leaves in that manner but He.

They write upon two sorts of leaves.

They write upon the *Tallipat* leaves *Rècords* or matters of great moment, or that are to be kept and preserved: but for any ordinary business as Letters, &c. they commonly use another leaf, called *Taulcole*. The leaves of which will bear a better impression than the *Tallipat*, but they are more stubborn, and harder than the other, and will not fold.

Their Skill in Astronomy.

But to speak a little of their *Astronomy*. They who have understanding in it, and practise it, are the *Priests* of the highest Order, of which the present King's Father was. But the common sort of *Astronomers* are the *Weavers*. These men can certainly foretel *Eclipses* of the Sun and Moon. They make *Leet*, that is *Almanacks* that last for a Month. They are written upon a *Tallipat* leaf, a little above a foot long, and two fingers broad. In them are told the Age of the *Moon*, and the good Seasons and times to begin to Plough or to Sow, or to go a Journey, or to take any work in hand. On this precise time they will be sure to sprinkle their first Seed, tho they sow all their Field it may be a Month after. And so they will begin to set forth at the very moment, tho possibly they will not go till some days after.

Their Almanacks.

These *Astronomers* tell them also when the old year ends to the very minute. At which time they cease from all work, except the Kings, which must not be omitted. They acquaint them also with the good hour of the New year, they are to begin to work. At which time every Man and Woman begins to do somewhat in their employment they intend to follow the ensuing year. They have also another season directed them by their *Astronomers*: that is, when to begin to *wash their heads*, which is assigned to every one according to the time of their *Nativities*, which Ceremony they observe very religiously.

They pretend to know future things by the Stars.

These *Astronomers*, or rather *Astrologers*, are skilful in the Knowledge of the Stars, and *Planets*, of which they reckon *nine*: 'tis supposed they may add the *Dragon's Head and Tail*. By which they pretend to foretel all things concerning the health and recovery, of Sick Persons; also concerning the fate of Children born, about which the Parents do presently consult them, and save their Children or kill them according to the fortunate or unfortunate hour they tell the Parents they were born in.

When a Person is Sick, he carries to these men his *Nativity*, which they call *Hanna hom pot*, upon the perusal of which they tell his destiny. These also direct fit times for beginning *Journeys*, or other undertakings. They are likewise consulted concerning *Marriages* by looking upon the Man and Womans *Nativity*.

They

They reckon their *Time* from one *Saccawarfi* an ancient King. Their year consists of 365 days, They begin their year upon our Eight and twentieth day of *March*, and sometimes the Seven and twentieth, and sometimes, but very seldom, on the Nine and twentieth. The reason of which I conceive to be, to keep it equal to the course of the Sun, as our *Leap year* doth. They call the year *Ouredah*. This they divide into Twelve Months, named, *Wafachmaha*, *Pomaha*, *Ahalamoha*, *Miche-neba*, *Bochmoha*, &c. They divide their Months into Weeks, each consisting of seven days, called *Fridah*, *Sandudah*, *Ongborudah*, *Bodadah*, *Braspotindah*, *Secouradah*, *Henouradah*. The first of which they account a good and a fortunate day to begin to do or undertake any thing: and it falls out upon our *Sunday*. On their *Wednesdays*, and *Saturdays* they open their Churches, and perform their Ceremonies. Their day, which they call *Dausack*, they divide into Thirty *Pays*, hours or parts, and beg in their account from the Sun rising, and their Night also into as many, and begin from Sun-setting: So that the Fifteenth *Pay* is Twelve a Clock at Noon. They have a *Flower* by which they judge of the time, which constantly blows open seven *Pays* before Night.

Chap. 10.
Their *Era*,
Their Years,
Months,
Weeks, Days,
Hours.

They have no *Clocks*, *Hour-glasses*, or *Sun-Dials*, but keep their time by guess. The King indeed hath a kind of Instrument to measure time. It is a *Copper Dish* holding about a Pint, with a very small hole in the bottom. This Dish they set a swimming in an Earthen Pot of water, the water leaking in at the bottom till the Dish be full, it sinks. And then they take it out, and set it empty on the water again, and that makes one *Pay*. Few or none use this but the King, who keeps a man on purpose to watch it continually. The People will use it upon some occasions, as if they are to sow their Corn at any particular hour, as being the good lucky Season, then they make use of the *Copper Pan*, to know the time exactly.

How they
measure their
time.

They do practise *Magick*. Whereof take these two remarkable instances of many that might be given.

Their *Magick*.

The Countrey of *Neurecalava* formerly brought forth great plenty of Corn, occasioned by reason of its large waterings. A Neighbour Kingdom, the Kingdom of *Cournegal* which lyes in *Hotcourley*, in those times was brought to a great dearth. At which the King sends to the People of *Neurecalava*, that they would bring a supply of Corn to his Countrey, which they did in great store upon Beasts in Sacks, and arrived at the King's City: and there for the more expeditious measuring out every Housholder his proportion of Corn, they made a hole in the Sacks, and let it run out, still driving on the Beasts before them: and all that was shed before every man's House, was to be his share. This exceedingly gratified the King.

The Plenty of
a Countrey
destroyed by
Magick.

Afterward the King to requite them, asked what they most needed in their Countrey? They answered, They had plenty of all things, only they wanted *Cabah mirris*; that is *Turmeric* and *Pepper*. The King to gratifie them sent them such a quantity of each as his Country could afford. As soon as this was brought to the People of *Neurecalava*, they went to measure it out to every man his Portion, but finding it of so small a quantity, they resolved to grind it, as they do when they use it with their Victuals, and put it into the River to give a seasoning to the water, and every Man was to take up his Dish

of

Part III. of water thus seasoned. From whence *Neurecalava* had its denomination, viz. from *Neur*, signifying a *City*, and *Cabâh* that signifies *Turmeric*, and *Lava*, as if it were *Lalla*, put into the River.

The King hearing of this Action of theirs was offended, in that they so contemned his gift; but concealed his displeasure. Sometime after he took a Journey to them, and being there, desired to know how their Countrey became so very fruitful. They told him, it was the water of the River pent up for their use in a very vast Pond. Out of which they made Trenches to convey the water down into their Corn Grounds. This Pond they had made with great Art and Labour with great Stones and Earth thrown up of a vast length and thickness, in the fashion of an half Moon. The King afterwards took his leave of them and went home; and by the help of his *Magicians* brake down this vast Dam that kept in the water, and so destroyed the Pond. And by this means this fruitful Countrey wanting her water is become as ordinary Land as the rest, having only what falls out of the Sky.

Their Charm to find out a Thief.

When a Robbery is committed to find the Thief, they Charm a *Coker-nut*, which is done by certain words, and any one can do it, that can but utter the Charm words. Then they thrust a stick into it, and set it either at the Door or hole the Thief went out at. Then one holds the stick with the Nut at the end of it, and the Nut pursues and follows in the Tract that the Thief went. All the way it is going they still continue Charming, and flinging the Blossoms of the *Betel-nut-Tree* upon it. And at last it will lead to the house or place where the Thief is, and run upon his Feet. This Nut will sometimes go winding hither and thither, and sometimes will stand still. Then they follow their Charms, strewing on Blossoms, and that sets it forward again. This is not enough to find the Thief guilty; but if they intend to prosecute the Man upon this Discovery, the Charmer must swear against him point blank: which he sometimes will do upon the Confidence of the Truth of his Charm: And the supposed Thief must either Swear or be Condemned.

The way to dissolve this Charm.

Oftentimes Men of courage and metal, will get Clubs, and beat away the Charmer, and all his Company, and by this means put all to an end. If the Thief has the wit to lay his tail by the way, the *Coker-nut* when it comes thither will stop and run round about it, but go no further. I doubting the truth hereof, once took the stick, and held it my self, when they were upon this Business, but it moved not forward while I held it in my hand, tho they strewed their Flowers, and used their mutterings to provoke it. But afterwards when another took it, it went forward. I doubted whether they did not guide it with their hand, but they assured me it guided their hand.

Inscriptions upon Rocks.

Here are some *antient writings* engraven upon Rocks which pisseth all that see them. There are divers great Rocks in divers parts in *Cande Uda*, and in the *Northern* Parts. These Rocks are cut deep with great Letters for the space of some yards, so deep that they may last to the worlds end. No body can read them or make any thing of them. I have asked *Malabars*, *Gentuses*, as well as *Chingulays* and *Moors*, but none of them understood them. You walk over some of them. There is an antient Temple *Goddiladenni* in *Tattanour* stands by

by one place where there are of these Letters. They are probably in memorial of something, but of what we must leave to learned men to spend their conjectures. Chap. II.

CHAP. XI.

Of their Sicknefs, Death and Burial.

Nothing now remains, but to carry you to their *Sick-beds*, and to tell you what they do with the Bodies of their friends deceased, and their Behavior on these occasions. They live to a great Age very often to fourscore, and hale at that age the Kings Sister was near an hundred. They are healthy and of a sound constitution. The diseases this Country is subject to The *Diseases* this Land is most subject to, are *Agues* and *Fevours*, and sometimes to *Bloody-fluxes*. The *Small-Pox* also sometimes happeneth among them. From which they cannot free themselves by all their charms and enchantments, which are often times successful to them in other distempers. Therefore they do confess like the *Magicians* in *Egypt*, that this is the very finger of Almighty God. They are also subject to *Aches* and *Pains* in their Bodies. For the Remedy whereof they have excellent ointments and oyls, which they make and keep to have ready when they have occasion.

Here are no professed *Physitians* nor *Chyrurgeons*, but all in general have some skill that way, and are *Physitians* and *Chyrurgeons* to themselves. Their *Medicines* they make of the leaves that are in the Woods, and the barks of Trees. With which they purge and vomit themselves, and will do notable Cures upon green wounds, and also upon fore eyes. Every one a Physitian to himself.

To give a few hints of their method of Physick and what Ingredients they make use of.

For *purging* they make use of a Tree called *Dallugabah*. It bears no leaves, nothing but thorns, and is of a soft substance. To Purge. Being cut there runs out a white thick milk; in which we soak some whole corns of Pepper a whole night. The next day the Pepper is taken out, and washed clean, and then boyled in fair water with a sower fruit they call *Goraca*, which we shall speak of by and by. This they drink, and it purgeth very well. This milk is reckoned as rank Poyson as any thing can be, and yet the *Goats* eat of the Tree greedily without harm.

For a *Vomit*, there is a leaf of a Plant called *Warracole* in colour like a *Cabbage* leaf, but smaller; it grows upon a long stalk some three foot high. To Vomit. This leaf as soon as it is broken from the stalk is full of milk, which runs out. In this milk they put a lump of Salt, and let it lye a whole night. The next day they take the Salt out, which is not dissolved, and wash it clean: then boyl a little Rice and Water together. After tis taken off the fire, they put this salt into it, and drink it.

There is a strong *Purge* they make with a berry called *Jawpolls*, which is a little long greenish berry. Of it self it is rank Poyson.

Q

They

Part. III. They boyl it with *Goraca*, and Pepper in water, and drink a little of the water.

To heal Sores. For drawing and healing of *Sores*, they have a leaf called *Mockinacola*; it is a very like our *Tunhoof* or *Ground-ivy*, only it is a brighter green; it runs along upon the ground and spreads it self as *Tunhoof* doth. They only take the leaf and clap it upon the sore.

To heal an Impostume. For an *Impostume* in the Throat, we take the rind of the Tree *Amaranga* and bruise it and rub it with green *Turmeric*, and wrap it up in a *Plantane* leaf, and bury it in hot ashes, and there let it lye an hour or two till the fire hath well qualified it. Then the Patient takes it, and keeps chewing it for a day or two swallowing the spittle. The Virtue of this I my self can testifie being exceedingly ill with a sore Throat, and could not swallow. By the use of this I was well within a day and a night.

For a hurt in the Eye. For a *sore* or *hurt in the eye*, they take *Oulcande-cole*, *Goderacole*, two herbs, the juyce of each, and womans milk and having mingled them, drop them into the eye. I had a Thorn of a considerable length run into the gray of my eye, and put me to great pain, the *Chingulays* advised me to use this means, assuring me how successful it was wont to be; but I was loath to tamper with so tender a place; and thanks be to God, after some days the Thorn fell out of it self.

To cure the Itch. It is a speedy Cure of the *Itch*, to take *Coudouro giddi*, a fruit of a Tree in form somewhat like a *Mussel* but bigger. This fruit they cut in slices and fry it in *Coker-nut oyl*. And with this oyl they anoint the body.

The Caudle for Lying in women. The ordinary *Caudle* for *Women in Child-bed*, is *Goraca* boyled in water with Pepper and Ginger. Women in that condition use nothing else. This *Goraca* is a fruit round like an *Apple* marked with divers creases along the sides of it. Being ripe it is within and without red like blood, but sower. they use this fruit as we do *Lemons* and *Oranges*. The core is sweet and pleasant, but They regarding it not fling it away. If you bite this fruit, it sticks to the Teeth like wax or pitch. But their chief use of it, is to boyl it with other things to make them tast sower. They gather them at the time of year, and break the cloves asunder by their fingers, for they, if they be pulled, will part at the creases. And then they lay them in the Sun and dry them, being dryed they look like mens ears. And so they keep them for their use. Two or three of these will give a pleasant sower relish unto a large vessel of any liquid thing. This *Goraca* is in great use among them.

Excellent at the cure of Poyson. As there are in this Countrey very many Poysonous Plants, and Creatures, so the People have excellent skill in the healing thereof. There is one plant among the rest so strong a venom, that no creature will eat or touch it; and this is the leaf, that the People sometimes carry with them when they go to demand their debts, and threaten their debtors, they will poyson themselves before them, unless they will pay them. It is called *Neingala*, a sprig that springs out of the ground almost like an *Hony-suckle*, but not so big: and bears a curious Flower much like an *Hony-suckle*.

They easily heal the biting of Serpents, by herbs. They are oftentimes stung with venomous Serpents, upon which sudden death follows without speedy help: But if the bite be taken in time, they can certainly cure themselves, and make nothing of it. Which they perform both by *Herbs* and *Charms*. Tho upon the sting they

they presently vomit blood. The knowledg of these antidotal herbs they have learned from the *Mounggoutia* a kind of *Ferret*. This creature when the *Noya* and he meets always fight. If he chanceth to be bitten by the Serpent, which is very venomous, he runs away to a certain herb and eats it and so is cured, and then comes back and fights again. The *Chingulays* when they see these two creatures fighting, do diligently observe them, and when they see the *Mounggoutia* goes away, they take notice of the herbs he eats, and thereby have learned what herbs are proper to cure such venoms. Chap. II.

They are skilful also in the use of *Charms*, to cure the stings of Serpents or to prevent them, the *Noyas* they can charm to that pass, that they will take them up in their hands, and carry them in baskets and handle them and kiss them without any harm. But the *Polonga* will not hear a charm. They charm other wild and venomous creatures also; as the *Tyger* that he shall not hurt their Cattel. And Charms;

But to cure inward diseases they are not excellent. But generally when they are sick they apply themselves to their Gods. But their chief supplication they make to the Devil, as being God's instrument, sent to punish and afflict whom he pleaseth; as I have discoursed at large already. Not good at healing inward distempers.

These People are very loath to dye, and as much afraid of the Devil in their sickness, whom at such times they chiefly invoke. Being dead none will come near the house for many days, lest they should be defiled. The better sort burn the dead, because worms and maggots should not eat them. But the poorer sort who regard not such matters bury them making a hole in the Woods, and carrying the body wrapped up in a mat upon a Pole on their shoulders with two or three attending it, and so laying it in without any ceremony, and covering it. They both bury and burn their dead.

Some days after his decease, if his friends wish well to his Soul, they send for a Priest to the house, who spends a whole night in praying and singing for the saving of that Soul. This Priest besides very good entertainment, in the morning must have great gifts and rewards. And to encourage them therein, he tells them that the like bounty and liberality as they shew to him, shall the Soul of their departed friend receive in the other world. And so according to their ability, they freely give unto him, such things as they are possessors of. And he out of his wonderful good nature refuseth not any thing, be it never so mean. And thus with Drums and Pipes sounding before him, they conduct him home to his house. They send for a Priest to pray for his Soul.

Their manner of mourning for the dead is, that all the Women that are present do loose their hair, and let it hang down, and with their two hands together behind their heads do make an hideous noise, crying and roaring as loud as they can, much praying and extolling the Virtues of the deceased, tho there were none in him: and lamenting their own woful condition to live without him. Thus for three or four mornings they do rise early, and lament in this manner, also on evenings. Mean while the men stand still and sigh. How they mourn for the dead.

These women are of a very strong couragious spirit, taking nothing very much to heart, mourning more for fashion than affection, never overwhelmed neither with grief or love. And when their Husbands are dead, all their care is where to get others, which they cannot long be without. The nature of the Women:

Part III. It may not be unacceptable to relate how they burn their Dead. As for Persons of inferior Quality, they are interred in some convenient places in the Woods, there being no set places for Burial, carried thither by two or three of their Friends, and Buried without any more ado. They lay them on their Backs, with their heads to the *West* and their feet to the *East*, as we do. Then those People go and wash; for they are unclean by handling the Dead.

How they Bury.

How they Burn.

But Persons of greater quality are burned, and that with Ceremony. When they are dead they lay them out, and put a Cloth over their Privy Parts, and then wash the Body, by taking half a dozen Pitchers of water, and pouring upon it. Then they cover him with a Linnen cloth, and so carry him forth to burning. This is when they burn the Body speedily. But otherwise, they cut down a Tree that may be proper for their purpose, and hollow it, like a Hog-trough, and put the Body being Embowelled and Embalmed into it, filled up all about with Pepper. And so let it lay in the house, until it be the King's Command to carry it out to the burning. For that they dare not do without the King's order, if the Person deceased be a Courtier. Sometimes the King gives no order in a great while, it may be not at all. Therefore in such cases, that the Body may not take up house-room, or annoy them, they dig an hole in the floor of their house, and put hollowed tree and all in and cover it. If afterwards the King commands to burn the Body, they take it up again in obedience to the King, otherwise there it lyes.

Their order for *burning* is thus. If the Body be not thus put into a Trough or hollowed Tree, it is laid upon one of his Bedsteds, which is a great honour among them. This Bedsted with the Body on it, or hollowed Tree with the Body in it, is fastned with Poles, and carried upon Mens Shoulders unto the place of Burning: which is some eminent place in the Fields or High-ways, or where else they please. There they lay it upon a Pile of Wood some two or three foot high. Then they pile up more Wood upon the Corps, lying thus on the Bedsted, or in the Trough. Over all they have a kind of *Canopy* built, if he be a Person of very high Quality covered at top, hung about with painted Cloth, and bunches of Coker-nuts, and green Boughs; and so fire is put to it. After all is burnt to ashes, they sweep together the ashes into the manner of a Sugar-loaf: and hedge the place round from wild Beasts breaking in, and they will sow Herbs there. Thus I saw the King's Uncle, the chief *Tirinann*, who was as it were the *Primate* of all the Nation, burned, upon an high place, that the blaze might be seen a great way. If they be Noblemen, but not of so high quality, there is only a Bower erected over them, adorned with Plantane Trees, and green boughs, and bunches as before.

How they bury those that die of the Small Pox.

But if any dye of the small Pox, be his Degree what it will, he must be Buried upon Thorns, without any further Ceremony.

PART



The manner of burning their Dead.

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the reason of our going to Ceilon, and Detainment there.

IN this Fourth and last Part, I purpose to speak concerning our Captivity in this Island, and during which, in what Condition the *English* have lived there, and the eminent Providence of God in my escape thence, together with other matters relating to the *Dutch*, and other *European* Nations, that dwell and are kept there. All which will afford so much variety, and new matters, that I doubt not but the Readers will be entertained with as much delight in perusing these things, as in any else that have been already related. I begin with the unhappy *Occasion* of our going to this Country.

The subject of this fourth Part.

Anno MDCLVII. The *Ann* Frigat of *London*, Capt. *Robert Knox* Commander, on the One and twentieth day of *January*, set Sail out of the *Downs*, in the Service of the Honourable the *English East-India Company*, bound for *Fort S. George*, on the Coast of *Cormandel*, to Trade one year from Port to Port in *India*. Which we having performed, as we were Lading of Goods to return for *England*, being in the Road of *Matlipatan*, on the Nineteenth of *November* *Anno* MDCCLIX. happened such a mighty Storm, that in it several Ships were cast away, and we forced to cut our Main-Mast by the Board, which so disabled the Ship, that she could not proceed in her Voyage. Whereupon *Cotiar*, in the Island of *Ceilon*, being a very commodious Bay, fit for our present Distress, *Thomas Chambers* Esq; (since *Sir Thomas*) the Agent at *Fort S. George*, ordered, That the Ship should take in some Cloth, and go to *Cotiar* Bay, there to Trade, while she lay to set her Mast. Where being arrived according to the appointment of those *Indian* Merchants of *Porta Nova* we carried with us; to whom those Goods belonged, they were put ashore, and we minded our Business to set another Main-mast, and repair our other Damgages we had sustained by the late Storm.

The occasion of their coming to *Ceilon*.

At our first coming thither, we were shy and jealous of the People of the Place, by reason our Nation never had any Commerce or Dealing with them. But now having been there some Twenty days, and going a Shore and coming on Board at our Pleasure without any molestation, the Governor of the Place also telling us, that we were welcome, as we seemed to our selves to be, we began to lay aside all suspicious thoughts of the People dwelling thereabouts, who had very kindly entertained us for our Moneys with such Provisions and Refreshings as those Parts afforded.

They were not jealous of the People, being very courteous.

By

Part IV. By this time the King of the Countrey had notice of our being there, and as I suppose grew suspicious of us, not having all that while by any Message made him acquainted with our intent and purpose in coming. Thereupon he dispatched down a *Dissawva* or General with his Army to us. Who immediately sent a Messenger on Board to acquaint the Captain with his coming, and desired him to come ashore to him, pretending a Letter to him from the King. We saluted the Message with firing of Guns; and my Father the Captain ordered me with Mr. *John Loveland*, Merchant of the Ship, to go on shore and wait upon him. When we were come before him, he demanded *who we were, and how long we should stay?* We told him, *We were English, and not to stay above twenty or thirty days,* and desired Permission to Trade in his Majesty's Port. His answer was, the King was glad to hear that the *English* were come to his Countrey, and had commanded him to assist us as we should desire, and had sent a Letter to be delivered to none, but to the Captain himself.

A pretended Message to the Captain from the King.

We were then some twelve Miles from the Sea-side. Our reply was, *That the Captain could not leave his Ship to come so far, but if he pleased to come down to the Sea-side himself, the Captain would immediately wait upon him to receive the Letter.* Upon which the *Dissawva* desired us to stay that day, and on the morrow he would go down with us.

Which being a small request, and we unwilling to displease him, consented to.

The beginning of their Suspicion.

The same day at Evening, the *Dissawva* sent two of his chief Captains to the House where we lay to tell us, That he was sending a Present to the Captain, and if we pleased we might send a Letter to him; that he would send the Present in the Night, and himself with us follow the next Morning. At which we began to suspect, and accordingly concluded to write and advise the Captain not to adventure himself, nor any other on shore till he saw us. We having writ a Letter to this purpose they took it and went away, but never delivered it.

The Captain seized, and seven more.

The next Morning the Present, which was *Cattle, Fruit, &c.* was brought to the Sea-side, and delivered to the Captain; the Messengers telling him withal, that we were upon the way coming down, with the *Dissawva*; who desired his Company on shore against his coming, having a Letter from the King to deliver into his own hand. Hereupon the Captain mistrusting nothing, came up with his Boat into a small River, and being come ashore, sat down under a *Tamarind Tree*, waiting for the *Dissawva* and us. In which time the Native Soldiers privately surrounded him and Men, having no Arms with them; and so he was seized on and seven men with him, yet without any violence or plundering them of any thing: and then they brought them up unto us, carrying the Captain in a Hammock upon their Shoulders.

The Long-boat Men seized.

The next day after, the Long-boats Crew, not knowing what had happened, came ashore to cut a Tree to make Cheeks for the Main-mast, and were made Prisoners after the same manner, tho' with more violence. For they being rough and making resistance, were bound with Wyths, and so were led away till they came where the People got Ropes. Which when our Men saw brought to them, they were not a little affrighted. For being already bound, they concluded there could

could be no other use for those Ropes but to hang them. But the true use of them was to bind them faster, fearing lest the Wyths might break, and so they were brought up farther into the Countrey; but afterwards being become more tame, they were loosed. They would not adventure to bring them to us, but quartered them in another House, tho in the same Town. Where without leave we could not see one another. The House wherein they kept the Captain and us, was all hanged with white *Callico*, which is the greatest Honour they can shew to any. But the House wherein the other men were, that were brought up after us, was not. They gave us also as good Entertainment as the Countrey afforded.

Having thus taken both our Boats and Eighteen men of us, their next care was, fearing lest the Ship should be gone, to secure her: Therefore to bring this about, the *Dissauva* told the Captain that the reason of this their detainment was, that the King intended to send *Letters* and a *Present* to the *English* Nation by him, and therefore that the Ship must not go away, till the King was ready to send his Messenger and Message, and thereupon desired the Captain to send on Board to order her stay; and it being not safe for her to ride in the Bay, lest the *Dutch* might come and fire her, that he should take order for her bringing up into the River. Which advice of his, the Captain approved not of. But concealing his dislike of it, replied, that unless he could send two of his own men on Board with his Letter and Order, those in the Ship would not obey him, but speedily would be gone with the Ship. Which he, rather than he would run the hazzard of the Ships departing, granted; imagining that the Captain would order the Ship to be brought up into the River, as he had advised, tho the Captain intended to make another use of this Message.

The General's
Craft to get
the Ship, as
well as the
Men.

Upon which the Captain sent two of his men, some *Indians* accompanying them in a *Canoo* to the Ship, the Captain ordering them when they were aboard not to abuse the *Indians*, but to entertain them very kindly, and afterwards that setting them ashore, they should keep the *Canoo* to themselves, instead of our two Boats, which they had gotten from us, and to secure the Ship, and wait till further order.

The Captain's
Order to them
on board the
ship.

These two men stayed on Board, and came not back again. This together with the Ships not coming up displeased the *Dissauva*, and he demanded of the Captain the reason thereof. His answer was, That being detained on Shore, the Men on Board would not obey his Command. Upon this some days after the *Dissauva* bid the Captain send his Son with order to those aboard that the Ship might be brought into the River, but provided that he would be Security for my return; which he promised he would. His order to me was, to see the top Chains put upon the Cables, and the Guns Shotted, and to tell Mr. *John Burford* chief Mate, and all the rest, as they valued their Lives and Liberties to keep a Watch, and not to suffer any Boat to come near, after it was dark: and charged me upon his Blessing, and as I should answer it at the great Day, not to leave him in this Condition, but to return to him again. Upon which I solemnly vowed according to my Duty to be his Obedient Son.

The Captain's
second Mes-
sage to his
Ship.

So

Part IV. So having seen all done according to his appointment, I wrote a Letter in the Name of the Company to clear my Father and my self, to this effect; *That they would not obey the Captain, nor any other in this matter, but were resolved to stand upon their own defence.* To which they all set their hands. Which done according to my Promise and Duty I returned again, and delivered the Letter to the *Dissauva*, who was thereby answered, and afterwards urged the Captain no more in that matter: but gave him leave at his pleasure to write for what he pleased to have brought to him from the Ship: still pretending the King's order to release us, was not yet, but would suddenly come. And so we remained expecting it about two Months, being entertained as formerly with the best Diet and Accommodation of the Country.

The Ships Company refuse to bring up the Ship.

The Captain orders the ship to depart. Having continued thus long in suspense, and the time and season of the year spending for the Ship to proceed on her Voyage to some other place, and our condition being, as we feared, and afterwards found to be, the beginning of a sad Captivity, the Captain sent order to Mr. *John Burford* to take the charge of the Ship upon him, and to set Sail for *Porto Nova* whence we came, and there to follow the *Agent's* order.

The Lading of Cloth remained untouched. If any inquire what became of the Cloth of our Lading, which we brought thither, they only took an account to see what it was, and so left it where and as it was before, and there it remained until both House and Goods rotted, as the People of the same Town informed me afterwards.

The probable reason of our Surprize. I impute the main reason of our *Surprize* to our Neglect, *viz.* in not sending a Letter and Present to the King at our first coming. Who looking upon himself as a great *Monarch*, as he is indeed, requires to be treated with suitable State.

The number of those that were left on the Island. Thus were *Sixteen* of us left to the mercy of those *Barbarians*, the Names of which are as follow. *The Captain, Mr. Joh. Loveland, John Gregory, Charles Beard, Roger Gold, Stephen Rutland, Nicolas Mullins, Francis Crutch, John Berry, Ralph Knight, Peter Winn, William Hubbard, Arthur Emery, Richard Varnham, George Smith, and my Self.* Tho our hearts were very heavy, seeing our selves betrayed into so sad a Condition, to be forced to dwell among those that knew not God nor his Laws; yet so great was the mercy of our gracious God, that he gave us favour in the sight of this People. Insomuch that we lived far better than we could have expected, being *Prisoners* or rather *Captives* in the hands of the Heathen; from whom we could have looked for nothing but very severe usage.

The *Dissauva* departs. The Ship being gone, the King sent to call the *Dissauva* speedily to him, who upon this order immediately marched away with his Army, leaving us where we were. But concerning us was no order at all.

CHAP. II.

How we were carried up into the Countrey, and disposed of there, and of the sickness, sorrow and death of the Captain.

THe *Dissawva* with his men being gone, the people of the Town were appointed to guard and secure us until further order. But they carried us some six miles higher into the Countrey, and would not yet adventure to bring the *Long boats-crew* unto us, but kept them by themselves in another Town, fearing lest we might make an escape, as certainly we would have attempted it, had they not removed us. There was a small *Moors* Vessel, which lay in the River, which they had seized on about this time, as we supposed they would have done by our Ship if they could have caught her there. This Vessel had some forty men belonging to her, who were not made Prisoners as we were, but yet lay in the same Town: with those we had concluded, that they should furnish us with Arms, and in the night altogether to march down, and get on board of their Vessel, and so make our escape. But being prevented in this design by our departure, we were fain to lay at their mercy.

They intend to attempt an Escape, but are prevented.

In our new quarters our entertainment proved as good as formerly. And indeed there was this to mitigate our misery, that the People were courteous to us and seemed to pity us. For there is a great difference between the People inhabiting the high-lands, or the mountains of *Cande*, and those of the low-lands where we now are placed, who are of a kinder nature by far than the other. For these Countreys beneath the mountains formerly were in subjection unto the *Portugueze*. Whereby they have been exercised and acquainted with the customs and manners of *Christian* People. Which pleasing them far better than their own have begot and bred in them a kind of love and affection towards Strangers, being apt to shew Pity and Compassion on them in their distres. And you shall hear them oftentimes upbraiding the High-landers for their insolent and rude behavior.

Their condition commiserated by the People.

It was a very sad Condition whilst we were all together, yet hitherto each others company lessened our sufferings, and was some comfort that we might condole one another. But now it came to pass that we must be separated and placed asunder, one in a Village, where we could have none to confer withall or look upon, but the horrible black faces of our heathen enemies, and not understand one word of their Language neither, this was a great addition to our grief. Yet God was so merciful to us, as not to suffer them to part my Father and I.

They are distributed into divers Towns.

For it was some sixteen days after our last remove, the King was pleased to send a Captain with Soldiers to bring us up into the Countrey. Who brought us and the other men taken in the Long-boat together: Which was an heavy meeting; Being then, as we well saw, to be carried Captives into the mountains. That night we supped together, and the next morning changed our condition into real Captivity. Howbeit they gave us many comfortable promises, which we believed not; as, that the Kings intent was not to keep us any longer,

An Order comes from the King to bring them up into the Countrey,

R

than

Part. IV. *than till another Ship came to carry us away.* Altho we had but very little to carry, God knows, yet they appointed men to carry the cloths that belonged to the Captain and Officers.

How they were Treated on the way in the Woods.

We still expected they would plunder us of our cloths; having nothing else to be plundered of: but the *Chingūlay* Captain told us, that the King had given order that none should take the value of a thread from us: Which indeed they did not. As they brought us up they were very tender of us, as not to tyre us with Travelling; bidding us go no falter than we would our selves. This kindness did somewhat comfort us. The way was plain and easie to Travail through great Woods, so that we walked as in an Arbour, but desolate of Inhabitants. So that for four or five nights we lay on the Ground, with Boughs of Trees only over our heads. And of Victuals twice a Day they gave us as much as we could eat, that is, of Rice, Salt-fish, dried Flesh: And sometimes they would shoot Deer and find Hony in the Trees, good part of which they always brought unto us: And drink we could not want, there being Rivers and Puddles full of Water as we Travelled along.

And in the Towns among the Inhabitants.

But when we came out of the Woods among Inhabitants and were led into their Towns, they brought us Victuals ready dressed after their fashion, *viz.* Rice boiled in Water, and three other sorts of Food, whereof one Flesh, and the other two Herbs or such like things that grow in their Countrey, and all kinds of ripe Fruit, which we liked very well and fed heartily upon. Our entertainment all along was at the Charge of the Countrey: So we fed like Soldiers upon free Quarter. Yet I think we gave them good content for all the Charge we put them to. Which was to have the satisfaction of seeing us eat, sitting on Mats upon the Ground in their yards to the Publick view of all Beholders. Who greatly admired us, having never seen, nor scarce heard of, *English-men* before: It was also great entertainment to them to observe our manner of eating with Spoons, which some of us had, and that we could not take the Rice up in our hands, and put it to our mouths without spilling, as they do, nor gaped and powred the Water into our Mouths out of Pots according to their Countreys custom. Thus at every Town where we came they used both young and old in great Companies to stare upon us.

They are brought near *Candé*, and there seperated.

Being thus brought up all together somewhat near to the City of *Candé*. Now came an Order from the King to separate us, and to place us one in a Town. Which then seemed to us to be very hard; but it was for the convenience of getting Food, being quartered upon the Countrey at their Charge.

The Captain and his Son and two more quartered together.

The Captain Mr: *John Loveland*, my self and *John Gregory* were parted from the rest, and brought nearer to the City, to be ready when the King should send for us. All the Rest were placed one in a Town according to the aforefaid Order. Special Command also was given from the King, that we all should be well entertained; and according to the Countrey fare we had no cause to complain. We four were thus kept together some two Months, faring well all the while. But the King minding us not, Order came from the great Men in Court to place us in Towns, as the rest were; only my Father and I were still permitted to be together, and a great Charge given to use us well. And indeed twice a Day we had brought unto us

Parted.

How they fared.

as

as good fare as the Countrey afforded. All the rest had not their Provisions brought to them, as we had, but went to eat from house to house, each house taking its turn. Chap. 2.

On the Sixteenth of September, 1660. My Father and I were placed, in a Town called *Bonder Coos-wat* the situation was very pleasing and commodious, lying about Thirty Miles to the Northward of the City of *Cande*, in the Countrey called *Hotcurly* and distant from the rest of our People a full days journey. We were removed hither from another Town nearer to the City where the Nobles at Court supposing that the King would call for us, had placed us to have us ready. Being thus brought to *Bonder Cooswat*, the People put it to our choice which House we would have to reside in. The Countrey being hot and their Houses dark and dirty, my Father chose an open House, having only a Roof but no Walls. Wherein they placed a Cot, or Bedstead only with a Mat upon it for him, which in their Account is an extraordinary Lodging; and for me a Mat upon the Ground.

The Captain and his Son placed in *Coos-wat*.

Moneys at that time were very low with us. For although we wanted not for opportunity to send for what we would have brought unto us from the Ship, yet fearing we should be plundered of it, sent not for any thing only a Pillow for my Father. For we held it a point without dispute, that they that made Prisoners of our Bodies would not spare to take our Goods; my Father also alledging, that he had rather his Children at home should enjoy them.

Moneys scarce with them.

But to make amends for that, we had our Provisions brought us without money, and that twice a Day, so much as we could eat, and as good as their Countrey yielded; to wit, a Pot of good Rice, and three Dishes of such things as with them is accounted good Cheer; one always either Flesh, Fish or Eggs; but not over much of this Dish, the other Dishes, Herbs, Pumpkins or such like, one of which is always made sower.

But they had good Provisions without it.

The first year that we were brought into this Town, this part of the Land was extraordinary Sickly by Agues and Feavours, whereof many People dyed; insomuch that many times we were forced to remain an hungry, there being none well enough either to boil or bring Victuals unto us.

The Town where they were, Sickly.

We had with us a *Practice of Piety*, and Mr. Rogers seven Treatises, called the *Practice of Christianity*. With which companions we did frequently discourse; and in the cool of the Evening walk abroad in the Fields for a refreshing, tyred with being all day in our House or Prison.

How they passed their time.

This Course lasted until God was pleased to visit us both with the Countrey Sicknes, *Ague and Feavour*. The sight of my Fathers misery was far more grievous unto me than the sence of my own, that I must be a Spectator of his Affliction, and not any ways able to help him. And the sight of me so far augmented his grief, that he would often say, *What have I done when I charged you to come ashore to me again, your dutiffulness to me hath brought you to be a Captive. I am old and cannot long hold out, but you may live to see many days of Sorow, if the mercy of God do not prevent it. But my prayers to God for you shall not be wanting, that for this cause he would visit you with his Mercy, and bestow on you a Blessing.*

They both fell Sick.

Part. IV. My Father's Ague lasted not long, but deep grief daily more and more increased upon him, which so over-whelmed even his very heart, that with many a bitter sigh he used to utter these words, *These many years even from my youth have I used the Seas, in which time the Lord God hath deliver'd me from a multitude of Dangers; rehearsing to me what great Dangers he had been in, in the Straits by the Turks and by other Enemies, and also in many other places, too large here to insert, and always how merciful God was to him in delivering him out of them all, So that he never knew what it was to be in the hand of an Enemy; But now in his old Age, when his head was grown grey, to be a Captive to the Heathen, and to leave his Bones in the Eastern Parts of the World, when it was his hopes and intention, if God permitted him to finish this Voyage, to spend and end the residue of his days at home with his Children in his Native Countrey, and to settle me in the Ship in his stead; the thoughts of these things did even break his heart.*

Deep Grief
seizes the Cap-
tain.

Their Sick-
ness continues.

Upwards of three Months my Father lay in this manner upon his Bed, having only under him a Mat and the Carpet he sat upon in the Boat when he came ashore, and a small Quilt I had to cover him with all. And I had only a Mat upon the Ground and a Pillow to lay on, and nothing to cover me but the Cloths on my back: but when I was cold, or that my Ague came upon me, I used to make a Fire, Wood costing nothing, but the fetching.

Their Boy's
disobedience
adds to their
trouble.

We had a *black Boy* my Father brought from *Porto Nova* to attend upon him, who seeing his Master to be a Prisoner in the hands of the People of his own Complexion, would not now obey his Command, further than what agreed unto his own humour, neither was it then as we thought in our Power to compel or make him; but it was our ignorance. As for me, my Ague now came to a settled course; that is, once in three days, and so continued for Sixteen Months time.

His excessive
sorrow.

There appearing now to us no probability, whereupon to build any hopes of Liberty, the sense of it struck my Father into such an Agony and strong Passion of Grief, that once I well remember in Nine days time nothing came into his mouth, but cold water; neither did he in three Months together ever rise up out of his Bed, but when the course of Nature required it: always groaning and sighing in a most piteous manner: which for me to hear and see come from my dear Father, my self also in the same Condition, did almost break my heart. But then I felt that Doctrine most true, which I had read out of *Mr. Roger's Book*, *That God is most sweet, when the world is most bitter.*

In this manner my Father lay until the Ninth of *February 1667*. By which time he was consumed to an *Anatomy*, having nothing left but Skin to cover his Bones; yet he often would say, *That the very sound of Liberty would so revive him, that it would put strength into his Limbs.* But it was not the will of him, to whom we say, *Thy will be done*, to have it so.

His Discourse
and charge to
his Son before
his Death.

The evening before his Death, he called me to come near his Bed side, and to sit down by him, at which time also I had a strong Fear upon me. This done, he told me, *That he sensibly felt his life departing from him, and was assured that this Night God would deliver him out of this Captivity, and that he never thought in all his Lifetime that Death could be so easie and welcom to any Man, as God had made*

made it to be to him, and the joyes he now felt in himself he wanted utterance to express to me. He told me, *These were the last words, that ever he should speak to me, and bid me well regard and be sure to remember them, and tell them to my Brother and Sister, if it pleased God, as he hoped it would, to bring us together in England; where I should find all things settled to my contentation, relating to me after what manner he had settled his Estate by Letters which he sent from Cotiar.* Chap. 2.

In the first place and above all, He charged me to serve God, and with a circumspect care to walk in his ways, and then, he said, God would bless me and prosper me. And next, he bad me have a care of my Brother and Sister. And lastly, He gave me a special charge to beware of strong Drink, and lewd Company, which as by Experience many had found, would change me into another man, so that I should not be my self. It deeply grieved him, he said, to see me in Captivity in the prime of my years; and so much the more because I had chosen rather to suffer Captivity with him than to disobey his Command. Which now he was heartily sorry for, that he had so commanded me, but bad me not repent of obeying the command of my Father; seeing for this very thing, he said, God would bless me, and bid me be assured of it, which he doubted not of, viz. That God Almighty would deliver me; which at that time I could not tell how to conceive, seeing but little sign of any such Matter. But blessed be the Name of my most gracious God, who hath so bountifully sustained me ever since in the Land of my Captivity, and preserved me alive to see my Deceased Father's word fulfilled! And truly I was so far from repenting, that I had obeyed the Command of my Father, and performed the Oath and Promise I made unto him upon it, that it rather rejoiced me to see that God had given me so much Grace.

But tho it was a trouble to him, that by his means I was thus made a Captive; yet it was a great Comfort to him, he said, to have his own Son sit by him on his Death-bed, and by his hands to be Buried, whereas otherwise he could expect no other but to be eaten by Dogs or wild Beasts. Then he gave me order concerning his Burial, That having no winding sheet, I should pall his Shirt over his head, and slip his Breeches over his feet, and so wrap him up in the Mat he layd upon: and then ceased speaking, and fell into a Slumber. This was about His Death: Eight or Nine a Clock in the Evening, and about Two or Three in the Morning he gave up the Ghost, Feb. the Ninth, 1660. being very sensible unto the very instant of his Departure.

According to his own appointment with my own hands I wrapped him up ready for the Grave; my self being very sick and weak, and as I thought ready to follow after him. Having none but the black Boy with me, I bad him ask the People of the Town for help to carry my Father to the Grave, because I could not understand their Language. Who immediately brought forth a great Rope they used to tye their Cattle withal, therewith to drag him by the Neck into the Woods, saying, *They could afford me no other help, unless I would pay for it.* This Insolency of the Heathen grieved me much to see; neither could I with the Boy alone do what was necessary for his Burial, though we had been able to carry the Corps, having not where withal to dig a Grave, and the ground very dry and hard. Yet it was some

Part IV. some comfort to me that I had so much Ability as to hire one to help ; which at first I would not have spared to have done, had I known their meaning.

The Place
where he lyes.

By this means I thank God, in so decent a manner as our present condition would permit, I laid my Father's Body in the Grave. Most of which I digged with my own hands ; the place being in a Wood, on the North-side of a Corn Field, where heretofore we had used often to walk, going up to *Handapoul* : that Division, as I have said, being called *Bonder Cooswat*, because formerly it had belonged to the Revenues or Jointure of the Queen, *Bonder* implying something relating to the King. It lyes towards the Northwest of the middle of the Island in the County of *Hotcurly*.

Thus was I left Desolate, Sick, and in Captivity, having no earthly Comforter, none but only He who looks down from Heaven to hear the groaning of the Prisoners, and to shew himself a Father of the Fatherless, and a present help to them that have no helper.

Upon the Cap-
tain's death, a
Message sent
his Son from
Court.

The News of my Father's Death being carried to Court, presently two Messengers were sent from thence to see me, and to know of me, How and in what manner my Father died, and what he had left. Which was a *Gold Ring*, a *Pagoda*, and some two or three *Dollars* and a few old Cloths ; God knows but a very little, yet it scared me not a little, fearing they would take it away from me, and my want being so great ; but they had no such order nor intent. But the chief occasion of their coming was to renew the former order unto the People of that Town, that they should be kind to me and give me good Victuals ; lest I might dye also as my Father had done. So for a while I had better entertainment than formerly.

CHAP. III.

How I lived after my Father's Death. And of the Condition of the rest of the English : and how it fared with them. And of our Interview.

His chief em-
ployment is
Reading.

I Still remained where I was before, having none but the *black Boy*, and my *Ague* to bear me Company. Never found I more pleasure in Reading, Meditating and Praying than now. For there was nothing else could administer to me any Comfort, neither had I any other Business to be occupied about. I had read my two Books so often over, that I had them almost by heart. For my custom was after Dinner to take a Book and go into the Fields and sit under a Tree, reading and meditating until Evening ; excepting the Day when my *Ague* came, for then I could scarce hold up my head. Often have I prayed as *Elijah* under the *Juniper Tree*, that God would take away my life, for it was a burthen to me.

He loses his
Ague.

At length it pleased God my *Ague* began to be a little moderate ; and so by degrees it wore away, after it had held me sixteen Months.

Provisions

Provisions falling short with me, tho Rice I thank God, I never wanted, and Monies also growing low; as well to help out a Meal as for Recreation, sometimes I went with an Angle to catch small Fish in the Brooks, the aforesaid Boy being with me. It chanced as I was Fishing, an old Man pass'd by, and seeing me, asked of my Boy, *If I could read in a Book.* He answered, *Yes.* *The reason I ask,* said the old Man, *is because I have one I got when the Portugueze lost Columbo, and if your Master please to buy it, I will sell it him.* Which when I heard of, I bad my Boy go to his House with him, which was not far off, and bring it to me to see it, making no great account of the matter, supposing it might be some *Portugueze Book.*

Chap. 3.
How he met with an English Bible in that Country!

The Boy having formerly served the *English*, knew the Book, and as soon as he had got it in his hand came running with it, calling out to me, *It is a Bible.* It startled me to hear him mention the name of a *Bible.* For I neither had one, nor scarcely could ever think to see one. Upon which I flung down my Angle and went to meet him. The first place the Book opened in after I took it in my hand, was the Sixteenth Chapter of the *Acts*, and the first place my eye pitched on, was the Thirtieth and one and Thirtieth Verses, where the Jailor asked *S. Paul, What must I do to be saved? And he answered saying, Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved and thine house.*

The sight of this Book so rejoiced me, and affrighted me together, that I cannot say, which Passion was greater, the joy, for that I had got sight of a *Bible*, or the fear, that I had not enough to buy it, having then but one *Pagoda* in the World, which I willingly would have given for it, had it not been for my Boy, who dissuaded me from giving so much, alledging my Necessity for Money many other ways, and undertaking to procure the Book for a far meaner price, provided I would seem to slight it in the sight of the old Man. This counsel after I considered I approved of, my urgent Necessities earnestly craving, and my Ability being but very small to relieve the same: and however, I thought, I could give my piece of Gold at the last cast, if other means should fail.

Struck into a great Passion at the sight of the Book.

I hope the *Readers* will excuse me, that I hold them so long upon this single passage, For it did so affect me then, that I cannot lightly pass it over as often as I think of it, or have occasion to mention it.

The sight indeed of this Bible so overjoyed me, as if an Angel had spoke to me from Heaven. To see that my most gracious God had prepared such an extraordinary Blessing for me; which I did, and ever shall look upon as miraculous, to bring unto me a Bible in my own Native Language, and that in such a remote part of the World, where his Name was not so much as known, and where any *English* Man was never known to have been before. I looked upon it, as somewhat of the same nature with the *Ten Commandments* he had given the *Israelites* out of Heaven; it being the thing for want whereof I had so often mourned, nay and shed tears too; and than the enjoyment whereof there could be no greater joy in the world to me.

Upon the sight of it I left off Fishing, God having brought a *Fish* to me, that my Soul had longed for; and now how to get it and enjoy the same, all the Powers of my Soul were employed. I gave God hearty

He casts with himself how to get it.

Part IV. hearty thanks that he had brought it so near me, and most earnestly prayed that he would bestow it on me. Now, it being well towards Evening, and not having wherewithal to buy it about me, I departed home, telling the old Man, that in the Morning I would send my Boy to buy it of him.

All that Night I could take no rest for thinking on it; fearing lest I might be disappointed of it. In the Morning as soon as it was day, I sent the Boy with a knit Cap he had made for me to buy the Book, praying in my heart for good success, which it pleased God to grant: For that Cap purchased it; and the Boy brought it to me to my great joy, which did not a little comfort me over all my Afflictions.

Where the rest of the English were bestowed.

Having said all this concerning my *Father* and *my Self*; it will be time now to think of the rest of our poor Countreymen, and to see what is become of them. They were carried into the County of *Hotteracourly*, Westward from the City of *Cande*, and placed singly according to the King's Order aforesaid, some four, some six Miles distant one from the other. It was the King's Command concerning them that the People should give them Victuals, and look after them. So they carried each man from house to house to eat, as their turns came to give them Victuals; and where they Supped there they Lodged that Night. Their Bedding was only a Mat upon the Ground.

Kept from one another a good while, but after permitted to see each other.

They knew not they were so near to one another a great while; till at length Almighty God was pleased by their grief and heaviness to move those Heathen to Pity and take Compassion on them: So that they did bring some of them to one another. Which joy was but Abortive, for no sooner did they begin to feel the Comfort of one anothers Company, but immediately their Keepers called upon them to go from whence they came: fearing they might consult and run away, altho *Columbo* the nearest Port they could fly to was above two days Journey from them. But as it is with wild Beasts beginning to grow tame, their Liberty encreaseth: So it happened to our Men; so that at length they might go and see one another at their pleasures; and were less and less watched and regarded. And seeing they did not attempt to run away, they made no matter of it, if they stayed two or three days one with the other.

No manner of work laid upon them.

They all wondered much to see themselves in this Condition, to be kept only to eat, and the People of the Countrey giving it unto them, daily expecting when they would put them to work, which they never did, nor dared to do. For the King's order was to feed them well only, and to look after them until he pleased to send for them. This after some time made them to change their minds, and not to think themselves *Slaves* any more, but the Inhabitants of the Land to be their Servants, in that they laboured to sustain them.

Which made them to begin to Domineer, and would not be content unless they had such Victuals as pleased them, and oftentimes used to throw the Pots, Victuals and all at their heads that brought them, which they patiently would bear.

They begin to pluck up their hearts.

And as they lived here longer, they knew better what Privileges they had in belonging unto the King, and being maintained by virtue of his Command. And their Privileges they made use of to no purpose, as I shall relate an instance or two by and by; and shewed their *English Metal*.

Victuals

Victuals was the only thing allowed them, but no *Cloths*. By this time the Cloths they had were almost worn out. This put them to a study what course to take to procure more, when those on their backs were gone. The readiest way that they could devise was this, that whereas they used to take their *Victuals* brought to them ready dressed, they should now take them raw; and so to pinch somewhat out of their Bellies, to save to buy Cloths for their Backs. And so accordingly they concluded to do: and by the favour that God gave them in the fight of the People, by alledging the Innocency of their Cause, and the Extremity of their present Condition; having not the least ability to help or relieve themselves, they consented to give them two Measures of Rice a day each man. One of which is as much as any man can eat in a day, so that the other was to serve for advance towards Cloths. For besides Rice, they gave them to eat with it Salt, Pepper, Limes, Herbs, Pumpkins, Coker-Nuts, Flesh a little. These and such like things were their constant fare.

Chap. 3.
What course they took for Cloths.

Their fare.

And thus they made a shift to live for some years, until some of them had an insight in knitting Caps, by whom all afterwards learned, and it proved to be the chief means and help we all had to relieve our wants. The ordinary price we sold these Caps for, was Nine pence a piece in value *English* Money, the Thread standing us in about three pence. But at length, we plying hard our new Learned Trade, Caps began to abound, and Trading grew dead, so that we could not sell them at the former price: which brought several of our Nation to great want.

What Employment they afterwards followed.

The *English* began now to pluck up their hearts, and tho they were entred into a new Condition, they kept their old Spirits, especially considering they were the King's Men, and quartered by his special order upon the People. When they had obtained to have their Allowance raw, if any brought them not their full due, they would go in and Plunder their Houses of such Goods as they found there, and keep them until they came and brought them their compleat allowance to redeem their Goods back again.

How the English Domineered.

Some of our *English* men have proceeded further yet. One for example went to buy Pots of a *Potter*. Who because he would not let him have them at his own price fell to quarrel, in which the *English* man met with some blows. Which he complained of to the Magistrate, as being a Person that belonged unto the King, and therefore claimed better usage. And the Magistrate condemned the *Potter* as guilty in lifting up his hand against him, and sent some of his Soldiers to bind him, and then bad the *English* man go and content himself by paying him in the same Coin again, as he had served our Countreyman; which he did until he was satisfied, and moreover, ordered him to take the Pots he came to buy and pay nothing. But the Law was not so satisfied neither, for the Soldiers laid on many blows besides.

What Satisfaction one of them received from a Potter.

Another time at a certain Feast, as they were drinking and wanting Wine, they sent Money to buy more; but the Seller refused to give it them for their Money. Which they took so hainously, that they unanimously concluded to go and take it by force. Away they went each man with his Staff in his hand, and entred the House and began to Drink; which the People not liking of, gathered their Forces together,

A scuffle between the English and Natives.

Part IV. ther, and by blows began to resist them. But the *English* men bravely behaved themselves, and broke several of their Pates. Who with the Blood about their Ears went to the City to complain to the great Men. They demanded of them, *If they had ever sold them Wine before.* They answered, *Yes.* They asked them again, *Why then did they refuse to sell them now?* And that they were well served by the *English* for denying them drink for their Money: and so sent them away laughing at them. Our Men got two or three black and blew Blows, but they came home with their Bellies full of Drink for their pains.

The Author after a year sees his Countrey-men.

But to return unto my self. It was a full year after my Father died, before I had sight of any of my Countrey-men and Fellow Prisoners. Then *John Gregory* with much ado obtained leave to come and see me: which did exceedingly rejoyce me. For a great Satisfaction it was, both to see a Countreyman, and also to hear of the welfare of the rest. But he could not be permitted to stay with me above one day. Until then, I knew not punctually where the rest of my Countrey-men were, but having heard that they were within a days Journey of me, I never ceased importuning the People of the Town where I dwelt, to let me go and see them. Which tho very loath, yet at last they granted. Being arrived at the nearest *English* man's House, I was joyfully received, and the next day he went and called some of the rest of our Countrey-men that were near. So that there were some seven or eight of us met together.

Their Conference and Entertainment.

We gave God thanks for his great Mercies towards us, being then, as we did confess, in a far better Condition than we could have expected. They were now no more like the Prisoners I left them, but were become House-keepers, and Knitters of Caps, and had changed their Habit from Breeches to Clouts like the *Chingulays*. They entertained me with very good cheer in their Houses beyond what I did expect.

He consults with his Countrey-men for a future lively-hood.

My Money at the same time almost gone, and Cloaths in the same condition, it was high time for me now to take some course in hand to get more. Therefore I took some advice with them about Knitting, my Boy having Skill therein. Likewise they advised me to take my Victuals raw, wherein they found great Profit. For all this while here being no signs of releasing us, it concerned me now to bethink my self how I should live for the future. For neither had I, any more than my Countrey-men, any allowance for Cloths, but Victuals only.

Having stayed here some two or three days, we did take leave of one another, hoping to see one another oftner, since now we knew each others Habitations: and I departed to my House, having a Keeper with me.

The difficulty he met with of having raw Rice.

By this time I began to speak the Language of the Country. Whereby I was inabled the better to speak my mind unto the People that brought me my Victuals. Which was henceforward not to boil my Rice, but to bring it raw according to the quantity that the other *English* men had. This occasioned a great deal of disputing and reasoning between us. They alledged, *That I was not as they, being the Captain's Son, and they but his Servants, and therefore that it was ordered*
by

by the great Men at Court, that my Victuals should be daily brought unto me, whereas they went always from house to house for theirs: Neither was it fitting for me, they said, to imploy my self in such an Inferior Office as to dress my own Meat; being a Man that the King had notice of by Name, and very suddenly before I should be aware of it, would send for me into his Presence, where I should be highly promoted to some Place of Honour. In the mean time, they told me, as pretending to give me good counsel, That it was more for my credit and repute to have my Provisions brought unto me ready Dressed as they were before.

Chap. 3.

Altho I was yet but a Novice in the Countrey, and knew not much of the People, yet plain reason told me, that it was not so much for my good and credit that they pleaded, as for their own benefit. Wherefore I returned them this answer, That if as they said I was greater in quality than the rest, and so held in their Estimation, it would be but reason to demand a greater allowance, whereas I desired no more than the other English men had. And as for the toyl and trouble in dressing of it, that would be none to me, for my Boy had nothing else to do. And then I alledged several inconveniencies in bringing my Victuals ready boiled; as first, that it was not dressed according to my Diet; and many times not brought in due Season, so that I could not eat when I was an hungry. And the last and chief reason of all was, that I might save a little to serve my Necessity of Clothing: and rather than want Cloths for my Back, I must pinch a little out of my Belly, and so both go share and share like. And so at length, thanks be to God, I obtained, tho with much ado, to get two Measures of Rice per day for my self, and one for my Boy; also Coker-nuts, Pumpkins, Herbs, Limes, and such like enough, besides Pepper and Salt; and sometimes Hens, Eggs, or Flesh: Rice being the main thing they stand upon, for other things they refuse not to give what they have.

He reasons with the People about his allowance.

Now having settled all Business about my allowance, my next concern was to look after an House more convenient, for my present one was too small to dress my Victuals in, and to sleep in too. Thereabouts was a Garden of Coker-nut Trees, belonging unto the King, a pleasant situation; this place I made choice of to build me a House in. And discovering my desire to the People, they consented, and came and built it for me: but before it was finished, their occasions called them away, but my Boy and I made an end of it, and whitened the Walls with Lime, according to my own Countrey fashion. But in doing this I committed a Capital Offence: for none may white their Houses with Lime, that being peculiar to Royal Houses and Temples. But being a Stranger nothing was made of it, because I did it in ignorance: had it been a Native that had so done, it is most probable it would have cost him his Head, or at the least a great Fine.

He builds himself an House.

Being settled in my new House, I began to keep Hogs and Hens; which by God's Blessing thrived very well with me, and were a great help unto me. I had also a great benefit by living in this Garden. For all the Coker-nuts that fell down they gave me, which afforded me Oyl to burn in the Lamp, and also to fry my meat in. Which Oyl being new is but little inferior to this Countrey Butter. Now I learned to knit Caps, which Skill I quickly attained

He follows his business and thrives.

Part IV. unto, and by God's Blessing upon the same, I obtained great help and relief thereby.

Some attempted running away, but were caught.

In this manner we all lived, seeing but very little sign that we might build upon, to look for Liberty. The chief of our hopes of it was, that in process of time when we were better acquainted, we might run away. Which some of our People attempted to do too soon, before they knew well which way to go, and were taken by the Inhabitants. For it is the custom of the *Chingulays* to suspect all *white People*, they meet travelling in the Country, to be *Runaways*; and to examine them: and if they cannot give satisfactory answers, they will lay hold of them and carry them back unto the City. Where they will keep them Prisoners under a guard of Soldiers in an open House like a Barn with a little Victuals sometimes, and sometimes with none at all. Where they have no other remedy to help themselves but Begging. And in this Condition they may lye perhaps for their Life time, being so kept for a Spectacle unto the People.

Little encouragement for those that bring back Runaways.

Tho the common way whereby the King gratifies such as catch Runawayes and bring them up, is not over acceptable. For they are appointed to feed and watch them until he calls for them to be brought before him. At which time his promise is bountifully to reward them. But these Promises I never knew performed. Neither doth he perhaps ever think of it after. For when the King is made acquainted with the matter, the men that have brought up the Prisoner are in a manner as bad Prisoners themselves, not daring to go home to their Houses without his leave, but there they must remain. After some years stay, the common manner is, for them to give a Fee unto the Governor of the Country, and he will licence them to go home, which they must be contented with instead of the promised reward.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning some other English men detained in that Country.

The *Persia Merchant's* men Captives before us.

IN the same Captivity with our selves on this Island, was another Company of *English Men*, who were taken about a year and an half before us, viz. in the year MDCLVIII. They were Thirteen in number, whose names were as follow, viz. Mr. *William Vassal*, *John Merginson*, *Thomas March*, *Thomas Kirby*, *Richard Jelf*, *Gamaliel Gardiner*, *William Day*, *Thomas Stapleton*, *Henry Man*, *Hugh Smart*, *Daniel Holstein*, an *Hamburger*, *James Gony*, and *Henry Bingham*. The occasion of their Seizure was thus. The Ship these Men belonged unto was the *Persia Merchant*, Capt. *Francis Johnson* Commander, which was lost upon the *Maldives* Islands. But they escaped in their Boats, and passing along by this Land went on shore to recruit and buy Provisions, and so were taken. The *Chingulays* that took them Plundered them of what they had, except their Cloths. Yet one of them, *John Merginson* by name, having cunningly hid his Money about him,

Plundered by the Natives.

him, saved it from the Heathen, but from his own Countrymen he could not; some of whom knowing of it set upon him and robbed him of it. But it did them little good, for the King hearing of it sent and robbed the Robbers. Chap. 4:

These men thus seized were carried up before the King. Of whom he demanded, whether the *English* had Wars with the *Hollanders*. They answered, *No*. Or, if the *English* could beat them. They answered, *They could and had done it lately*. Then he gave order to give them all some Cloths, and to Mr. *William Vassal*, being the chief of them, a double Portion. And out of them made choice of two Lads; whom afterwards he sent and took into his Court. Their honours and their ends we shall see by and by. They were all placed in the City of *Cande*, and each of them had a new Mat given them to sleep on, and their Diet was Victuals dressed and brought them twice a day from the King's own Palace. They had Cloths also distributed to them another time. Brought up to the King.

So that these men had the advantage of us. For we neither had Mats nor Cloths, nor had the honour of being ever brought into the King's Presence.

This civil Reception upon their first coming up into the City, put these *Persia Merchant-men* in hope, that the King would give them their Liberty. There was at that time an old *Portuguese Father*, Padre *Vergonse* by name, living in the City. With him they discoursed concerning the probability of their Liberty, and that the favours the King had shewn them seemed to be good signs of it: but he told them the plain truth, that it was not customary there to release *white Men*. For saying which, they railed at him, calling him *Popish Dog*, and *Jesuitical Rogue*, supposing he spoke as he wished it might be. But afterward to their grief they found it to be true, as he told them. They hoped to obtain Liberty, but were mistaken.

Their entertainment was excellently good according to the poor condition of the Countrey, but they thought it otherwise, very mean and not according to the King's order. Therefore that the King might be informed how they were abused, each man took the Limb of an *Hen* in his hand, and marched rank and file in order thro the Streets with it in their hands to the Court, as a sign to the great Men, whereby they might see, how illy they were served; thinking hereby the King might come to hear of their misusage, and so they might have order to be fed better afterwards. But this proved Sport to the Noblemen who well knew the fare of the Countrey, laughing at their ignorance, to complain where they had so little cause. And indeed afterwards they themselves laughed at this action of theirs, and were half ashamed of it, when they came to a better understanding of the Nature of the Countreys Diet. A ridiculous action of these Men.

Yet notwithstanding being not used to such short Commons of Flesh, tho they had Rice in abundance, and having no Money to buy more, they had a desire to kill some Cows, that they might eat their Bellies full of Beef, but made it somewhat a point of Conscience, whether it might be lawful or not, to take them without leave. Upon which they apply themselves to the old Father abovesaid, desiring him to solve this Case of Conscience. Who was very ready to give them a Dispensation. And told them, *That forasmuch as the Chin-gulayes were their Enemies and had taken their Bodies, it was very law-ful*. They had a mind to Beef, and how they got it.

Part. IV. *ful for them to satisfy their Bodies with their Goods.* And the better to animate them in this design, bid them bring him a piece, that he might partake with them. So being encouraged by the old Father, they went on boldly in their intended Business.

A Passage of the Courage of the Men.

Now if you would have an account of the Metal and Manfulness of these men, as you have already had a taste of ours, take this passage. The *Jack* Fruit the Kings Officers often gather wheresoever it grows, and give to the Kings Elephants, and they may gather it in any mans grounds without the Owners leave, being for the Kings use. Now these *English* men were appointed to dwell in an house, that formerly belonged unto a Noble man, whom the King had cut off, and seized upon it. In the ground belonging to this House stood a *Jack* Tree full of Fruit. Some of the Kings men came thither to gather some of them to feed the Elephants. But altho the *English* had free liberty to gather what they could eat or desire, yet they would permit none but themselves to meddle with them, but took the Officers by the shoulders and turned them out of the Garden, altho there were more a great many than they could tell what to do with. The Great men were so Civil, that notwithstanding this Affront, they laid no Punishment upon them. But the Event of this was, that a few days after they were removed from this house to another, where was a Garden but no Trees in it. And because they would not allow the King a few, they lost all themselves.

Two of his Company taken into Court.

I mentioned before two Lads of this Company, whom the King chose out for his own service, their Names were *Hugh Smart* and *Henry Man*. These being taken into his Court, obtained great Favour and Honour from him, as to be always in his presence, and very often he would kindly and familiarly talk with them concerning their Country, what it afforded; and of their King and his Strength for War. Thus they lived in his Favour for some time.

The one out of Favour, his end.

Till at length *Hugh Smart*, having a desire to hear news concerning *England*, privately got to the Speech of a *Dutch Embassadour*. Of which the King had notice, but would not believe it, supposing the information was given him out of Envy to his Favorite, but commanded privately to watch him, and if he went again, to catch him there. Which he not being aware of, went again, and was caught. At which the King was very angry. For he allows none to come to the speech of *Ambassodours*, much less one that served in his presence, and heard and saw all that passed in Court. But yet the King dealt very favourably with him. For had it been a *Chingulay*, there is nothing more sure, than that he should have dyed for it. But this *English* mans Punishment was only to be sent away and kept a Prisoner in the Mountains without Chains, and ordered him to be well used there. Where indeed he lived better content than in the Kings Palace. He took a Wife here and had one Son by her, and afterwards dyed by a mischance, which was thus. As he was gathering a *Jack* from the Tree by a Crock, it fell down upon his side, and bruised him so that it killed him.

The other out of Favour, and lamentable Death.

Henry Man the other, yet remained in Favour, and was promoted to be Chief over all the Kings Servants that attended on him in his Palace. It happened one Day, that he broke one of the Kings *China Dishes*. Which made him so sore afraid, that he fled for Sanctuary into a *Vebar*, a Temple where the Chief Priests always dwell, and

and hold their consultations. This did not a little displease the King; Chap. 4. this Act of his supposing him to be of Opinion that those Priests were able to secure him against the Kings displeasure. However he shewing Reverence to their Order would not violently fetch him from thence; but sent a kind Message to the *English* man, bidding him *not to be afraid for so small a matter as a Dish* (And it is probable had he not added this fault he might have escaped without Punishment) *and that he should come and Act in his place as formerly.* At which Message he came forth, and immediatly, as the King had given order, they took hold of him and bound his Arms above the Elbows behind, which is their fashion of binding men. In which manner he lay all that Night, being bound so hard that his Arms swelled, and the Ropes cut throw the Flesh into the Bones. The next day the King Commanded a Noble-man to loose the Ropes off his Arms, and put Chains on his Legs, and keep him in his House, and there feed him and cure him.

Thus he lay some Six Months, and was cured, but had no Strength in his Armes, and then was taken into his Office again, and had as much Favour from the King as before. Who seemed much to lament him for his folly, thus to procure his own ruine.

Not long after he again offended the King. Which as it is reported was thus. A *Portugueze* had been sent for to the City to be employed in the Kings Service; to which Service he had no Stomach at all, and was greatly afraid of, as he justly might be. For the avoiding therefore of it he sends a Letter to this *English* Courtier, when he entreated him to use his interest to excuse him to the King. The *English* man could not read the Letter being writ in the *Portugueze* Tongue, but gave it to another to read. Which when he knew the contents of thought it not safe for him to meddle in that business, and so concealed the Letter. The person to whom the *English* man had given it to read, some time after informed the King thereof. Whereupon both the *Portugueze* that sent the Letter, and the *English* man to whom it was sent, and the Third Person that read it, because he informed no sooner, were all three at one time and in one place torn in pieces by *Elephants*.

After this Execution the King supposing that we might be either discontented in our selves, or discountenanced by the People of the Land, sent special order to all parts where we dwelt, that we should be of good cheer, and not be discouraged, neither abused by the Natives. The King sends special order concerning their good usage.

Thus jealous is the King of Letters, and allows none to come or go. We have seen how dear it cost poor *Henry Man*. *Mr. William Vassal*, another of the *Persia-Merchant* men, was therefore more wary of some Letters he had, and came off better.

This man had received several Letters, and it was known abroad that he had. Which he fearing lest the King should hear of, thought it most convenient and safe to go to the Court and presentt hem himself; that so he might plead in his own Defence to the King. Which he did. He acknowledged to him that he had received Letters, and that they came to his hands a pretty while ago: but with all pretended excuses and reasons to clear himself. As first, that *when he received them, he knew not that it was against the Law and manner of the Countrey; and when he did know, he took Council of a Portugueze Priest;* Mr. Vassals prudence upon the receipt of Letters,

Part. IV. Priest, (who was now dead) being, old and as he thought well experienced in the Countrey. But he advised him to defer a while the carrying them unto the King until a more convenient season. After this he did attempt, he said, to bring them unto the King, but could not be permitted to have entrance thro the Watches : so that until now, he could not have opportunity to present them.

The King bids him read his Letters.

The King at the hearing hereof, seemed not to be displeas'd in the least, but bid him read them. Which he did in the *English* Language, as they were writ ; and the King sat very attentive as if he had understood every word. After they were read, the King gave *Vassal* a Letter he had intercepted, sent to us from Sir *Edward Winter*, then Agent at Fort St. *George* ; and asked the News and Contents thereof. Which Mr. *Vassal* informed him at large of. It was concerning the Victory we had gained over the *Dutch* when *Obdam* Admiral of *Holland* was slain, and concerning the number of our Ships in that Fight, being there specified to be an Hundred and Fifty Sail. The King inquired much after the number of Guns and Men they carried. The number of Men he computed to be one Ship with another about Three Hundred *per Ship*. At that rate, the King demanded of him, how many that was in all. Which Mr. *Vassal* went about to cast up in the Sand with his finger. But before he had made his Figures, the King had done it by Head, and bid him desist, saying it was 45000.

The King pleased to hear of *England* Victory over *Holland*.

This News of the *Hollanders* overthrow, and the *English* Victory much delighted the King : and he inquired into it very particularly. Then the King pretended he would send a Letter to the *English* Nation, and bad Mr. *Vassal* inform him of a Trusty Bearer. Which he was very forward to do, and named one of the best which he had made trial of. One of the Great men there present, objected against him, saying, he was insufficient, and asked him, if he knew no other. At which *Vassal* suspected their Design, which was to learn who had brought those Letters to him ; and so framed his answer accordingly, which was that he knew no other.

Private discourse between the King and *Vassal*.

There was much other discourse passed between the King and him at this time in the *Portuguese* Tongue. Which what it was I could never get out of him, the King having commanded him to keep it secret. And he saith, he hath sworn to himself not to divulge it, till he is out of the Kings hands. At parting, the King told him, for Secrecy he would send him home privatly, or otherwise he would have dismiss'd him with Drums and Honour. But after this the King never sent for him again. And the man, that he named as fit and able to carry the Kings Letter, was sent away Prisoner to be kept in Chains in the Countrey. It is supposed, that they concluded him to have been the man that brought *Vassal* his Letters. And thus much of the Captivity and Condition of the *Persia-Merchant* men.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the means that were used for our Deliverance. And what happened to us in the Rebellion. And how we were settled afterwards.

ALL of us in this manner remained until the year MDCLXIV. At which time arrived a Letter on our behalf to the King from the Right Worshipful Sir *Edward Winter*, Governour of Fort *St. George*, and Agent there. The *Dutch* Embassadour also at that time by a Commission from the Governour of *Columba* treated with the King for us. With Sir *Edward's* Message the King was much pleased, and with the *Dutch's* mediation so prevailed with, that he promised he would send us away.

Means made to the King for our Liberty.

Upon this, he commanded us all to be brought to the City. Whither when we came, we were very joyful not only upon the hopes of our Liberty, but also upon the sight of one another. For several of us had not seen the others since we were first parted. Here also we met with the *Persia* Merchant men, whom until this time we had not seen. So that we were nine and twenty *English* in all.

Upon which they all met at the City.

Some few days after our Arrival at the City, we were all called to the Court. At which time standing all of us in one of the Palace Court-yards, the Nobles by command from the King came forth and told us, that it was his Majesties Pleasure to grant unto us our Liberty, and to send us home to our Countrey, and that we should not any more look upon our selves as Prisoners or detained men. At which we bowed our heads and thanked his Majesty. They told us moreover, that the King was intended to send us either with the *Dutch* Embassadour, or by the Boat which Sir *Edward Winter* had sent; and that it was his Majesties good will to grant us our choice. We humbly referred it to his Majesties pleasure. They answered, his Majesty could and would do his pleasure, but his will was to know our minds. After a short consultation we answered, since it was his Majesties pleasure to grant us our choice, with many Thanks and Obeisance we chose to go with the *Dutch* Embassadour, fearing the Boats insufficiency, she having, as we were well sensible, laid there a great while: and if we had chosen the Boat, the danger of going that way might have served them for a Put off to us, and a Plea to detain us still, out of care of us. And again, had we refused the Embassadours kindness at this time, for the future, if these things succeeded not with us now, we could never have expected any more aid or friendship from that Nation.

Word sent them from the Court, that they had their Liberty.

In the next place they told us, It was the Kings pleasure to let us understand, that all those that were willing to stay and serve his Majesty, should have very great rewards, as Towns, Monies, Slaves and places of Honour conferred upon them. Which all in general refused.

All in general refuse the King's service.

Then we were bidden to absent, while they returned our answers to the King. By and by there came Order to call us in one at a time, where the former promises were repeated to every one of us of great Favours, Honours and Rewards from the King to those that were willing to stay with him. And after each one had given his answer, he was sent into a corner in the Court, and then another called, and so

T

all

Part. IV. all round one after another, they inquiring particularly concerning each mans trade and office; Handycrafts-men and Trumpeters being most desired by the King. VVe being thus particularly examined again, there was not one of us was tempted by the Kings rewards, but all in general refused the Kings honourable employment, choosing rather to go our Native Countrey. By which we purchas'd the Kings Displeasure.

Commanded
still to wait
at the Palace.
During which
a Rebellion
breaks out.

After this they told us, we must wait at the Palace gate dayly, it being the Kings pleasure, that we should make our personal appearance before him. In this manner we waited many days. At length happen'd a thing a thing which he least suspected, *viz.* a general Rebellion of his People against him. VVho assaulted his Palace in the Night; but their hearts failed them, daring not to enter into the Apartment where his Person was. For if they had had courage enough, they might have taken him there. For he stay'd in his Palace until the Morning; and then fled into the Mountains, and escap'd their hands, but more thro their cowardliness than his valour. This Rebellion I have related at large in the *second Part*, whither he that desires to know more of it may have recourse. Only I shall mention here a few things concerning our selves, who were gotten into the midst of these Broils and Combustions, being all of us now waiting upon the King in the City.

They are in
the midst of
it, and in great
danger.

It was a great and marvellous mercy of Almighty God to bring us safe thro these dangers, for it so happen'd all along that we were in the very midst. Before they gave the Assault on the Kings Palace, they were consulting to lay hands on us, fearing lest we might be prejudicial to their Business, in joyning to the help and assistance of the King against them. For tho we were but few in comparison, yet the Name of *White men* was somewhat dreadful to them. Whereupon at first their Counsels were to cut us off. But others among them advis'd that it would be better to let us alone; *For that we being ignorant of their Designs, as indeed we were, and at quiet in our several Lodgings, could not be provided to hurt or indanger them. But otherwise if they should lay hands on us, it would certainly come to the Kings Ears, and Allarm him, and then all would be frustrated and overthrow.* This some of their own Party have related to us since. These Counsels were not given out of any secret good will ny of them bore to us (as I believe) but proceeded from the over-ruling hand of God, who put those things into their hearts for our safety and preservation. The People of the City whence the King fled, ran away also leaving their Houses and Goods behind them. Where we found good Prey and Plunder; being permitted to Ranfack the Houses of all such as were fled away with the King.

The Rebels
take the En-
glish with
them.

The Rebels having driven away the King, and marching to the City of *Cande* to the Prince, carried us along with them; the Chief of their Party telling us *that we should now be of good cheer: for what they done upon very good advisement they had done, the Kings ill Government having given an occasion to it. Who went about to destroy both them & their Countrey;* and particularly insisted upon such things as might be most plausible to *Strangers*, such as, keeping Embassadors, discouraging Trade, detaining of Forainers that come upon his Land, besides his cruelties towards themselves that were his natural People. All which they,

they told us, *They had been informed was contrary to the Government of* Chap. 5.
other Countries ; and now so soon as their business was settled, they
 assured us, *They would detain none that were minded to go to their own*
Countries.

Being now at *Cande*, on *Christmas-Day* of all the days in the year, they sent, to call us to the Court, and gave us some Money and Cloths first, to make us the more willing to take Arms, which they intended then to deliver unto us, and to go with them upon a Design to fall upon the old King in the place whither he was fled. But in the very interim of time, God being merciful unto us, the Prince with his Aunt fled. Which so amazed and discouraged them, that the Money and Cloths which they were distributing to us and other Strangers to gain us over to them, they scattered about the Court and fled themselves. And now followed nothing but cutting one anothers Throats to make themselves appear the more Loyal Subjects, and make amends for their former Rebellion.

They design
to ingage the
English with
them.

We for our parts little thinking in what danger we were, fell in to scramble among the rest to get what we could of the Monies that were strewed about, being then in great necessity and want. For the allowance which formerly we had was in this Disturbance lost, and so we remained without it for some three Months, the want of which, this Money did help to supply. Having gotten what we could at the Court, we made way to get out of the hurly burly to our Lodgings; intending as we were Strangers and Prisoners, neither to meddle nor make on the one side or the other, being well satisfied, if God would but permit us quietly to sit, and eat such a *Christmas Dinner* together, as he had prepared for us.

They resolve
neither to
meddle or
make.

For our parts we had no other dealings with the Rebels, than to desire them to permit us to go to our Native Country, which Liberty they promised we should not want long. But being sent for by them to the Court, we durst not but go, and they giving us such things as we wanted, we could not refuse to take them. But the day being turned put us into great fear, doubting how the King would take it at our hands, from whom we knew this could not be hid.

The day be-
ing turned,
they fear the
King.

Into our Houses we got safely. But no sooner were we there, but immediately we were called again by a great Man, who had drawn out his Men, and stood in the Field. This Man we thought had been one of the Rebels, who to secure himself upon this change, had intended to run away down to *Columbo* to the *Dutch*. Which made us repair to him the more cheerfully, leaving our Meat a roasting on the Spit. But it proved otherwise. For no sooner had he gotten us unto him, but he Proclaimed himself for the old King, and forthwith he and his Company taking us with him marched away to Fight or seize the Rebels, but meeting none went into the City, and there dismissed us, saying, *He would acquaint the King, how willing and ready we were to fight for him, if need had required; altho, God knows, it was the least of our thoughts and intents, yet God brought it to pass for our good. For when the King was informed of what we had received of the Rebels, this piece of good Service that we had done, or rather supposed to have done, was also told unto him. At the hearing of which himself justified us to be innocent; saying, Since my absence, who was there that would give them Victuals? And, It was mere*

But he justi-
fies them.

Part IV. *want that made them to take what they did.* Thus the words of the King's own mouth acquitted us. And when the Sword devoured on every side, yet by the Providence of God not one hair of our heads perished.

They are driven to beg in the Highways.

The Tumults being appeased, and the Rebellion vanished, the King was settled in his Throne again. And all this happened in five days time. We were now greatly necessitated for food, and wanted some fresh Orders from the King's mouth for our future subsistence. So that having no other remedy, we were fain to go and lay in the High way that leads to the City a begging; for the People would not let us go any nearer towards the King, as we would have done. There therefore we lay, that the King might come to the knowledge of us, and give Command for our allowance again. By which means we obtained our purpose. For having laid there some two Months, the King was pleased to appoint our Quarters in the Countrey as formerly, not mentioning a word of sending us away, as he had made us believe before the Rebellion.

Sent into new quarters there, and their Pensions settled again.

Now we were all sent away indeed, but not into our own Countrey, but into new Quarters. Which being God would have to be no better, we were glad it was so well, being fore a weary of laying in this manner. For for some three Months time we had no manner of allowance. We were all now placed one in a Town as formerly, together with the *Perfa Merchant* men also, who hitherto had lived in the City of *Cande*, and had their Provisions brought them out of the King's Palace ready dressed. These were now sent away with us into the Countrey. And as strict a charge was given for our good entertainment as before.

Fall to Trading, and have more freedom.

We were thus dispersed about the Towns here one and there another, for the more convenient receiving our allowance, and for the greater ease of the People. And now we were far better to pass than heretofore, having the Language, and being acquainted with the Manners and Customs of the People, and had the same proportion of Victuals, and the like respect as formerly. And now they fall into employments as they please, either Husbandry or Merchandizing, or knitting Caps, being altogether free to do what they will themselves, and to go where they will; excepting running away: and for that end, we are not permitted to go down to the Sea, but we may travel all about the Countrey, and no man regards us. For tho the People some of the first years of our Captivity, would scarcely let us go any whither, and had an eye upon us afterwards, yet in process of time all their Suspicions of our going away wore off; especially when several of the *English* had built them Houses, and others had taken them Wives, by whom they had Children, to the number of eighteen living when I came away.

Having said all this in general of the *English* People there, I will now continue a further account of *my self*.

C H A P.

CHAP. VI.

*A Continuation of the Author's particular Condition after the Rebellion.
Purchaseth a piece of Land.*

MY hap was to be quartered in a Countrey called *Handapm-down*, lying to the Westward of the City of *Cande*. Which place liked me very well, being much nearer to the Sea than where I dwelt before, which gave me some probable hopes, that in time I might chance to make an escape. But in the mean time to free my self from the Suspicion of the People; who watched me by Night, and by Day, had an eye to all my actions, I went to work with the help of some of my Neighbors to Build me another House upon the Bank of a River, and intrenched it round with a Ditch, and Planted an Hedge: and so began to settle my self; and followed my business in Knitting and going about the Countries a Trading; seeming to be very well contented in this Condition.

The Author at his new quarters build's him another House.

Lying so long at the City without allowance, I had spent all to some Seven shillings; which served me for a stock to set up again in these new Quarters. And by the Blessing of my most gracious God, which never failed me in all my Undertakings, I soon came to be well furnished with what that Countrey afforded: insomuch that my Neighbours and Townsmen no more suspected my running away; but earnestly advised me to marry, saying, *It would be an ease and help to me, knowing that I then dressed my Victuals my self: having turned my Boy to seek his Fortune when we were at the City: They urged also, That it was not convenient for a young man as I was to live so solitarily alone in a house: and if it should so come to pass that the King should send me hereafter to my Country, their manner of Marriage, they said, was not like ours, and I might without any Offence discharge my Wife, and go away.*

The People counsel him to Marry.

I seemed not altogether to slight their counsel, that they might the less suspect I had any thoughts of mine own Countrey; but told them, *That as yet I was not sufficiently stocked, and also, That I would look for one that I could love: tho in my heart I never purposed any such matter; but on the contrary, did heartily abhor all thoughts tending that way.*

Which he seemed to listen to.


In this place I lived two years; and all that time could not get one likely occasion of running for it. For I thought it better to forbear running too great a hazard by being over-hasty to escape, than to deprive my self of all hopes for the future; when time and experience would be a great help to me.

Here he lived two years.

In the year MDCLXVI. the *Hollanders* came up and built a Fort just below me, there being but a ridge of Mountains between them and me. But tho so near, I could not come to them, a Watch being kept at every passage. The King sent down against them two great Commanders with their Armies, but being not strong enough to expel them, they lay in these Watches to stop them from coming up higher. The name of this Fort was called *Arrandery*. Which altho they could not prevent the *Dutch* from building at that time. Yet some years af-

A Fort built near him, but afterward taken by the King.

ter

Part IV.  ter when they were not aware, they fell upon it and took it, and brought all the People of it up to *Cande*, where those that remained alive of them were, when I came from thence.

He and three more removed thence.

In this Countrey of *Hotteracourly*, where the *Dutch* had built this Fort, were four *English* men placed, whereof I was one. All whom the King immediately upon the News of the *Dutch*'s Invasion, sent order to bring up out of the danger of the War into *Cande Uda*, fearing that which we were indeed intended to do, *viz.* to run away.

This Invasion happening so unexpectedly and our remove so sudden, I was forced to leave behind me that little Estate which God had given me, lying scattered abroad in *Betel-nuts*, the great Commodity of that Countrey, which I was then parting from: and much ado I had to get my Cloths brought along with me, the Enemies, as they called them, but my Friends being so near. And thus was I carried out of this Countrey as poor as I came into it, leaving all the fruits of my Labour and Industry behind me. Which called to my remembrance the words of *Job*. *Naked came I into this world, and naked shall I return: God gave and God hath taken away, blessed be the Name of the Lord.*

Settled in a dismal place.

We all four were brought up together into a Town on the top of a Mountain called *Laggendenny*. Where I and my dear Friend and fellow Prisoner, and fellow Batchelor Mr. *John Loveland* lived together in one House. For by this time not many of our People were as we, that is, single men; but seeing so little hopes, despaired of their Liberty, and had taken Wives or Bedfellows.

At our first coming into this Town, we were very much dismayed, it being one of the most dismal places that I have seen upon that Land. It stands alone upon the top of a Mountain, and no other Town near it, and not above four or five Houses in it. And oftentimes into this Town did the King use to send such Malefactors as he was minded suddenly to cut off. Upon these accounts our being brought to this place could not but scare us, and the more, because it was the King's special Order and Command to place us in this very Town.

A comfortable Message from the King concerning us.

But this our trouble and dejection (thanks be to God) lasted but a day. For the King seemed to apprehend into what a fit of Fear and Sorrow this our Remove would cast us, and to be sensible, how sadly we must needs take it to change a sweet and pleasant Countrey, such as *Handapondown* and the Countrey adjacent was, for this most sad and dismal Mountain. And therefore the next day came a comfortable Message from the King's own mouth, sent by no less Man than he, who had the chief Power and Command over those People who were appointed to give us our Victuals, where we were. This Message, which as he said himself, he was ordered by the King to deliver to the People in our hearing, was this, *That they should not think that we were Malefactors, that is, such who having incurred the King's displeasure were sent to be kept Prisoners there, but men whom his Majesty did highly esteem, and meant to promote to great Honour in his Service, and that they should respect us as such, and entertain us accordingly. And if their ability would not reach thereunto, it was the King's Order, he said, to bid them sell their Cattel and Goods, and when that was done their Wives and Children, rather than we should want of our due allowance: which he ordered, should be as formerly we used to have: and*

if

if we had not Houses thatched, and sufficient for us to dwell in, he said, *We should change, and take theirs.*

Chap. 6.

This kind Order from the King coming so suddenly, did not a little comfort and encourage us. For then we did perceive the King's purpose and intent in placing us in those remote Parts, was not to punish us, but them: that we might be his Instruments to Plague and take revenge of that People; who it seems had Plundered the King's Palace in the time of the late Rebellion, when he left it and fled; for this Town lies near unto the same: and their Office lying about the Court they had the fairer opportunity of Plundering it. For the Service they are to perform to the King, is to carry his *Pallenkine* when he pleaseth to ridetherein, and also to bring Milk every Morning to the Court, being Keepers of the King's Cattel.

Placed there to punish the People for a Crime;

In this Town we remained some three years; by which time we were grown quite weary of the place, and the place and People also grown weary of us, who were but troublesome Guests to them; for having such great Authority given us over them, we would not lose it; and being four of us in call one of another, we would not permit or suffer them to domineer over us. Being thus tired with one another's Company, and the King's Order being of an old Date, we used all means we could to clear our selves of one another: often repairing unto the Court to seek to obtain a Licence that we might be removed and placed any where else. But there was none that durst grant it, because it was the King's peculiar Command, and special Appointment that we must abide in that very Town.

Weary of this place.

During the time of our stay here, we had our Victuals brought us in good order and due season: the Inhabitants having such a charge given them by their Governour and he from the King, durst not do otherwise. So that we had but little to do, only to dress and eat, and sit down to knit.

I had used the utmost of my skill and endeavour to get a Licence to go down to my former Quarters, all things being now pretty well settled, hoping that I might recover some of my old Debts: but by no means could I obtain it. The denial of so reasonable a desire, put me upon taking leave. I was well acquainted with the way, but yet I hired a man to go with me, without which I could not get thro the Watches. For altho I was the Master and he the Man, yet when we came into the Watches, he was the Keeper and I the Prisoner. And by this means we passed without being suspected.

By a piece of Craft he gets down to his old Quarters;

Being come into my old Quarters, by pretending that this man was sent down from the Magistrate to see that my Debts and Demands might be duely paid and discharged, I chanced to recover some of them, and the rest gave over for lost; for I never more looked after them. And so I began the world anew, and by the Blessing of God was again pretty well recruited before I left this Town.

Began the world anew the third time.

In the time of my residence here, I chanced to hear of a small piece of Land that was to be sold. About which I made very diligent inquiry. For altho I was sore a weary of living in this Town, yet I could not get out of it; not having other new Quarters appointed me, unless I could provide a place for my self to remove to: which now God had put into my hand. As for the King's Command I dreaded it not much, having found by observation, that the King's Orders wear
away

Plots to remove himself.

Part IV. away by time, and the neglect of them comes at last to be unregarded. However I was resolved to put it to a hazard, come what will.

Is encouraged
to buy a piece
of Land.

Altho I had been now some seven or eight years in this Land, and by this time came to know pretty well the Customs and Constitutions of the Nation, yet I would not trust my own knowledge, but to prevent the worst, I went to the Governor of that same Countrey where the Land lay, to desire his advice, whether or no I might lawfully buy that small piece of Land. He inquired, *Whose and what Land it was*, I informed him, *That it had been formerly dedicated to a Priest, and he at his death had left it to his Grandson: who for want was forced to sell it.* Understanding this, the Governor approved of the business, and encouraged me to buy it: saying, *That such kind of Lands only were lawful here to be bought and sold, and that this was not in the least litigious.*

The Situation
and condition
of it.

Having gotten both his consent and advice, I went on chearfully with my purchase. The place also liked me wondrous well; it being a point of Land, standing into a Corn Field, so that Corn Fields were on three sides of it, and just before my Door a little Corn ground belonging thereto, and very well watered. In the Ground besides eight *Coker-nut Trees*, there were all sorts of Fruit Trees the Countrey afforded. But it had been so long desolate, that it was all overgrown with Bushes, and no sign of a House therein.

Buys it.

The price of this Land was five and twenty *Larees*, that is five *Dollars*, a great Sum of Money in the account of this Countrey; yet thanks be to God, who had so far inabled me after my late and great loss, that I was strong enough to lay this down. The terms of Purchase being concluded on between us, a Writing was made upon a leaf after that Countrey manner, witnessed by seven or eight Men of the best Quality in the Town: which was delivered to me, and I paid the Money, and then took Possession of the Land. It lyes some ten Miles to the Southward of the City of *Cande* in the County of *Oudaneur*, in the Town of *Elledat*.

Builds an
House on it.

Now I went about Building an House upon my Land, and was assisted by three of my Countreymen that dwelt near by, *Roger Gold*, *Ralph Knight*, and *Stephen Rutland*, and in short time we finished it. The Countrey People were all well pleased to see us thus busie ourselves about buying of Land and Building of Houses, thinking it would ty our Minds the faster to their Countrey, and make us think the less upon our own.

Leaves *Laggendenny*.

Tho I had built my new House, yet durst I not yet leave my old Quarters in *Laggendenny*, but wait until a more convenient time fell out for that purpose. I went away therefore to my old home, and left my aforesaid three *English* Neighbours to inhabit in it in my absence. Not long after I found a fit season to be gone to my Estate at *Elledat*. And upon my going, the rest left the Town also, and went and dwelt elsewhere, each one where he best liked. But by this means we all lost a Privilege which we had before: which was that our Victuals were brought unto us, and now we were forced to go and fetch them our selves; the People alledging (true enough) that they were not bound to carry our Provisions about the Country after us.

Being

Being settled in my new House, I began to plant my ground full of all sorts of Fruit Trees; and by the Blessing of God all grew and prospered, and yielded me great Plenty, and good increase, sufficient both for me, and for those that dwelt with me. For the three *English* men I left at my House when I departed back to *Laggendenny*, still lived with me. We were all single men; and we agreed very well together, and were helpful to one another. And for their help and assistance of me, I freely granted them Liberty to use and enjoy whatsoever the ground afforded, as much as my self. And with a joynt consent it was concluded amongst us, *That only single Men and Batchellors should dwell there, and such as would not be conformable to this present agreement, should depart and absent himself from our Society, and also forfeit his right and claim to the forementioned Privilege, that is, to be cut off from all benefit of whatsoever the Trees and Ground afforded.*

Chap. 6.
Setled at his new purchase, with three more living with him.

I thought fit to make such a Covenant, to exclude women from coming in among us, to prevent all strife and dissention, and to make all possible Provision for the keeping up love and quietness among our selves.

In this manner we four lived together some two years very lovingly and contentedly, not an ill word passing between us. We used to take turns in keeping at home, while the rest went forth about their Business. For our house stood alone and no Neighbour near it. Therefore we always left one within. The rest of the *English* men lived round about us, some four or five miles distant, some more. So that we were, as it were, within reach one of another; which made us like our present Situation the more.

Thus we lived upon the Mountains, being round about us beset with watches, most of our People being now married: so that now all talk and suspicion of our running away was laid aside. Neither indeed was it scarce possible. The effect of which was, that now we could walk from one to the other, or where we would upon the Mountains, no man molesting or disturbing us in the least. So that we began to go about a Pedling, and Trading in the Country farther towards the Northward, carrying our Caps about to sell.

Their freedom and Trade.

By this time two of our Company seeing but little hopes of Liberty, thought it too hard a task thus to lead a single life, and married. Which when they had done according to the former agreement departed from us. So that our Company was now reduced to two, *viz.* my Self and *Stephen Rutland*; whose inclination and resolution was as steadfast as mine against Marriage. And we parted not to the last, but came away together.

His Family reduced to two.

Part IV.

CHAP. VII.

A return to the rest of the English, with some further accounts of them: And some further discourse of the Authors course of life.

Confer together about the lawfulness of Marrying with the Native Women.

Let us now make a Visit to the rest of our Country-men, and see how they do. They reckoning themselves in for their Lives, in order to their future settlement, were generally disposed to Marry. Concerning which we have had many and sundry disputes among our selves; as particularly concerning the lawfulness of matching with Heathens and Idolaters, and whether the *Chingulays* Marriages were any better than living in Whoredome: there being no *Christian Priests* to join them together, and it being allowed by their Laws to change their Wives and take others as often as they pleased. But these cales we solved for our own advantage after this manner, *That we were but Flesh and Blood, and that it is said, It is better to Marry than to burn, and that as far as we could see, we were cut off from all Marriages any where else, even for our Life time, and therefore that we must marry with these or with none at all. And when the People in Scripture were forbidden to take Wives of Strangers, it was then when they might intermarry with their own People, and so no necessity lay upon them. And that when they could not, there are examples in the Old Testament upon Record, that they took Wives of the Daughters of the Lands, wherein they dwelt.* These reasons being urged, there was none among us, that could object ought against them, especially if those that were minded to marry Women here, did take them for their Wives during their lives, as some of them say, they do: and most of the Women they marry are such as do profess themselves to be *Christians*.

He resolves upon a single life.

As for mine own part, however lawful these Marriages might be, yet I judged it far more convenient for me to abstain, and that it more redounded to my good, having always a reviving hope in me, that my God had not forsaken me, but according to his gracious promise to the *Jews* in the xxx Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, and the beginning, *would turn my Captivity and bring me into the Land of my Fathers.* These and such like meditations, together with my Prayers to God, kept me from that unequal Yoke of Unbeleivers, which several of my Country men and fellow Prisoners put themselves under.

What employments they follow.

By this time our People having plyed their Business hard, had almost knit themselves out of work; and now Caps were become a very dead Commodity, which was the chief stay they had heretofore to trust to. So that now most of them betook themselves to other employments; some to Husbandry, Plowing Ground, and sowing Rice, and keeping Cattle, others stilled *Rack* to sell, others went about the Countrey a Trading. For that which one part of the Land affords is a good Commodity to carry to another that wants it. And thus with the help of a little allowance, they make a shift to subsist. Most of their Wives spin Cotton yarn, which is a great help to them for cloathing, and at spare times also knit.

The respect and credit they live in.

After this manner by the blessing of God our Nation hath lived and still doth, in as good fashion as any other People or Nation whatsoever,

soever, that are Strangers here, or as any of the Natives themselves, only the Grandees and Courtiers excepted. This I speak to the Praise and Glory of our God; who loves the Stranger in giving him Food and Raiment; and that hath been pleased to give us Favour and a good Repute in the sight of our Enemies. We cannot complain for want of justice in any wrongs we have sustained by the People; or that our cause hath been discountenanced; but rather we have been favoured above the Natives themselves.

Chap. 7.

One of our men happened to be beaten by his Neighbour. At which we were all very much concerned, taking it as a reproach to our Nation, and fearing it might embolden others to do the like by the rest of us. Therefore with joint consent we all concluded to go to the Court to complain, and to desire satisfaction from the *Adigar*. Which we did. Upon this the man who had beat the *English* man was summoned in to appear before him. Who seeing so many of us there, and fearing the cause will go very hard with him, to make the Judg his friend, gave him a bribe. He having received it would have shifted off the Punishment of the Malefactor. But we day after day followed him from house to Court, and from place to place, wherever he went, demanding Justice and Satisfaction for the wrong we received, shewing the black and blew blows upon the *English* mans shoulders to all the rest of the Noble men at Court. He fearing therefore left the King might be made acquainted herewith was forced tho much against his will to clap the *Chingulay* in Chains. In which condition after he got him, he released him not till besides the former fee he had given him another.

A *Chingulay* punished for beating an *English* man.

Lately was *Richard Varnham* taken into the Kings service, and held as Honourable an employment as ever any Christian had in my time, being Commander of Nine Hundred and Seventy Soldiers, and set over all the great Guns, and besides this, several Towns were under him. A place of no less Profit than Honour. The King gave him an excellent Silver Sword and Halberd, the like to which the King never gave to any *White* man in my time. But he had the good luck to die a natural Death. For had not that prevented, in all probability he should have followed the two *English* men that served him, spoken of before.

An *English* man preferred at Court.

Some years since some of our Nation took up Arms under the King. Which happened upon this occasion. The *Hollanders* had a small Fort in the Kings Countrey, called *Bibligom* Fort. This the King minded to take and demolish, sent his Army to besiege it. But being pretty strong; for there were about Ninety *Dutch* men in it, besides a good number of *Black* Soldiers, and four Guns on each point one, being in this condition it held out. Some of the great men informed the King of several *Dutch* runaways in his Land, that might be trusted, not daring to turn again for fear of the Gallows, who might help to reduce the Fort. And that also there were *white men* of other Nations that had Wives and Children, from whom they would not run: and these might do him good service. Unto this advice the King inclined.

The *English* serve the King in his Wars.

Whereupon the King made a *Declaration* to invite the forrain Nations into his Service against *Bibligom* Fort; that he would compel none, but such as were willing of their own free accord, the King would take it kindly; and they should be well rewarded. Now there

Part IV. entred into the Kings Service upon this Expedition some of all Nations; both *Portugueze*, *Dutch* and *English*, about the number of Thirty. To all that took Arms he gave to the value of Twenty shillings in money, and three pieces of *Callico* for Cloaths, and commanded them to wear Breeches, Hats and Doublets, a great honour there. The King intended a *Dutch*-man, who had been an old Servant to him, to be Captain over them all. But the *Portugueze* not caring to be under the Command of a *Dutch*-man, desired a Captain of their own Nation, which the King granted, studying to please them at this time. But the *English* being but six, were too few to have a Captain over them, and so were forced some to serve under the *Dutch*, and some under the *Portugueze* Captain. There were no more of the *English*, because being left at their liberty they thought it safest to dwell at home, and cared not much to take Arms under a Heathen against *Christians*.

Who now live miserably.

They were all ready to go, their Arms and Ammunition ready with Guns prepared to send down, but before they went, Tydings came that the Fort yeilded at the Kings Mercy. After this the *Whites* thought they had got an advantage of the King in having these gifts for nothing, but the King did not intend to part with them so; but kept them to watch at his Gate. And now they are reduced to great Poverty and Necessity. For since the Kings first Gift they have never received any Pay or Allowance; tho they have often made their Addresses to him to supply their wants, signifying their forwardness to serve him faithfully. He speaks them fair, and tells them he will consider them, but does not in the least regard them. Many of them since, after three or four years service, have been glad to get other Poor run away *Dutch* men to serve in their steads, giving them as much mony and cloths as they received of the King before; that so they might get free to come home to their Wives and Children.

The *Dutch* Captain would afterwards have forced the rest of the *English* to have come under him, and called them *Traytors* because they would not, and threatned them. But they scorned him, and bid him do his worst, but would never be persuaded to be Soldiers under him, saying, *that it was not so much his zeal to the Kings service, as his own Pride to make himself greater by having more men under him.*

He returns to speak of himself. Plots and Consults about an Escape.

I will now turn to the Progress of my own Story. It was now about the year MDC LXXII. I related before, that my family was reduced to two, my self and one honest man more, we lived solitarily and contentedly being well settled in a good House of my own. Now we fell to breeding up *Goats*: we began with two, but by the blessing of God they soon came to a good many; and their Flesh served us instead of Mutton. We kept Hens and Hogs also: And seeing no sudden likelihood of Liberty, we went about to make all things handsome and convenient about us: which might be serviceable to us, while we lived there, and might farther our Liberty whensoever we should see an occasion to attempt it: which it did, in taking away all suspicion from the People concerning us: who not having Wives as the others had, they might well think, lay the readier to take any advantage to make an escape. Which indeed we two did Plot and Consult about, between our selves with all imaginable Privacy, long before we we go away: and therefore we laboured by all means to hide our designs; and to free them from so much as suspicion. We

We had now brought our House and Ground to such a perfection that few Noble mens Seats in the Land did excel us. On each side was a great Thorn-Gate for entrance, which is the manner in that Country: the Gates of the City are of the same. We built also another House in the Yard all open for Air, for our selves to sit in, or any Neighbours that came to talk with us. For seldome should we be alone, our Neighbours oftner frequenting our House than we desired; out of whom to be sure we could pick no Profit. For their coming is always either to beg or borrow. For altho we were Strangers and Prisoners in their Land, yet they would confess that Almighty God had dealt far more bountifully with us than with them, in that we had a far greater plenty of all things than they.

Chap. 7.
A description
of his House.

I now began to set up a new Trade. For the Trade of Knitting was grown dead, and Husbandry I could not follow, not having a Wife to help and assist me therein, a great part of Husbandry properly belonging to the woman to manage. Whereupon I perceived a Trade in use among them, which was to lend out Corn. The benefit of which is fifty *per cent. per annum*. This I saw to be the easiest and most profitable way of Living, whereupon I took in hand to follow it: and what stock I had, I converted into Corn or Rice in the Husk. And now as customers came for Corn, I let them have it, to receive their next Harvest, when their own Corn was ripe, the same quantity I lent them, and half as much more. But as the Profit is great, so is the trouble of getting it in also. For he that useth this Trade must watch when the Debtors Field is ripe, and claim his due in time, otherwise other Creditors coming before will seize all upon the account of their Debts, and leave no Corn at all for those that came later. For these that come thus a borrowing, generally carry none of their Corn home when it is ripe, for their Creditors ease them of that Labour by coming into their Fields and taking it, and commonly they have not half enough to pay what they owe. So that they that miss getting their Debts this year must stay till the next when it will be double, two measures for one: but the Interest never runs up higher, tho the Debt lye seven years unpaid. By means hereof I was put to a great deal of trouble, and was forced to watch early and late to get my Debts, and many times miss of them after all my Pains. Howbeit when my Stock did increase that I had dealings with many, I mattered not if I lost in some places, the profit of the rest was sufficient to bear that out.

He takes up a
new Trade
and Thrives
on it.

And thus by the Blessing of God my little was increased to a great deal. For he had blessed me so, that I was able to lend to my Enemies, and had no need to borrow of them. So that I might use the words of *Jacob*, not out of Pride of my self, but thankfulness to God, *That he brought me hither with my Staff and blessed me so here, that I became two Bands.*

For some years together after I removed to my own House from *Laggen denny*, the People from whence I came continued my allowance that I had when I lived among them. But now in plain Terms they told me *they could give it me no more, and that I was better able to live without it than they to give it me.* Which tho I knew to be true, yet I thought not fit to loose that Portion of Allowance, which the King was pleased to allot me. Therefore I went to Court and appeal-

His Allowance
paid him out
of the King's
Store-houses.

ed

Part IV. ed to the *Adigar* to whom such matters did belong. Who upon consideration of the Peoples poor condition, appointed me monthly to come to him at the Kings Palace for a Ticket to receive my Allowance out of the King's Store-houfes.

Hereby I was brought into a great danger, out of which I had much ado to escape, and that with the los of my Allowance for ever after. I shall relate the manner of it in the next Chapter.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Author had like to have been received into the Kings Service, and what means he used to avoid it. He meditates and attempts an escape, but is often prevented.

He voluntarily forgoes his pension.

THis frequent Appearance at the Court, and waiting there for my Tickets, brought me to be taken notice of by the Great men: inasmuch that they wondered I had been all this while forgotten, and never been brought before the King, being so fit, as they would suppose me, for his use and service, saying, That from henceforward I should fare better than that Allowance amounted to, as soon as the King was made acquainted with me. Which words of theirs served instead of a Ticket. Whereupon fearing I should suddainly be brought in to the King, which thing I most of all feared, and least desired, and hoping that out of fight might prove out of mind, I resolved to forsake the Court, and never more to ask for Tickets, especially seeing God had dealt so bountifully with me as to give me ability to live well enough without them. As when *Israel* had eaten of the Corn of the Land of *Canaan*, the *Manna* ceased; so when I was driven to forego my Allowance that had all this while sustained me in this wilderness, God otherways provided for me.

Summoned before the King.

From this time forward to the time of my Flight out of the Land, which was five years: I neither had nor demanded any more Allowance, and glad I was that I could escape so. But I must have more trouble first. For some four or five days after my last coming from Court, there came a Soldier to me, sent from the *Adigar*, with an Order in writing under his hand, that upon sight thereof I should immediatly dispatch and come to the Court to make my personal appearance before the King, and in case of any delay, the Officers of the Countrey, were thereby Authorized and Commanded to assist the Bearer, and to see the same Order speedily performed.

The chief occasion of this had been a Person, not long before my near Neighbour and Acquaintance, *Oua Mattered* by name, who knew my manner of Life, and had often been at my House; but now was taken in and employed at Court; and he out of friendship and good will to me was one of the chief Actors in this business, that he might bring me to Preferment at Court.

He is informed that he is to be preferred at Court.

Upon the abovesaid summons there was no Remedy, but to Court I must go. Where I first applyed my self to my said old Neighbour,

Oua

Oua Motteral, who was the occasion of sending for me. I signified to him that I was come in obedience to the Warrant, and I desired to know the reason why I was sent for? To which he answered, *Here is good news for you; you are to appear in the Kings Presence, where you will find great Favour, and Honourable entertainment, far more than any of your Countrey men yet here found.* Which the great man thought would be a strong Inducement to persuade me joytully to accept of the Kings Employments. But this was the thing I always most dreaded, and endeavoured to shun, knowing that being taken into Court would be a means to cut of all hopes of Liberty from me, which was the thing I esteemed equal unto life it self.

Seeing my self brought unto this pass, wherein I had no earthly helper, I recommended my cause to God, desiring him in whose hands are the hearts of Kings and Princes to divert the business. And my cause being just and right I was resolved to persist in a denial. My case seemed to me to be like that of the four Lepers at the Gate of *Samarina*. No avoiding of Death for me. If out of Ambition and Honour, I should have embraced the Kings Service, besides the depriving my self of all hopes of Liberty, in the end I must be put to death, as happens to all that serve him; and to deny his service could be but Death. And it seemed to me to be the better Death of the two. For if I should be put to Death only because I refused his service, I should be pitied as one that dyed innocently; but if I should be executed in his Service, however innocent I was, I should be certainly reckon'd a *Rebel* and a *Traytor*, as they all are whom he commands to be cut off.

Upon these considerations having thus set my resolutions, as God enabled me, I returned him this answer: First, *That the English Nation to whom I belonged had never done any violence or wrong to their King either in word or deed.* Secondly, *That the causes of my coming on their Land was not like to that of other Nations, who were either Enemies taken in War, or such as by reason of poverty or distress, were driven to sue for relief out of the Kings bountiful liberality, or such as fled for the fear of deserved punishment; Whereas, as they all well knew, I came not upon any of these causes, but upon account of Trade, and came ashore to receive the Kings Orders, which by notice we understood were come concerning us, and to render an account to the Dissauva of the Reasons and Occasions of our coming into the Kings Port. And that by the grief and sorrow I had undergone by being so long detained from my Native Countrey, (but, for which I thanked the Kings Majesty, without want of any thing) I scarcely enjoyed my self. For my heart was alwayes absent from my body.* Hereunto adding my insufficiency and inability for such honourable Employment, being subject to many Infirmities and Diseases of Body.

To this he replied, *Cannot you read and write English? Servile Labour the King requireth not of you.* I answered, *When I came ashore I was but young, and that which then I knew, now I had forgot for want of practice, having had neither ink nor paper ever since I came ashore.* I urged moreover, *That it was contrary to the Custome and Practtice of all Kings and Princes upon the Earth to keep and detain men that came into their Countreys upon such peaceable accounts as we did; much less to compel them to serve them beyond their power and ability.*

At

Part. IV.

He is sent to another great Officer.

At my first coming before him he looked very pleasingly, and spake with a smiling countenance to me: but now his smiles were turned into frowns, and his pleasing looks into bended brows, and in rough Language, he bad me be gone and tell my tale to the *Adigar*. Which immediatly I did; but he being busie did not much regard me, and I was glad of it, that I might absent the Court. But I durst not go out of the City. Sore afraid I was that evil would befall me, and the best I could expect was to be put in Chains. All my refuge was Prayer to God, *whose hand was not shortned that it could not save, and would make all things work together for good to them that trust in him.* From him only did I expect help and deliverance in this time of need.

He stays in the City expecting his Doom.

In this manner I lodged in an *English*-mans house that dwelt in the City about ten days, maintaining my self at my own charge, waiting with a sorrowful heart, and daily expecting to hear my Doom. In the mean time my Countrey-men and Acquaintance, some of them blamed me for refusing so fair a Profer; whereby I might not only have lived well my self, but also have been helpful unto my Poor Country-men and friends: others of them pittying me, expecting, as I did, nothing but a wrathful sentence from so cruel a Tyrant, if God did not prevent. And *Richard Varnham*, who was at this time a great man about the King, was not a little scared to see me run the hazard of what might ensue, rather than be Partaker with him in the felicities of the Court.

He goes home but is sent for again.

It being chargable thus to lye at the City, and hearing nothing more of my business, I took leave without asking, and went home to my House; which was but a Days distance, to get some Victuals to carry with me and to return again. But soon after I came home I was sent for again. So I took my load of Victuals with me, and arrived at the City, but went not to the Court, but to my former Lodging, where I staid as formerly, until I had spent all my Provisions: and by the good hand of my God upon me, I never heard any more of that matter. Neither came I any more into the Presence of the Great-men at Court, but dwelt in my own Plantation, upon what God provided for me by my Labour and Industry.

Having escaped the Court service, falls to his former course of life.

For now I returned to my former course of life, dressing my Victuals daily with mine own hands, fetching both Wood and Water upon mine own back. And this, for ought I could see to the contrary, I was like to continue for my life time. This I could do for the Present, but I began to consider how helpless I should be, if it should please God I should live till I grew old and feeble. So I entred upon a Consultation with my self for the providing against this. One way was the getting of me a Wife, but that I was resolved never to do. Then I began to enquire for some poor body to live with me, to dress my Victuals for me, that I might live at a little more ease, but could not find any to my mind. Whereupon I considered, that there was no better way, than to take one of my poor Country-mens Children, whom I might bring up to learn both my own Language and Religion. And this might be not only Charity to the Child, but a kindness to my self also afterwards. And several there were that would be glad so to be eased of their charge, having more than they could well

well maintain, a Child therefore I took, by whose aptness, ingenuity and company as I was much delighted at present, so afterwards I hoped to be served. Chap. 8.

It was now about the year M DC LXXIII. Altho I had now lived many years in this Land, and God be praised, I wanted for nothing the Land afforded, yet could I not forget my native Country *England*, and lamented under the Famine of Gods Word and Sacraments, the want whereof I found greater than all earthly wants: and my dayly and fervent Prayers to God were, in his good time to restore me to the enjoyment of them.

I and my Companion were still meditating upon our escape and the means to compass it. Which our pedling about the Countrey did greatly forward and promote. For speaking well the Language and going with our Commodities from place to place, we used often to entertain discourse with the Countrey people; viz. concerning the ways and the Countreys, and where there were most and fewest inhabitants, and where and how the *Watches* laid from one Countrey to another; and what Commodities were proper to carry from one part to the other, pretending we would from time to time go from one place to another, to furnish our selves with ware that the respective places afforded. None doubted but we had made these inquiries for the sake of our Trade, but our selves had other designs in them. Neither was there the least suspicion of us for these our questions: all supposing I would never run away and leave such an estate as in their accounts and esteem I had. Their pedling forwarded their escape.

By diligent inquiry I had come to understand, that the easiest and most probable way to make an escape was by travailing to the Northward, that part of the Land being least inhabited. Therefore we furnished our selves with such wares as were vendible in those parts, as *Tobacco, Pepper, Gallick, Combs*, all sorts of *Iron Ware*, &c. and being laden with these things, we two set forth, bending our course towards the Northern Parts of the Island, knowing very little of the way; and the ways of this Countrey generally are intricate and difficult: here being no great High-ways that run thro the Land, but a multitude of little Paths, some from one Town to another, some into the Fields, and some into the Woods where they sow their Corn; and the whole Countrey covered with Woods, that a man cannot see any thing but just before him. And that which makes them most difficult of all, is, that the ways shift and alter, new ways often made and old ways stopped up. For they cut down Woods, and sow the ground, and having got one Crop off from it, they leave it, and Wood soon grows over it again: and in case a Road went thro those Woods, they stop it, and contrive another way; neither do they regard thro it goes two or three miles about: and to ask and inquire the way for us *white men* is very dangerous, it occasioning the People to suspect us. And the *Chingulays* themselves never Travail in Countreys where they are not experienced in the ways without a guide, it being so difficult. And there was no getting a guide to conduct us down to the Sea. The most probable course to take, was Northwards.

But we made a shift to travail from *Cande Uda* downwards towards the North from Town to Town; happening at a place at last which I knew before, having been brought up formerly from *Cooswat* that way, to descend the Hill called *Bocaul*, where there is no *Watch*, but They get three days journey Northward.

Part. IV. in time of great disturbance. Thus by the Providence of God we passed all difficulties until we came into the County of *Neurecalava*, which are the lowest parts that belong to this King; and some three days Journey from the place whence we came.

But return
back again.

They attempt-
ed often to
fly this way,
but still hin-
dred.

We were not a little glad that we were gotten so far onwards in our way, but yet at this time we could go no farther; for our ware was all sold, and we could pretend no more excuses; and also we had been out so long, that it might cause our Towns-men to come and look after us, it being the first time that we had been so long absent from home.

In this manner we went into these Northern Parts eight or ten times, and once got as far as *Hourly* a Town in the extremities of the Kings Dominions, but yet we could not attain our purpose. For this Northern Countrey being much subject to dry weather, and having no springs, we were fain to drink of Ponds of Rain water, wherein the Cattel lie and tumble, which would be so thick and muddy, that the very filth would hang in our Beards when we drank. This did not agree with our Bodies, being used to drink pure Spring water only. By which means when we first used those parts we used often to be Sick of violent Favours and Agues, when we came home. Which Diseases happened not only to us, but to all other People that dwelt upon the Mountains, as we did, whensoever they went down into those places; and commonly the major part of those that fall sick, dyes. At which the *Chingulays* are so scared, that it is very seldom they do adventure their Bodies down thither: neither truly would I have done it, were it not for those future hopes, which God of his mercy did at length accomplish. For both of us smarted sufficiently by those severe Favours we got, when we should both lay Sick together, and one not able to help the other. Inasmuch that our Countrymen and Neighbours used to ask us, if we went thither purposing to destroy our selves, they little thinking, and we not daring to tell them our intent and design.

In those parts
is bad Water,
but they had
an Antidote
against it.

At length we learned an Antidote and Counter-Poyson against the filthy venomous water, which so operated by the blessing of God, that after the use thereof we had no more Sicknes. It is only a dry leaf; they call it in *Portugueze Banga*, beaten to Powder with some of the Countrey *Jaggory*: and this we eat Morning and Evening upon an empty Stomach. It intoxicates the Brain, and makes one giddy, without any other operation either by Stool or Vomit.

They still im-
prove in the
knowledg of
their Way.

Thus every Voyage we gathered more experience, and got lower down, for this is a large and spacious Countrey. We travailed to and fro where the ways led us, according to their own *Proverb*, *The Beggar and the Merchant is never out of his way*; because the one begs and the other trades wherever they go. Thus we used to ramble until we had sold all our ware, and then went home for more. And by these means we grew acquainted both with the People and the Paths.

Meets with
his black Boy
in these parts,
who was to
guide him to
the Dutch.

In these parts I met with my black Boy, whom I had divers years before turned away, who had now Wife and Children. He proved a great help to me in directing me in the ways; for he had lived many years in these parts. Perceiving him to be able, and also in a very poor and sad condition, not able to maintain his Family, I adventured once to ask him if a good reward would not be welcome to him, for guiding us two down to the *Dutch*. Which having done he might return again

again and no Body the wifer. At which Proposition he seemed to be very joyful, and promised to undertake the same: only at this time for reasons he alledged, which to me seemed probable, as that it was Harvest time and many People about it, it could not so safely and conveniently be done now, as it might be some two Months after. Chap. 8.

The Business was concluded upon, and the time appointed between us. But it so fell out, that at the very precise time, all things being ready to depart on the morrow, it pleased God, whose time was not yet come, to strike me with a most grievous pain in the hollow on my right side, that for five days together I was not able to stir from the fire side, but by warming it, and fomenting and chafing it I got a little ease.

Afterward as soon as I was recovered, and got strength, we went down and carried one *English* man more with us for company; for our better security, seeing we must travail in the Night upon our Flight: but tho we took him with us, we dared not to tell him of our design, because he had a Wife, intending not to acquaint him with it, till the Business was just ready to be put into action. But when he came expecting to meet with our guide, he was gone into another Countrey; and we knew not where to find him, and we knew not how to run away without him. Thus we were disappointed that time. But disappointed.

But as formerly, we went to and fro until we had sold our ware; and so returned home again and delivered the man to his wife; but never told him any thing of our intended design, fearing lest, if he knew it, he might acquaint her with it, and so all our purposes coming to be revealed might be overthrown for ever afterwards. For we were resolved by Gods help still to persevere in our design.

Some eight or nine years one after another we followed this Trade, going down into this Countrey on purpose to seek to get beyond the Inhabitants, and so to run away thro the Woods to the *Hollanders*. Three or Four years together the dry weather prevented us; when the Countrey was almost starved for want of Rain: all which time they never tilled the Ground. The Wells also were almost all dry; so that in the Towns we could scarcely get Water to drink, or Victuals to eat. Which affrighted us at those times from running into the Woods, lest we might perish for Thirst. All this while upon the Mountains, where our dwelling was, there was no want of Rain. An extraordinary drought for three or four years together.

We found it an inconvenience when we came three of us down together, reckoning it might give occasion to the people to suspect our design, and so prevent us from going thither again. Some of the *English* that followed such a Trade as we, had been down that way with their Commodities, but having felt the smart of that Countries Sickness, would go there no more, finding as much profit in nearer and easier Journeys. But we still persisted in our courses this way, having some greater matter to do here than to sell Wares. viz. to find out this *Northern Discovery*; which in Gods good time we did effect.

CHAP. IX.

How the Author began his Escape, and got onward of his Way about an Hundred miles.

Their last and successful attempt.

HAVING often gone this Way to seek for Liberty, but could not yet find it; we again set forth to try what Success God Almighty would now give us, in the Year MDCLXXIX, on the Two and twentieth of *September*, furnished with such Arms as we could well carry with safety and secrecy, which were Knives and small Axes; we carried also several sorts of Ware to sell as formerly: the Moon being seven and twenty dayes old. Which we had so contrived, that we might have a *light Moon*, to see the better to run away by: having left an Old Man at home, whom I had hired to live with me, to look after my House and Goats.

The way they went.

We went down at the Hill *Bocawl*, where there was now no Watch, and but seldom any. From thence down to the Town of *Bonder Cooswat*, where my Father dyed; and by the Town of *Nicavar*, which is the last Town belonging to *Hotcurly* in that Road. From thence forward the Towns stand thin. For it was sixteen miles to the next Town called *Parroah*, which lay in the Country of *Neure Cawlava*, and all the way thro a Wilderness called *Parroah Mocolane*, full of wild Elephants, Tigres and Bears.

They design for *Anarodghurro*.

Now we set our design for *Anarodghurro*, which is the lowest place inhabited belonging to the King of *Cande*: where there is a Watch alwayes kept: and nearer than twelve or fourteen miles of this Town as yet we never had been.

They turn out of the way to avoid the King's Officers.

When we came into the midst of this Countrey, we heard that the Governor thereof had sent Officers from the Court to dispatch away the Kings Revenues and Duties to the City, and that they were now come into the Country. Which put us into no small fear, lest if they saw us they should send us back again. Wherefore we edged away into the Westernmost Parts of *Ecpoulpot*, being a remote part of that Countrey wherein we now were. And there we fate to knitting until we heard they were gone. But this caused us to overshoot our time, the Moon spending so fast. But as soon as we heard they were departed out of the Countrey, we went onwards of our Journey, having kept most of our Ware for a pretence to have an occasion to go further. And having bought a good parcel of *Cotton Yarn* to knit Caps withal, the rest of our Ware we gave out, was to buy dried flesh with, which only in those lower Parts is to be sold.

Forced to pass thro the Chief Governours yard.

Our Way now lay necessarily thro the chief Governours Yard at *Colliwilla*. Who dwells there purposely to see and examine all that go and come. This greatly distressed us. First, because he was a stranger to us, and one whom we had never seen. And secondly, because there was no other way to escape him: and plain reason would tell him, that we being prisoners were without our bounds. Whereupon we concluded, that our best way would be to go boldly and resolutely to his house, and not to seem daunted in the least, or to look as if we did distrust him to disallow of our Journey, but to shew such a behaviour, as if we had authority to travail where we would. So

So we went forward, and were forced to enquire and ask the way to his house, having never been so far this way before. I brought from home with me *Knives* with fine carved handles, and a red *Tunis Cap* purposely to sell or give him, if occasion required, knowing before, that we must pass by him. And all along as we went, that we might be the less suspected, we sold Caps and other Ware, to be paid for at our return homewards. There were many cross Paths to and fro to his house, yet by Gods Providence we happened in the right Road. And having reached his house, according to the Countrey manner we went and sat down in the open house; which kind of Houses are built on purpose for the reception of Strangers. Whither not long after the Great Man himself came and sat down by us. To whom we presented a small parcel of *Tobacco*, and some *Betel*. And before he asked us the cause of our coming, we shewed him the Ware we brought for him, and the Cotton Yarn which we had trucked about the Country: telling him withall how the case stood with us: viz. *That we had a Charge greater than the Kings allowance would maintain; and that because dried Flesh was the chief Commodity of that Part, we told him, That missing of the Lading which we used to carry back, we were glad to come thither to see, if we could make it up with dried Flesh. And therefore if he would please to supply us either for such Ware as we had brought, or else for our Money, it would be a great favour, the which would oblige us for the future to bring him any necessaries that he should name unto us, when we should come again unto those Parts, as we used to do very often: and that we could furnish him, having dealings and being acquainted with the best Artificers in Cande.*

Chap. 9.
The Method they used to prevent his suspicion of them.

At which he replied, *That he was sorry we were come at such a dry time, wherein they could not catch Deer, but if some Rain fell, he would soon dispatch us with our Ladings of Flesh. But however, he bade us go about the Towns, and see whether there might be any or no, tho he thought there was none.* This answer of his pleased us wondrous well, both because by this we saw he suspected us not, and because he told us there was no dried Flesh to be got. For it was one of our greatest fears that we should get our Lading too soon: for then, we could not have had an excuse to go further. And as yet we could not possibly fly: having still six miles further to the Northward to go before we could attempt it, that is, to *Anarodgburro*.

From *Anarodgburro* it is two dayes Journey further thro a desolate Wilderness before there is any more Inhabitants. And these Inhabitants are neither under this King nor the *Dutch*, but are *Malabars*, and are under a Prince of their own. This People we were sorely afraid of, lest they might seize us and send us back, there being a correspondence between this Prince and the King of *Cande*; wherefore it was our endeavour by all means to shun them; lest according to the old Proverb, *We might leap out of the Frying-pan into the Fire.*

Their danger by reason of the ways they were to pass.

But we must take care of that as well as we could when we came among them; for as yet our care was to get to *Anarodgburro*. Where altho it was our desire to get, yet we would not seem to be too hasty, lest it might occasion suspicion: but lay where we were two or three dayes: and one stay'd at the Governours House a knitting, whilst the other went about among the Towns to see for Flesh. The Ponds in the Country being now dry, there was Fish every where in abundance.

They still remain at the Governours, to prevent suspicion.

Part. IV. dance, which they dry like red Herrings over a fire. They offered to sell us store of them, but *they*, we told them, *would not turn to so good profit as Flesh: The which*, we said, *we would have, tho we stayed ten dayes longer for it: For here we could live as cheap, and earn as much as if we were at home, by our knitting.* So we seemed to them as if we were not in any haft.

An accident
that now crea-
ted them
great fear.

In the mean time happened an Accident which put us to a great fright. For the King having newly clapped up several Persons of Quality, whereof my old Neighbour *Ova Motteral*, that sent for me to Court, was one, sent down Souldiers to this *High Sheriff* or Governor, at whose house we now were, to give him order to set a secure Guard at the Watches, that no suspicious persons might pass: This he did to prevent the Relations of these imprisoned persons from making an Escape, who thro fear of the King might attempt it. This always is the Kings custome to do. But it put us into an exceeding fear, lest it might beget an admiration in these Soldiers to see *White men* so low down: which indeed is not customary nor allowed of: and so they might send us up again. Which doubtless they would have done, had it not been of God by this means and after this manner to deliver us. Especially considering that the King's Command came just at that time and so expressly to keep a secure Guard at the Watches, and that in that very Way that alwayes we purposed to go in: so that it seemed scarcely possible for us to pass afterwards, tho we should get off fairly at present with the Soldiers.

But get fairly
rid of it.

Which we did. For they having delivered their Message, departed, shewing themselves very kind and civil unto us. And we seemed to lament for our hard fortune, that we were not ready to go upwards with them in their good company: for we were Neighbours dwelling in one and the same County. However we bid them carry our commendations to our Countrymen the *English*, with whom they were acquainted at the City, and so bid them *farewel*. And glad we were when they were gone from us. And the next day in the morning we resolved, God willing, to set forward. But we thought not fit to tell our Host, the Governor, of it, till the very instant of our departing, that he might not have any time to deliberate concerning us.

That Night he being disposed to be merry, sent for people whose trade it is to dance and shew tricks, to come to his house to entertain him with their Sports. The beholding them spent most part of the Night. Which we merrily called our *Old Host's Civility* to us at our last parting: as it proved indeed, tho he, honest man, then little dreamed of any such thing.

They get away
fairly from the
Governour.

The morning being come, we first took care to fill our Bellies; then we packed up those things which were necessary for our Journey to carry with us, and the rest of our Goods, Cotton Yarn, and Cloth and other things, that we would not incumber our selves withall, we bound up in a Bundle, intending to leave them behind us. This being done, I went to the Governor, and carried him four or five charges of Gunpowder, a thing somewhat scarce with them, intreating him rather than we should be disappointed of Flesh, to make use of that and shoot some Deer; which he was very willing to accept of, and to us it could be no wayes profitable, not having a Gun. While *we*, we told him, *would make a step to Anarodgburro to see what Flesh we could procure*

procure there. In the mean time, according as we had before layd Chap. 9. the business, came *Stephen* with the Bundle of Goods, desiring to leave them in his house, till we came back. Which he was very ready to grant us leave to do. And seeing us leave such a parcel of Goods, tho, God knowes, but of little account in themselves, yet of considerable value in that Land, he could not suppose otherwise but that we were intended to return again. Thus we took our leaves, and immediately departed; not giving him time to consider with himself, or consult with others about us. And he like a good natured man bid us heartily *farewel.*

Altho we knew not the way to this Town, having never been there in all our lives, and durst not ask, lest it might breed suspicion; yet we went on confidently thro a desolate Wood: and happened to go very right, and came out directly at the place.

But in our way before we arrived hither, we came up with a small River, which ran thro the Woods, called by the *Chingulayes Malwat oyah*: the which we viewed well, and judged it might be a probable guide to carry us down to the Sea, if a better did not present. Howbeit we thought good to try first the way we were taking, and to go onward towards *Anarodgburro*, that being the shortest and easiest way to get to the Coast: and this River being as under our *Lee*, ready to serve and assist us, if other means failed.

In their way they meet with a River which they found for their purpose.

To *Anarodgburro* therefore we came, called also *Neur Waug*. Which is not so much a particular single Town, as a Territory. It is a vast great Plain, the like I never saw in all that Island: in the midst whereof is a Lake, which may be a mile over, not natural, but made by art, as other Ponds in the Country, to serve them to water their Corn Grounds. This Plain is encompassed round with Woods, and small Towns among them on every side, inhabited by *Malabars*, a distinct People from the *Chingulayes*. But these Towns we could not see till we came in among them. Being come out thro the Woods into this Plain, we stood looking and staring round about us, but knew not where nor which way to go. At length we heard a Cock crow, which was a sure sign to us that there was a Town hard by; into which we were resolved to enter. For standing thus amazed, was the ready way to be taken up for suspicious persons, especially because *White men* never come down so low.

They come safely to *Anarodgburro*. This Place described.

Being entred into this Town, we fate our selves under a Tree, and proclaimed our Wares, for we feared to rush into their Yards, as we used to do in other places, lest we should scare them. The People stood amazed as soon as they saw us, being originally *Malabars*, tho Subjects of *Candè*. Nor could they understand the *Chingulay* Language in which we spake to them. And we stood looking one upon another until there came one that could speak the *Chingulay* Tongue: Who asked us, *from whence we came?* We told him, *From Candè Uda*. But they believed us not, supposing that we came up from the *Dutch* from *Manaar*. So they brought us before their Governor. He not speaking *Chingulais*, spake to us by an Interpreter. And to know the truth, whether we came from the place we pretended, he inquired about News at Court; demanded, *Who were Governors of such and such Countreys?* and *what was become of some certain Noble-men*, whom the King had lately cut off? and also *What the common people were employed about*

The People stand amazed at them.

They are examined by the Governour of the Place.

Part. IV. *about at Court*, for it is feldom that they are idle. To all which we gave fatisfactory answers. Then he enquired of us, *Who gave us leave to come down fo low?* We told him, *That priviledg was given to us by the King himfelf full Fifteen Years fince at his Palace at Nellemby, when he caufed it to be declared unto us, that we were no longer prifoners, and (which indeed was our own addition) that we were free to enjoy the benefit of Trade in all his Dominions.*

To prove and confirm the truth of which, we alledged the diftance of the Way that we were now come from home, being near an hundred miles, paffing thro feveral Counties, where we met with feveral Governors and Officers in their refpective Jurifdictions; who had they not been well fenfible of thefe Priviledges granted us, would not have allowed us to pafs thro their Countries. All which Officers we defcribed to him by name; and alfo that now we came from the *High Sberiff's Houfe at Collimilla*, where we had been thefe three dayes, and there heard of the Order that was come to fecure the Watches; which was not for fear of the running away of *White men*, but of the *Chingulayes*. Thefe Reafons gave him full fatisfaction, that we were innocent Traders, feeing alfo the Commodities that we had brought with us: this further confirmed his opinion concerning us.

Provide things
neceffary for
their flight.

The People were very glad of our coming, and gave us an end of an open houfe to ly in: but at prefent they had no dried Flefh, but defired us to ftay two or three days and we fhould not fail: which we were very ready to confent to, hoping by that time to come to the knowledg of the way, and to learn where about the watch was placed. To prevent the leaft furmife that we were Plotting to run away, we agreed, that *Stephen* fhould ftay in the houfe by the things, while I with fome few went abroad; pretending to enquire for dried Flefh to carry back with us to *Cande*, but intending to make discoveries of the way, and provide neceffaries for our Flight, as *Rice*, a *Brass Pot* to boil our Rice in, a little dried *Flefh* to eat, and a *Deers-skin* to make us Shooes of. And by the Providence of my gracious God, all thefe things I happened upon and bought. But as our good hap was, *Deers-Flefh* we could meet with none. So that we had time enough to fit our felves; all People thinking that we ftayed only to buy Flefh.

They find it
not fafe to
proceed fur-
ther this way.

Here we ftayed three days; during which we had found the great Road that runs down towards *Jafnapatan*, one of the Northern Ports belonging to the *Dutch*, which Road we judged led alfo towards *Maenaar* a *Dutch* Northern Port alfo, which was the Place that we endeavoured to get to, lying above two or three days Journey diftant from us. But in this Road there was a Watch lay, which muft be paffed. Where this Watch was placed, it was neceffary for us punctually to know, and to endeavour to get a fight of it. And if we could do this, our intent was to go unfeen by Night, the people being then afraid to travayl, and being come up to the Watch, to flip afide into the Woods, and fo go on untill we were paff it; and then ftrike into the Road again. But this Project came to nothing, becaufe I could not without fufpition and danger go and view this Watch; which layd fome four or five miles below this Plain; and fo far I could not frame any bufinefs to go.

But

But several inconveniences we saw here, insomuch that we found it would not be safe for us to go down in this Road. For if we should have slipt away from them by Night, in the Morning we should be missed, and then most surely they would go that way to chase us, and ten to one overtake us, being but one Night before them. Also we knew not whether or no, it might lead us into the Countrey of the Malabar Prince, of whom we were much afraid.

Chap. 10.

Then resolving to let the great Road alone, we thought of going right down thro the Woods, and steer our course by the Sun and Moon: but the Ground being so dry we feared we should not meet with Water. So we declined that Counsel also. Thus being in doubt, we prayed God to direct us, and to put it into our hearts which way to take. Then after a Consultation between our selves, all things considered, we concluded it the best course to go back to Malwat oyah, the River we had well viewed that lay in our way as we came hither. And back thither we resolved to repair.

Resolve to go back to the River they lately passed.

CHAP. X.

The Author's Progress in his Flight from Anarodgburro, into the Woods, unto their arrival in the Malabars Countrey.

Now God of his Mercy having prospered our Design hitherto for which we blessed his Holy Name, our next care was how to come off clear from the People of Anarodgburro, that they might not presently miss us, and so pursue after us. Which if they should do, there would have been no escaping them. For from this Town to Colliwilla, where the Sheriff lived, with whom we left our Goods, they are as well acquainted in the Woods as in the Paths. And when we came away we must tell the People, that we were going thither, because there is no other way but that. Now our fear was, lest upon some occasion or other any Men might chance to Travel that way soon after we were gone, and not finding us at Colliwilla, might conclude, as they could do no otherwise, that we were run into the Woods. Therefore to avoid this Danger, we stayed in the Town till it was so late, that we knew none durst venture to Travel afterwards for fear of wild Beasts. By which means we were sure to gain a Nights Travel at least, if they should chance to pursue us.

They depart back again towards the River.

So we took our leaves of the Governor, who kindly gave us a Pot of Milk to drink for a farewell; we telling him, *We were returning back to the Sheriff at Colliwilla, to whom we had given some Gunpowder when we came from him to shoot us some Deer, and we doubted not but by that time we should get to him, he would have provided flesh enough for our lading home.* Thus bidding him and the rest of the Neighbours farewell, we departed, they giving us the Civility of their accustomed Prayers, *Diabac*, that is, *God bless, or keep you.*

But first take their leave of the Governour here.

It was now the Twelfth day of October on a Sunday, the Moon eighteen days old. We were well furnished with all things needful, which

They begin their flight.

Part IV. we could get, *Viz.* Ten days Provision, *Rice, Flesh, Fish, Pepper, Salt,* a *Bason* to boil our Victuals in, two *Calabasses* to fetch Water, two great *Tallipats* for Tents, big enough to sleep under if it should rain, *Jaggory* and *Sweet-meats*, which we brought from home with us, *Tobacco* also and *Betel, Tinder-Boxes* two or three for failing, and a *Deers Skin* to make us Shooes, to prevent any Thorns running into our feet as we travelled through the Woods; for our greatest Trust under God was to our feet. Our Weapons were, each man a small Axe fastned to a long Staff in our hands, and a good Knife by our sides. Which were sufficient with God's help to defend us from the Assaults of either Tiger or Bear; and as for Elephants there is no standing against them, but the best defence is to flee from them.

In this Posture and Equipage we marched forward. When we were come within a Mile of this River, it being about Four in the Evening, we began to fear, lest any of the People of *Anarodghurro* from whence we came, should follow us to *Colliwella*. Which place we never intended to come at more: the River along which we intended to go, laying on this side of it. That we might be secure therefore that no People came after us, we sat down upon a Rock by a hole that was full of water in the High-way; until it was so late, that we were sure no People durst Travel. In case any had come after us, and seen us sitting there and gotten no further, we intended to tell them, That one of us was taken Sick by the way, and therefore not able to go. But it was our happy chance there came none. So about Sundown we took up our Sacks of Provisions, and marched forward for the River, which under God we had pitched upon to be our guide down to the Sea.

They come to the River along which they resolved to go. Which they travel along by till it was dark.

Being come at the River, we left the Road, and struck into the Woods by the River side. We were exceeding careful not to tread on the Sand or soft Ground, lest our footsteps should be seen; and where it could not be avoided, we went backwards, so that by the print of our feet, it seemed as if we had gone the contrary way. We were now gotten a good way into the Wood; when it grew dark and began to Rain, so that we thought it best to pitch our Tents, and get Wood for Firing before it was all wet, and too dark to find it. Which we did, and kindled a fire.

Now they fit themselves for their Journey.

Then we began to fit our selves for our Journey against the Moon arose. All our Sale-wares which we had left we cast away, (for we took care not to sell too much) keeping only Provisions and what was very necessary for our Journey. About our Feet we tied pieces of Deers-hide to prevent Thorns and Stumps annoying our feet. We always used to Travel bare-foot, but now being to travel by Night and in the Woods, we feared so to do. For if our feet should fail us now, we were quite undone. And by the time we had well-fitted our selves, and were refreshed with a Morfel of *Portuguez* Sweet-meats, the Moon began to shine. So having commended our selves into the hands of the Almighty, we took up our Provisions upon our shoulders, and set forward, and travelled some three or four hours, but with a great deal of difficulty; for the Trees being thick, the Moon gave but little light thro, but our resolution was to keep going.

Meeting with an Elephant they took up for that night.

Now it was our chance to meet with an Elephant in our way just before us: which we tryed, but could not scare away: so he forced us to

to stay. We kindled a Fire and fate down, and took a Pipe of *Tobacco*, Chap. 10. waiting till Morning. Then we looked round about us, and it appeared all like a Wilderness, and no sign that People ever had been there: which put us in great hopes that we had gained our Passage, and were past all the Inhabitants. Whereupon we concluded that we were now in no danger of being seen, and might Travel in the Day securely. There was only one great Road in our way, which led to *Portaloon* from the Towns which by and by we fell into; this Road therefore we were shy of, left when we passed it over, some Passengers travelling in it, might see us; and this Road we were in expectance about this time to meet withal, secure, as I said before, of all other danger of People. But the River winding about to the Northward brought us into the midst of a parcel of Towns called *Tissea Wava*, before we were aware. For the Countrey being all Woods, we could not discern where there were Towns, until we came within the hearing of them. That which betrayed us into this danger was, that meeting with a Path, which only led from one Town to another, we concluded it to be that great Road above mentioned; and so having past it over, we supposed the Danger we might encounter in being seen, was also past over with it; but we were mistaken; for going further we still met with other Paths, which we crossed over, still hoping one or other of them was that great Road; but at last we perceived our Error; viz. That they were only Paths that went from one Town to another.

They fall in among Towns before they are aware.

And so while we were avoiding Men and Towns, we ran into the midst of them. This was a great trouble to us, hearing the Noise of People round about us, and knew not how to avoid them; into whose hands we knew if we had fallen, they would have carried us up to the King, besides Beating and Plundering us to boot.

We knew before that these Towns were here away, but had we known that this River turned and run in among them, we should never have undertaken the Enterprize. But now to go back, after we had newly passed so many Paths, and Fields and places where People did resort, we thought not advisable, and that the danger in so doing might be greater than in going forward. And had we known so much then, as afterwards did appear to us, it had been safer for us to have gone on, than to have hid there as we did; which we then thought was the best course we could take for the present extremity: viz. To secure our selves in secret until Night, and then to run thro in the dark. All that we now wanted was a hole to creep in to lye close, for the Woods thereabouts were thin, and no shrubs or bushes, under which we might be concealed.

We heard the noise of People on every side, and expected every moment to see some of them to our great terror. And it is not easie to say in what Danger, and in what apprehension of it we were; it was not safe for us to stir backwards or forwards for fear of running among People, and it was as unsafe to stand still where we were, lest some body might spy us: and where to find Covert we could not tell. Looking about us in these straits we spied a great Tree by us, which for the bigness thereof 'tis probable might be hollow. To which we went, and found it so. It was like a Tub, some three foot high. Into it immediately we both crept, and made a shift

Their fright left they should be seen;

Hid themselves in a hollow Tree;

Part IV. to fit there for several hours, tho very uneasily, and all in mud and wet. But however it did greatly comfort us in the fright and amazement we were in.

They get safely over this Danger.

So soon as it began to grow dark, we came creeping out of our hollow Tree, and put for it as fast as our Legs could carry us. And then we crossed that great Road, which all the day before we did expect to come up with, keeping close by the River side, and going so long till dark Night stopped us. We kept going the longer, because we heard the Voice of Men hollowing towards Evening: which created us a fresh disturbance, thinking them to be People that were coming to chase us. But at length we heard Elephants behind us, between us and the Voice, which we knew by the noise of cracking the Boughs and small Trees, which they break down and eat. These Elephants were a very good Guard behind us, and were methought like the Darkness that came between *Israel* and the *Egyptians*. For the People we knew would not dare to go forwards hearing Elephants before them.

They dress Meat and lay down to sleep.

In this Security we pitched our Tents by the River side, and boiled Rice and roasted flesh for our Supper, for we were very hungry, and so commending our selves to God's keeping laid down to sleep. The Voice which we heard still continued, which lasting so long we knew what it meant; it was nothing but the hollowing of People that lay to watch the Corn Fields, to scare away the wild Beasts out of their Corn. Thus we past *Monday*.

They fear wild Men, which these Woods abound with.

But nevertheless next Morning so soon as the Moon shone out bright, to prevent the worst we took up our Packs, and were gone: being past all the tame Inhabitants with whom we had no more trouble. But the next day we feared we should come among the wild ones; for these Woods are full of them. Of these we were as much afraid as of the other. For they would have carried us back to the King, where we should be kept Prisoners, but these we feared would have shot us, not standing to hear us plead for our selves.

They meet with many of their Tents,

And indeed all along as we went, by the sides of the River till we came to the *Malabar* Inhabitants, had been the Tents of *wild Men*, made only of Boughs of Trees. But God be praised, they were all gone, tho but very lately before we came: as we perceived by the Bones of Cattle, and shells of Fruit, which lay scattered about. We supposed that want of water had driven them out of the Countrey down to the River side, but since it had rained a shower or two they were gone again. Once about Noon sitting down upon a Rock by the River side to take a Pipe of Tobacco and rest our selves; we had almost been discovered by the Women of these wild People, coming down, as I suppose, to wash themselves in the River. Who being many of them, came talking and laughing together. At the first hearing of the noise being a good distance, we marvelled what it was: sitting still and listning, it came nearer a little above where we sat; and at last we could plainly distinguish it to be the Voices of Women and Children. Whereupon we thought it no boot to sit longer, since we could escape undiscovered, and so took up our Bags and fled as fast as we could.

What kind of travelling they had,

Thus we kept travelling every day from Morning till Night, still along by the River side, which turned and winded very crooked.

In

In some places it would be pretty good Travelling, and but few Bushes and Thorns, and in others a great many. So that our Shoulders and Arms were all of a Gore, being grievously torn and scratched. For we had nothing on us but a clout about our Middles, and our Victuals on our Shoulders, and in our hands a Tallipat and an Ax. Chap. I I.

The lower we came down this River, the less Water, so that sometimes we could go a Mile or two upon the Sand, and in some places three or four Rivers would all meet together. When it happened so, and was Noon, the Sun over our head, and the Water not running, we could not tell which to follow, but were forced to stay till the Sun was fallen, thereby to judge of our course. We often met with Bears, Hogs, Deer, and wild Buffaloes, but all ran so soon as they saw us. But Elephants we met with no more than that I mentioned before. The River is exceeding full of *Aligators* all a long as we went; the upper part of it nothing but Rocks. Here and there by the side of this River is a world of heven Stone Pillars, standing upright, and other heaps of heven Stones, vvhich I suppose formerly were Buildings. And in three or four places are the ruins of Bridges built of Stone; some Remains of them yet standing upon Stone Pillars. In many places are *Points* built out into the River like Wharfs, all of hewn Stone; which I suppose have been built for Kings to sit upon for Pleasure. For I cannot think they ever were employed for Traffick by VWater; the River being so full of Rocks that Boats could never come up into it. Some account of this River;

The VVoods in all these Northern Parts are short and shrubbed, and so they are by the River side, and the lower the worse; and the Grounds so also. The Woods hereabouts.

In the Evenings we used to pitch our Tent, and make a great Fire both before and behind us, that the wild Beasts might have notice where we lay; and we used to hear the Voices of all sorts of them, but, thanks be to God, none ever came near to hurt us. Yet we were the more wary of them, because once a Tiger shewed us a cheat. For having bought a Deer, and having nothing to salt it up in, we packed it up in the Hide thereof salted, and laid it under a Bench in an open House, on which I lay that Night, and *Stephen* layd just by it on the Ground, and some three People more lay then in the same House; and in the said House a great Fire, and another in the Yard. Yet a Tiger came in the Night, and carried Deer and Hide and all away. But we missing it, concluded it was a Thief. VVe called up the People that lay by us, and told them what had happened. Who informed us that it was a Tiger, and with a Torch they went to see which way he had gone, and presently found some of it, which he let drop by the way. VVhen it was day we went further, and pickt up more which was scattered, till we came to the Hide it self, which remained uneaten. How they secured themselves a nights against wild Beasts.

We had now Travelled till *Thursday* Afternoon, when we crossed the River called *Coronda oyab*, which was then quite dry; this parts the King's Countrey from the *Malabars*. VVe saw no sign of Inhabitants here. The VVoods began to be very full of Thorns, and shrubby Bushes with Clifts and broken Land; so that we could not possibly go in the VVoods; but now the River grew better being clear of Rocks, and dry, water only standing in holes. They pass the River that divides the King's Countrey from the Malabars.

So

Part IV. So we marched along in the River upon the Sand. Hereabouts are far more Elephants than higher up: by Day we saw none, but by Night the River is full of them.

After four or five days travel they come among Inhabitants.

But do what they can to avoid them.

Friday about Nine or Ten in the Morning we came among the Inhabitants. For then we saw the footing of People on the Sand, and tame Cattel with Bells about their Necks. Yet we kept on our way right down the River, knowing no other course to take to shun the People. And as we went still forwards we saw *Coracan* Corn, sowed in the Woods, but neither Towns nor People; nor so much as the Voice of Man. But yet we were somewhat dismayed, knowing that we were now in a Countrey inhabited by *Malabars*. The *Wanniounay* or Prince of this People for fear pay Tribute to the *Dutch*, but stands far more affected towards the King of *Cande*. Which made our care the greater to keep our selves out of his hands; fearing left if he did not keep us himself, he might send us up to our old Master. So that great was our terror again, lest meeting with People we might be discovered. Yet there was no means now left us how to avoid the Danger of being seen. The Woods were so bad, that we could not possibly Travel in them for Thorns: and to Travel by Night was impossible, it being a dark Moon, and the River a Nights so full of Elephants and other wild Beasts coming to drink; as we did both hear and see laying upon the Banks with a Fire by us. They came in such Numbers because there was Water for them no where else to be had, the Ponds and holes of Water, nay the River it self in many places being dry.

As yet undiscovered.

There was therefore no other way to be taken but to Travel on in the River. So down we went into the Sand, and put on as fast as we could set our Legs to the ground, seeing no People (nor I think no body us) only Buffaloes in abundance in the Water:

CHAP. XI.

Being in the Malabar Territories, how they encountred two Men, and what passed between them. And of their getting safe unto the Dutch Fort. And their Reception there, and at the Island Manaar, until their Embarking for Columbo.

They met with two *Malabars*. To whom they relate their Condition.

Thus we went on till about three of the Clock afternoon. At which time coming about a Point, we came up with two *Bramins* on a sudden, who were sitting under a Tree boyling Rice. We were within forty paces of them; when they saw us they were amazed at us, and as much afraid of us as we were of them. Now we thought it better Policy to treat with them than to flee from them; fearing they might have Bows and Arrows, whereas we were armed only with Axes in our hands, and Knives by our sides; or else that they might raise the Countrey and pursue us. So we made a stand, and in the *Chingulay* Language asked their leave to come near to treat with them, but they did not understand it. But being risen up spake to us in the *Malabar* Tongue, which we could not understand.

understand. Then still standing at a distance we intimated our minds to them by signs, beckoning with our hand: which they answered in the same Language. Then offering to go towards them, and seeing them to be naked men and no Arms near them, we laid our Axes upon the ground with our Bags, lest we might scare them, if we had come up to them with those weapons in our hands, and so went towards them with only our Knives by our sides: by signs with our hands shewing them our bloody Backs we made them understand whence we came, and whither we were going. Which when they perceived they seemed to commiserate our condition, and greatly to admire at such a Miracle which God had brought to pass: and as they talked one to another they lifted up their hands and faces towards Heaven, often repeating *Tombrane* which is *God* in the *Malabar* Tongue.

And by their signs we understood they would have us bring our Bags and Axes nearer; which we had no sooner done, but they brought the Rice and Herbs which they had boiled for themselves to us, and bad us eat; which we were not fitted to do, having not long before eaten a hearty Dinner of better fare; yet could not but thankfully accept of their compassion and kindness, and eat as much as we could; and in requital of their courtesie, we gave them some of our Tobacco. Which after much entreating they did receive, and it pleased them exceedingly.

They are courteous to them.


After these civilities passed on either side, we began by signs to desire them to go with us and shew us the way to the *Dutch* Fort: which they were very unwilling to do, saying, as by signs and some few words which we could understand, that our greatest danger was past, and that by Night we might get into the *Hollanders* Dominions. Yet we being weary with our tedious journey, and desirous to have a guide, shewed them Money to the value of five Shillings, being all I had; and offered it them to go with us. Which together with our great importunity so prevailed, that one of them took it; and leaving his fellow to carry their Baggage he went with us about one Mile, and then began to take his leave of us, and to return. Which we supposed was to get more from us. Having therefore no more Money, we gave him a red Tunis Cap and a Knife, for which he went a Mile farther, and then as before would leave us, signifying to us, that we were out of danger, and he could go no further.

But loath to conduct them to the *Hollanders*.

Now we had no more left to give him, but began to perceive, that what we had parted withall to him, was but flung away; and altho we might have taken all from him again being alone in the Wood, yet we feared to do it, lest thereby we might exasperate him, and so he might give notice of us to the People, but bad him farewell, after he had conducted us about four or five Miles. And we kept on our journey down the River as before, until it was Night, and lodged upon a Bank under a Tree: but were in the way of the Elephants; for in the Night they came and had like to have disturbed us, so that for our preservation we were forced to sling Fire brands at them to scare them away.

In danger of Elephants.

The next Morning being *Saturday* as soon as it was light, having eaten to strengthen us, as Horses do Oats before they Travail, we set forth going still down the River; the Sand was dry and loose, and so very tedious to go upon: by the side we could not go, being all overgrown

Part IV.  grown with Bushes. The Land hereabouts was as smooth as a bowling-green, but the Grasse clean burt up for want of Rain.

They overtake another man, who tells them they were in the Dutch Dominions.

Having Travailed about two hours, we saw a Man walking in the River before, whom we would gladly have shunned, but well could not, for he walked down the River as we did, but at a very slow rate, which much hindred us. But we considering upon the distance we had come, since we left the *Bramin*, and comparing with what he told us, we concluded we were in the *Hollanders* jurisdiction: and so amended our pace to overtake the Man before us. Whom we perceiving to be free from timerousness at the sight of us, concluded he had used to see *White-men*. Whereupon we asked him, *to whom he belonged*. He speaking the *Chingulay* Language answered, *To the Dutch*; and also *that all the Country was under their Command*, and *that we were out of all danger*, and *that the Fort of Arrepa was but some six miles off*. Which did not a little rejoyce us, we told him, *we were of that Nation*, and *had made our escape from Cande*, where we had been many years kept in Captivity; and having nothing to give him our selves, we told him, *that it was not to be doubted*, but *the Chief Commander at the Fort would bountifully reward him*, if he would go with us and direct us thither. But whether he doubted of that or no, or whether he expected something in hand, he excused himself pretending earnest and urgent occasions that he could not defer: but advised us to leave the River, because it winds so much about, and turn up without fear to the Towns, where the People would direct us the way to the Fort.

They Arrive at Arrepa Fort.

Upon his advice we struck up a Path that came down to the River, intending to go to a Town, but could find none; and there were so many cross Paths that we could not tell which way to go: and the Land here so exceedingly low and level, that we could see no other thing but Trees. For altho I got up a Tree to look if I could see the *Dutch* Fort, or discern any Houses, yet I could not; and the Sun being right over our heads neither could that direct us: insomuch that we wished our selves again in our old friend, the River. So after so much wandring up and down we sat down under a Tree waiting until the Sun was fallen, or some People came by. Which not long after three or four *Malabars* did. One of which could speak a little *Portuguese*. We told these Men, we were *Hollanders*, supposing they would be the more willing to go with us, but they proved of the same temper with the rest before mentioned. For until I gave one of them a small Knife to cut Betel-nuts, he would not go with us: but for the lucre of that he conducted us to a Town. From whence they sent a Man with us to the next, and so we were passed from Town to Town, until we arrived at the Fort called *Arrepa*: it being about four of the Clock on *Saturday* afternoon. *October* the eighteenth *MDCLXXIX*. Which day God grant us grace that we may never forget, when he was pleased to give us so great a deliverance from such a long Captivity, of nineteen years, and six Months, and odd days, being taken Prisoner when I was nineteen years old, and continued upon the Mountains among the Heathen till I attained to Eight and Thirty.

He Travailed a Nights in the Woods without fear, and slept securely.

In this my Flight thro the Woods, I cannot but take notice with some wonder and great thankfulness, that this Travelling by Night

in

in a desolate WilderNESS was little or nothing dreadful to me, whereas formerly the very thoughts of it would seem to dread me, and in the Night when I laid down to rest with wild Beasts round me, I slept as soundly and securely, as ever I did at home in my own House. Which courage and peace I look upon to be the immediate gift of God to me upon my earnest Prayers, which at that time he poured into my heart in great measure and fervency. After which I found my self freed from those frights and fears; which usually possessed my heart at other times.

In short, I look upon the whole Business as a miraculous Providence, and that the hand of God did eminently appear to me, as it did of old to his People *Israel* in the like circumstances, in leading and conducting me thro this dreadful WilderNESS, and not to suffer any evil to approach nigh unto me.

The *Hollanders* much wondered at our Arrival, it being so strange that any should escape from *Cande*; and entertained us very kindly that Night: and the next Morning being *Sunday*, sent a *Corporal* with us to *Manaar*, and a Black Man to carry our few things.

At *Manaar* we were brought before the Captain of the Castle, the Cheif Governor being absent. Who when we came in was just risen from Dinner; he received us with a great deal of kindness and bad us set down to eat. It seemed not a little strange to us, who had dwelt so long in Straw Cottages among the Black Heathen, and used to sit on the Ground and eat our Meat on Leaves, now to sit on Chairs and eat out of *China* Dishes at a Table. Where were great Varieties, and a fair and sumptuous House inhabited by *White* and *Christian* People; we being then in such Habit and Guize, our Natural colour excepted, that we seemed not fit to eat with his Servants, no nor his Slaves.

After Dinner the Captain inquired concerning the Affairs of the King and Countrey, and the condition of their Ambassadors and People there. To all which we gave them true and satisfactory Answers. Then he told us, That to Morrow there was a Sloop to sail to *Jafnapatan*, in which he would send us to the Commander or Governor, from whence we might have passage to Fort St. *George*, or any other place on that Coast, according to our desire. After this, he gave us some Money, bidding us go to the Castle, to drink and be merry with our Country-men there. For all which kindness giving him many thanks in the *Portugueze* Language, we took our leaves of him.

When vve came to the Court of Guard at the Castle, vve asked the Soldiers if there vvere no *English* men among them. Immediately there came forth two men to us, the one a *Scotchman* named *Andrew Brown*; the other an *Irishman* vvwhose name vvvas *Francis Hodges*. Who after very kind salutes carried us unto their Lodgings in the Castle, and entertained us very nobly, according to their Ability, vvwith *Rack* and *Tobacco*.

The Nevvs of our Arrival being spread in the Tovvn, the People came flocking to see us, a strange and vvonderful sight! and some to enquire about their Husbands, Sons, and Relations, which were Prisoners in *Cande*.

In the Evening a Gentleman of the Tovvn sent to invite us to his House, vvwhere vve were gallantly entertained both vvwith Victuals and Lodging.

Z

The

Part. IV. The next day being *Munday*; ready to Embark for *Jafnapatan*, came Order from the Captain and Council, that we must stay until the Commander of *Jafnapatan*, who was daily expected, came thither. Which we could not deny to do: and order was given to the Victualers of the Soldiers, to provide for us: The *Scotch* and *Irish* men were very glad of this Order, that they might have our company longer; and would not suffer us to spend the Captains benevolence in their company, but spent freely upon us at their own charges. Thanks be to God we both continued in health all the time of our Escape: but within three days after we came to *Manaar*, my Companion fell very Sick, that I thought I should have lost him.

They are ordered a longer stay.

They embark for Columbo.

Thus we remained some ten days; at which time the expected Commander arrived, and was received with great ceremonies of State. The next day we went before him to receive his orders concerning us. Which were, to be ready to go with him on the morrow to *Columbo*, there being a Ship that had long waited in that Road to carry him. In which we embarked with him for *Columbo*. At our coming on board to go to Sea, we could not expect but to be Sea-sick, being now as Fresh men, having so long disused the Sea, but it proved otherwise, and we were not in the least stirred.

CHAP. XII.

Their Arrival at Columbo, and entertainment there. Their departure thence to Batavia. And from thence to Bantam: Whence they set Sail for England.

They are wondred at at Columbo.

Being arrived safely at *Columbo*, before the Ship came to an Anchor, there came a Barge on board to carry the Commander ashore. But being late in the evening, and my Consort sick of an Ague and Fever, we thought it better for us to stay until Morning, to have a day before us. The next morning we bid the Skipper farewell, and went ashore in the first Boat, going straight to the Court of Guard: where all the Soldiers came staring upon us, wondring to see *White-men* in *Chingulay* Habit. We asked them if there were no *English-men* among them; they told us, *There were none, but that in the City there were several.* A Trumpetter being hard by, who had formerly sailed in *English* Ships, hearing of us came and invited us to his Chamber, and entertained my Consort being sick of his Ague, in his own Bed.

Ordered to appear before the Governour.

This strange news of our arrival from *Cande*, was presently spread all about the City, and all the *English* men that were there immediately come to bid us welcome out of our long Captivity. With whom we consulted how to come to speech of the Governour. Upon which one of them went and acquainted the Captain of the Guard of our being on shore. Which the Captain understanding went and informed the Governour thereof. Who sent us answer that to morrow we should come before him.

After

After my Confort's Fit was over, our Countreymen and their Friends invited us abroad, to walk and see the City. We being bare-foot and in the *Chingulay* Habit, with great long Beards, the People much wondred at us, and came flocking to see who and what we were; so that we had a great Train of People about us as we walked in the Streets. After we had walked to and fro, and had seen the City, they carried us to their *Land-Ladies* House, where we were kindly treated both with Viſtuals and Drink; and returned to the Trumpeter's Chamber, as he had desired us, when we went out. In the Evening came a Boy from the Governor's House to tell us, that the Governor invited us to come to Supper at his House. But we having Dined late with our Countreymen and their Friends, had no room to receive the Governor's Kindness: and so Lodged that Night at the Trumpeters.

Chap. 12.
Treated by
English there,

The next Morning the Governor, whose Name was *Ricklof Van Gons*, Son of *Ricklof Van Gons* General of *Batavia*, sent for us to his House. Whom we found standing in a large and stately Room, paved with black and white Stones; and only the Commander, who brought us from *Manaar*, standing by him: who was to succeed him in the Government of that place. On the further side of the Room stood three of the chief Captains bare-headed. First, *He bid us welcom out of our long Captivity*, and told us, *That we were free men, and that he should have been glad if he could have been an Instrument to redeem us sooner, having endeavoured as much for us as for his own People.* For all which we thanked him heartily, telling him, *We knew it to be true.*

They come
into the Go-
vernors pre-
sence. His
state.

The Governor perceiving I could speak the *Portugueze* Tongue, began to inquire concerning the Affairs of the King and Countrey very particularly, and oftentimes asked about such Matters as he himself knew better than I. To all his Questions my too much Experience enabled me to give a satisfactory Reply. Some of the most remarkable matters he demanded of me were these.

Matters the
Governor en-
quired of.

First, They inquired much about the reason and intent of our coming to *Cuttiar*. To which I answered them at large. Then they asked, *If the King of Cande had any Issue?* I told them, *As report went, he had none.* And, *Who were the greatest in the Realm next to him?* I answered, *There were none of Renown left, the King had destroyed them all.* *How the hearts of the People stood affected?* I answered, *Much against their King. He being so cruel.* *If we had never been brought into his presence?* I told them, *No, nor had ever had a near sight of him.* *What strength he had for War.* I answered, *Not well able to assault them, by reason the hearts of his People were not true to him. But that the strength of his Countrey consisted in Mountains and Woods, as much as in the People.*

What Army he could raise upon occasion? I answered, *I knew not well, but as I thought about Thirty Thousand men.*

Why he would not make Peace with them, they so much sueing for it, and sending Presents to please him? I answered, *I was not one of his Council, and knew not his meaning.*

But they demanded of me, *What I thought might be the reason or occasion of it?* I answered, *Living securely in the Mountains he feareth none; and for Traffick he regardeth it not.*

Part. IV. *Which way was best and most secure to send Spyes or Intelligence to Cande? I told them, By the way that goeth to Jafniputtan, and by some of that Countrey People, who have great correspondence with the People of Neurecaulava, one of the King's Countries.*

What I thought would become of that Land after this King's Decease? I told them, I thought, He having no Issue, it might fall into their hands.

How many English men had served the King, and what became of them? which I gave them an account of.

Whether I had any Acquaintance or Discourse with the great Men at Court? I answered, That I was too small to have any Friendship or Intimacy, or hold Discourse with them.

How the common People used to talk concerning them? I answered, They used much to commend their Justice and good Government in the Territories, and over the People belonging unto them.

Whether the King did take Counsel of any, or rule and act only by his own will and pleasure? I answered, I was a Stranger at Court, and how could I know that?

But, they asked further, What was my Opinion? I replied, He is so great, that there is none great enough to give him counsel.

Concerning the French, If the King knew not of their coming before they came? I answered, I thought, not, because their coming seemed strange and wonderful unto the People.

How they had proceeded in treating with the King? I answered, as shall be related hereafter; vvhhen I come to speak of the French detained in this Land.

If I knew any way or means to be used whereby the Prisoners in Cande might be set free? I told them, Means I knew none, unless they could do it by War.

Also they enquired about the manner of Executing those whom the King commands to be put to Death. They enquired also very curiously concerning the manner of our Surprizal, and Entertainment or Usage among them. And in what parts of the Land we had our Residence. And particularly, concerning my self: in what Parts of the Land, and how long in each I had dwelt, and after what manner I lived there, and of my Age; and in what Part or Place when God sends me home, I should take up my abode. To all which I gave answers.

They desired to know also, how many *English* men there were yet remaining behind. I gave them an account of Sixteen Men, and also of Eighteen Children born there. They much enquired concerning their Embassadors detained there, and of their behaviour and manner of living; also what the King allowed them for Maintenance; and concerning several Officers of Quality Prisoners there, and in general about all the rest of their Nation. And *what Countenance the King shewed to those Dutch men that came running away to him? I answered, The Dutch Runnawayes the King looks upon as Rogues.* And concerning the *Portugueze* they enquired also. I told them, *The Portugueze were about some fifty or threescore persons, and six or seven of those, Europe men born.*

They asked me moreover, How we had made our Escape, and which way, and by what Towns we passed, and how long we were in our Journey? To all which I answered at large. Then

Then the Governor asked me, *What was my intent and desire?* I told Chap. 12. him, *To have Passage to our own Nation at Fort S. GEORGE.* To which he answered, *That suddenly there would be no convenient opportunity. But his desire was that we would go with him to Batavia, where the General his Father would be very glad to see us.* Which was not in our power to deny. Then he commanded to call a *Dutch* Captain, who was over the Countreys adjacent; subject to their jurisdiction. To him he gave Order to take us home to his House, and there well to entertain us, and also to fend for a Tailor to make us Cloths. Upon which I told him, his Kindness shewn us already was more than we could have desired; it would be a sufficient favour now to supply us with a little Money upon a Bill to be paid at Fort *S. George*, that we might therewith Cloth our selves. To which he answered, That he would not deny me any Sum I should demand, and Cloth us upon his own account besides. For which we humbly thanked his *Lordship*: and so took our leaves of him; and went home with the aforesaid Captain.

The Governor presently sent me Money by his Steward for Expenses when we walked abroad in the City. We were nobly entertained without lack of any thing all the time we stayed at *Columbo*. My Confort's Ague increased, and grew very bad; but the chief Chirurgeon by order daily came to see him, and gave him such Potions of Physick, that by God's Blessing he soon after recovered.

During my being here, I writ a Letter to my fellow Prisoners I left behind me in *Cande*. Wherein I described at large the way we went, so that they might plainly understand the same. Which I finding to be safe and secure, advised them, when God permitted, to steer the same course. This Letter I left with the new Governor, and desired him when opportunity presented, to send it to them. Who said he would have it Copied out into *Dutch* for the benefit of their Prisoners there, and promised to send both together.

The Governor seemed to be pleased with my aforesaid Relations, and Replies to his Demands, inasmuch that he afterwards appointed one that well understood *Portuguese* to write down all the former particulars. Which being done, for further satisfaction they brought me Pen and Paper, desiring me to write the same that I had related to them in *English*, and sign it with my hand, which I was not unwilling to do.

Upon the Governor's departure there were great and royal Feasts made. To which he always sent for me. Here were exceeding great Varieties of Food, Wine, and sweet Meats, and Musick. Some two and twenty days after our Arrival at *Columbo*, the Governor went on board ship to sail to *Batavia*, and took us with him. At which time there were many Scores of Ordnance fired. We sailed all the way with Flag and Penant under it, being out both Day and Night, in a Ship of about Eight hundred Tuns Burthen; and a Soldier standing armed Sentinel at the Cabin door both Night and Day. He so far favoured me, that I was in his own Mefs, and eat at his Table. Where every Meal we had Ten or Twelve Dishes of Meat with variety of Wine. We set Sail from *Columbo* the Four and twentieth of *November*, and the Fifth of *January* anchored in *Batavia* Road.

As

Part. IV.

His friendly Reception at Batavia with the Governor.

Furnishes them with the Cloths and Money.

Offer him passage in their Ships.

Come home from Bantam in the *Cæsar*.

As we came to greater Men so we found greater Kindness; for the General of *Batavia's* Reception of us, and favours to us exceeded (if possible) those of the Governor his Son. As soon as we came before him, seeming to be very glad, he took me by the hand and bad us heartily welcom, thanking God on our behalf that had appeared so miraculously in our deliverance; telling us withal, That he had omitted no means for our Redemption, and that if it had layd in his Power, we should long before have had our Liberty. I humbly thanked his Excellency, and said, That I knew it to be true; and that tho it missed of an effect, yet his good will was not the less, neither were our Obligations, being ever bound to thank and pray for him.

Then his own Tailor was ordered to take measure of us, and furnish us with two Sutes of Apparel. He gave us also Moneys for *Tobacco* and *Betel*, and to spend in the City. All the time we stayed there, our Quarters were in the Captain of the Castle's House. And oftentimes the General would send for me to his own Table, at which sat only himself and Lady; who was all bespangled with Diamonds and Pearls. Sometimes his Sons and Daughters-in-Law, with some other Strangers did eat with him; the Trumpet founding all the while. We finding our selves thus kindly entertained, and our Habits changed, saw, that we were no more Captives in *Cande*, nor yet Prisoners elsewhere; therefore cut off our Beards which we had brought with us out of our Captivity; for until then we cut them not; God having rolled away the reproach of *Cande* from us.

Here also they did examine me again concerning the passages of *Cande*, causing all to be writ down which I said, and requiring my hand to the same. Which I refused, as I had done before, and upon the same account, because I understood not the *Dutch* Language. Whereupon they persuaded me to write a Certificate upon another Paper under my Hand, that what I had informed them of, was true. Which I did. This Examination was taken by two Secretaries, who were appointed to demand Answers of me concerning the King of *Ceilon* and his Countrey: which they committed to Writing from my mouth.

The General's youngest Son being to go home Admiral of the Ships this year, the General kindly offered us passage upon their Ships, promising me Entertainment at his Son's own Table, as the Governor of *Columbo* had given me in my Voyage hither. Which offer he made me, he said, That I might better satisfie their Company in *Holland* concerning the Affairs of *Ceilon*, which they would be very glad to know.

At this time came two *English* Merchants hither from *Bantam*, with whom the General was pleased to permit us to go. But when we came to *Bantam*, the *English* Agent very kindly entertained us, and being not willing, that we should go to the *Dutch* for Passage, since God had brought us to our own Nation, ordered our Passage in the good Ship *Cæsar* lying then in the Road, bound for *England*, the Land of our Nativity, and our long wished for Port. Where by the good Providence of God we arrived safe in the Month of *September*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning some other Nations, and chiefly Europeans, that now live in this Island. Portugueze, Dutch.

HAVING said all this concerning the *English* People, it may not be unacceptable to give some account of other *Whites*, who either voluntarily or by constraint Inhabit there. And they are, besides the *English* already spoken of, *Portugueze*, *Dutch*, and *French*. But before I enter upon Discourse of any of these, I shall detain my Readers a little with another Nation inhabiting in this Land, I mean, the *Malabars*; both because they are Strangers and derive themselves from another Countrey, and also because I have had occasion to mention them sometimes in this Book.

These *Malabars* then are voluntary Inhabitants in this Island, and have a Countrey here; tho the Limits of it are but small: it lyes to the Northward of the King's Coasts betwixt him and the *Hollander*. *CorundaWy* River parts it from the King's Territories. Thro this Countrey we passed, when we made our Escape. The Language they speak is peculiar to themselves, so that a *Chingulays* cannot understand them, nor they a *Chingulays*.

Concerning *Malabars* that inhabit in this Island. Their Territories.

They have a Prince over them, called *Coilat wannea*, that is independent either upon the King of *Cande* on one hand, or the *Dutch* on the other, only that he pays an acknowledgment to the *Hollanders*. Who have endeavoured to subdue him by Wars, but they cannot yet do it: yet they have brought him to be a Tributary to them, *viz.* To pay a certain rate of Elephants *per annum*. The King and this Prince maintain a Friendship and Correspondence together. And when the King lately sent an Army against the *Hollanders*, this Prince let them pass thro his Countrey; and went himself in Person to direct the King's People, when they took one or two Forts from them.

Their Prince;

The People are in great subjection under him: they pay him rather greater Taxes than the *Chingulays* do to their King. But he is nothing so cruel. He Victualleth his Soldiers during the time they are upon the Guard, either about the Palace or abroad in the Wars: they are now fed at his Charge: whereas 'tis contrary in the King's Countrey; for the *Chingulay* Soldiers bear their own Expences. He hath a certain rate out of every Land that is sown, which is to maintain his Charge.

The People how governed.

The Commodities of this Countrey are, Elephants, Honey, Butter, Milk, Wax, Cows, wild Cattel: of the three last great abundance. As for Corn it is more scarce than in the *Chingulays* Countrey; neither have they any Cotton. But they come up into *Neure Caulava* yearly with great droves of Cattel, and lade both Corn and Cotton. And to buy these they bring up Cloth made of the same Cotton, which they can make better than the *Chingulays*: also they bring Salt and Salt Fish, and brass Basons, and other Commodities, which they get of the *Hollander*: because the King permits not his People to have any manner of Trade with the *Hollander*: so they receive the *Dutch* Commodities at the second hand.

Their Commodities and Trade.

We

Part. IV. We now proceed unto the *Europæan* Nations. And we begin with the *Portugueze*, who deserve the first place, being the oldest Standers there.

Concerning the *Portugueze*. Their Power and Interest in this Island formerly.

The Sea-Coasts round about the Island were formerly under their Power and Government, and so held for many years. In which time many of the Natives became *Christians*, and learned the *Portugueze* Tongue. Which to this day is much spoken in that Land: for even the King himself understands and speaks it excellently well. The *Portugueze* have often made Invasions throughout the whole Land, even to *Cande* the *Metropolis* of the Island. Which they have burnt more than once, with the Palace and the Temples: and so formidable have they been, that the King hath been forced to turn *Tributary* to them, paying them three Elephants *per Annum*. However the middle of this Island, *viz. Cand' Uda*, standing upon Mountains, and so strongly fortified by Nature, could never be brought into subjection by them, much less by any other, but hath always been under the Power of their own Kings.

The great Wars between the King and them, force him to send in for the *Hollanders*.

There were great and long Wars between the King of *Ceilon* and the *Portugueze*: and many of the brave *Portugal* Generals are still in memory among them: of whom I shall relate some passages presently. Great vexation they gave the King by their irruptions into his Dominions, and the Mischiefs they did him, tho' oftentimes with great loss on their side. Great Battels have been lost and won between them, with great destruction of Men on both parts. But being greatly distressed at last, he sent and called in the *Hollander* to his aid. By whose seasonable assistance together with his own Arms, the King totally dispossessed the *Portugueze*, and routed them out of the Land: Whose rooms the *Dutch* now occupy, paying themselves for their pains.

The King invites the *Portugueze* to live in his Countrey.

At the Surrender of *Columbo*, which was the last place the *Portugueze* held, the King made Proclamation, That all *Portugueze*, which would come unto him, should be well entertained. Which accordingly many did, with their whole Families, Wives, Children, and Servants, choosing rather to be under him than the *Dutch*, and divers of them are alive to this day, living in *Cande Uda*; and others are born there. To all whom he alloweth monthly maintenance; yea also, and Provisions for their Slaves and Servants, which they brought up with them. This People are privileged to Travel the Countreys above all other *Whites*, as knowing they will not run away. Also when there was a Trade at the Sea Ports, they were permitted to go down with Commodities, clear from all Customs and Duties. Besides these who came voluntarily to live under the King, there are others whom he took Prisoners. The *Portugueze* of the best Quality the King took into his Service, who are most of them since cut off according to his kind Custom towards his Courtiers. The rest of them have allowance from that King, and follow Husbandry, Trading about the Countrey, Stilling Rack, keeping Taverns; the Women sew Womens Waistcoats, the Men sew Mens Doublets for Sale.

Their Privileges.

Their Generals.

I shall now mention some of the last *Portugueze* Generals, all within this present King's Reign, with some passages concerning them.

Constantine

Constantine Sa, General of the *Portugals* Army in *Ceilon*, when the *Portuguese* had footing in this Land, was very successful against this present King. He run quite thro the Island unto the Royal City it self, which he set on Fire with the Temples therein. Inſomuch that the King ſent a Meſſage to him ſignifying, that he was willing to become his Tributary. But he proudly ſent him word back again, That that would not ſerve his turn; *He ſhould not only be Tributary, but Slave to his Maſter the King of Portugal.* This the King of *Cande* could not brook, being of an high Stomach, and ſaid, *He would fight to the laſt drop of Blood, rather than ſtoop to that.* There were at this time many Commanders in the Generals Army who were natural *Chingulays*; with theſe the King dealt ſecretly, aſſuring them that if they would turn on his ſide, he would gratifie them with very ample Rewards. The King's Promiſes took effect; and they all revolted from the General. The King now daring not to truſt the Revolted, to make tryal of their Truth and Fidelity, put them in the forefront of his Battel, and commanded them to give the firſt Onſet. The King at that time might have Twenty or Thirty thouſand Men in the Field. Who taking their opportunity, ſet upon the *Portugueze* Army, and gave them ſuch a total overthrow, that as they report in that Countrey not one of them eſcaped. The General ſeeing this Deſeat, and himſelf like to be taken, called his Black Boy to give him water to drink, and ſnatching the Knife that ſtuck by his Boy's ſide, ſtabbed himſelf with it.

Chap. 13.
Constantine Sa.

He loſes a Victory and ſtabs himſelf.

Another General after him was *Lewis Tifféra*. He ſwore he would make the King eat *Coracan Tallipa*, that is a kind of *haſty Pudding*, made of Water and the *Coracan* Flower; which is reckoned the worſt fare of that Iſland. The King afterwards took this *Lewis Tifféra*, and put him in Chains in the Common Goal, and made him eat of the ſame fare. And there is a *Ballad* of this Man and this paſſage, Sung much among the common People there to this day.

Lewis Tifféra ſerved as he intended to to ſerve the King.

Their next General was *Simon Caree*, a Natural *Chingulays*, but Baptized. He is ſaid to be a great Commander. When he had got any Victory over the *Chingulays*, he did exerciſe great Cruelty. He would make the Women beat their own Children in their Mortars, wherein they uſed to beat their Corn.

Simon Caree, of a cruel Mind.

Gaspar Figari, had a *Portugueze* Father and *Chingulays* Mother. He was the laſt General they had in this Countrey. And a brave Soldier: but degenerated not from his Predeceſſors in Cruelty. He would hang up the People by the heels, and ſplit them down the middle. He had his Axe wrapped in a white Cloth, which he carried with him into the Field to execute thoſe he ſuſpected to be falſe to him, or that ran away. Smaller Malefactors he was merciful to, cutting off only their right hands. Several whom he hath ſo ſerved, are yet living, whom I have ſeen.

Gaspar Figari Splits Men in the middle.

This *Gaspar* came up one day to fight againſt the King, and the King reſolved to fight him. The General fixed his Camp at *Motaupul* in *Hottetacourly*. And in order to the King's coming down to meet the *Portugueze*, Preparation was made for him at a place called *Cotacoppul*, which might be Ten or Twelve miles diſtant from the *Portugueze* Army. *Gaspar* knew of the place by ſome Spies; but of the time

His Policy,

A a

of

Part. IV. of the Kings coming he was informed, that it was a day sooner than really it happened. According to this information he resolved privately to march thither, and come upon him in the night unawares. And because he knew the King was a Polititian, and would have his Spies abroad to watch the Generals motion, the General sent for all the Drummers and Pipers to Play and Dance in his Camp, that thereby the Kings Spies might not suspect that he was upon the March, but merry and secure in his Camp. In the mean time, having set his People all to their Dancing and Drumming, he left a small party there to secure the Baggage, and away he goes in the night with his Army, and arrives to *Catta coppul*, intending to fall upon the King. But when he came thither, he found the King was not yet come: but into the Kings Tents he went, and sits him down in the seat appointed for the King. Here he heard where the King was with his Camp: which being not far off, he marched thither in the morning and fell upon him: and gave him one of the greatest Routs that ever he had. The King himself made a narrow escape; for had it not been for a *Dutch* Company, which the *Dutch* had sent a little before for his Guard, who after his own Army fled, turned head and stopped the *Portugueze* for a while, he had been seized. The *Portugueze* General was so near the King, that he called after him, *Houré*, that is *Brother, stay, I would speak with you*, but the King being got a top of the Hills; was safe. And so *Gaspar* retyred to his Quarters.

Gives the King a great overthrow.

Looses *Columbo*, and taken Prisoner.

This Gallant expert Commander, that had so often vanquished the *Chingulays*, could not cope with another *Europæan* Nation. For when the *Hollanders* came to besiege *Columbo*, he was sent against them with his Army. They told him before he went, that now he must look to himself, for he was not now to Fight against *Chingulays*, but against Soldiers, that would look him in the Face. But he made nothing of them, and said, he would serve them as he had served the *Chingulays*. The *Hollanders* met him, and they fought: but had before contrived a Stratagem, which he was not aware of: they had placed some *Field-pieces* in the Rear of their Army. And after a small skirmish they retreated as if they had been worsted; which was only to draw the *Portugueze* nearer upon their Guns. Which when they had brought them in shot of, they opened on a suddain to the right and left, and fired upon them, and so routed them, and drove them into *Columbo*. This *Gaspar* was in the City when it was taken, and himself taken Prisoner. Who was afterwards sent to *Goa*, where he died. And so much of the *Portugueze*.

The *Dutch* the occasion of their coming in.

The *Dutch* succeeded the *Portugueze*. The first occasion of whose coming into this Land was, that the present King being wearied and overmatched with the *Portugueze*, sent for them into his aid long ago from *Batavia*. And they did him good service, but they feathered their own nests by the means, and are now possessed of all the Sea-Coasts, and considerable Territories thereunto adjoining.

The King their implacable enemy, and why!

The King of the Countrey keeps up an irreconcilable War against them. The occasion of which is said to be this. Upon the besieging of *Columbo*, which was about the year MDC LV. it was concluded upon between the King and the *Dutch*, that their Enemies the *Portugueze* being expelled thence, the City was to be delivered up by the *Dutch* into the Kings hands. Whereupon the King himself in person

person with all his Power went down to this War to assist and joyn Chap. 13.
with the *Hollanders*, without whose help, as it is generally reported, the *Dutch* could not have taken the City. But being surrendred to them, and they gotten into it, the King lay looking, when they would come according to their former Articles, and put him into possession of it. Mean while they turned on a suddain & fell upon him, contrary to his expectation (whether the King had first broke word with them,) and took Bag and Baggage from him: Which provoked him in so high a manner, that he maintains a constant hostility against them, detains their Ambassadors, and forbids his People upon pain of Death to hold Commerce with them.

So that the *Dutch* have enough to do to maintain those places which they have. Oftentimes the King at unawares falls upon them and does them great spoil, sometimes giving no quarter, but cutting off the Heads of whomsoever he catches, which are brought up, and hung upon Trees near the City, many of which I have seen. Sometimes he brings up his Prisoners alive, and keeps them by the Highway sides, a spectacle to the People in memory of his Victories over them: many of these are now living there in a most miserable condition, having but a very small Allowance from him; so that they are forced to be, and it is a favour when they can get leave to go abroad and do it.

The *Dutch* therefore not being able to deal with him by the Sword, being unacquainted with the Woods and the *Chingulays* manner of fighting, do endeavour for Peace with him all they can, dispatching divers Embassadors to him, and sending great Presents, by carrying Letters to him in great State wrapped up in Silks wrought with Gold and Silver, bearing them all the way upon their Heads in token of great Honour, honouring him with great and high Titles, subscribing themselves his Subjects and Servants, telling him the Forts they build are out of Loyalty to him, to secure his Majesties Country from Forraign Enemies; and that when they come up into his Countrey, tis to seek maintenance. And by these Flatteries and submissions they sometimes obtain to keep what they keep what they have gotten from him, and sometimes nothing will prevail, he neither regarding their Embassadors nor receiving the Presents, but taking his opportunities on a suddain of setting on them by his Forces.

His Craft and Success in taking *Bibligom* Fort in the County of *Habberagon*, may deserve to be mentioned. The *Chingulays* had befeiged the Fort: and knowing the *Dutch* had no Water there; but all they had was conveyed thro a Trench wrought under Ground from a River near by, they befeiged them so close, and planted so many Guns towards the mouth of this Trench, that they could not come out to fetch Water. They cut down Wood also, and made bundles of Faggots therewith, which they piled up round about their Fort at some distance, and every night removed them nearer and nearer. So that their works became higher than the Fort. Their main intent by these Faggot-works, was to have brought them just under the Fort, and then to have set it on Fire, the Walls of the Fort being for the most part of Wood. There was also a *Bo-gabah* Tree growing just by the Fort: on which they planted Guns and shot right down into them. The houses in the Fort being Thatched, they shot also

Part. IV. Fire-Arrows among them : So that the befeiged were forced to pull off the Straw from their Houfes, which proved a great inconvenience to them being a Rainy Season: fo that they lay open to the weather and cold. The *Dutch* finding themselves in this extremity defired quarter which was granted them at the Kings mercy. They came out and laid down their Arms, all but the Officers, who ftill wore theirs. None were plundered of any thing they had about them. The Fort they demolished to the Ground. and brought up the Four Guns to the Kings Palace; where they among others ftand mounted in very brave Carriages before his Gate.

The *Dutch* were brought two or three days journey from the Fort into the Countrey they call *Owvab*: and there were placed with a Guard about them, having but a fmall allowance appointed them; infomuch that afterwards having fpent what they had, they perifhed for Hunger. So that of about ninety *Hollanders* taken Prifoners, there were not above five and twenty living when I came away.

Several Embaffadors detained by the King.

There are feveral *white* Embaffadors, befides other *Chingulay* People, by whom the *Dutch* have fent Letters and prefents to the King, whom he keeps from returning back again. They are all beftowed in feveral houfes with Soldiers to Guard them: And tho they are not in Chains, yet none is permitted to come to them or fpeak with them; it not being the cuftom of that Land for any to come to the fpeech of Embaffadors. Their allowance is brought them ready drefsed out of the Kings Palace, being all forts of Varieties, that the Land affords. After they have remained in this condition fome years, the Guards are fomewhat flackned, and the Soldiers that are to watch them grow remifs in their Duty; fo that now the Ambaffadors walk about the Streets, and any body goes to their houfes and talks with them: that is, after they have been fo long in the Countrey, that all their news is ftale and grown out of date. But this liberty is only winked at, not allowed. When they have been there a great while, the King ufually gives them Slaves, both men and women, the more to alienate their minds from their own Country, and that they may ftay with him with the more willingnefs and content. For his defign is, to make them, if he can, inclinable to ferve him. As he prevailed with one of thefe Embaffadors to do for the love of a woman. The manner of it I fhall relate immediatly.

There are five Embaffadors whom he hath thus detained fince my coming there; of each of whom I fhall fpeak a little, befides two, whom he fent away voluntarily.

The firft Embaffador there detained fince the Authors remembrance.

The firft of thefe was fent up by the *Hollanders* fome time before the Rebellion againft the King; Who had detained him in the City. After the Rebellion the King fent for him to him to the Mountain of *Gauluda* whither he had retreated from the Rebels. The King not long after removed to *Digligy*, where he now keeps his Court, but left the Embaffador at *Gauluda* remaining by himfelf, with a Guard of Soldiers. In this uncomfortable condition, upon a difmal Mountain void of all fociety, he continued many days. During which time a *Chingulay* and his Wife falls out, and ſhe being difcontented with her Husband to efcape from him flies to this Embaffadors houfe for ſhelter. The woman being fomewhat beautiful, he fell greatly in love with her.

And

And to obtain her he sent to the King, and profered him his service, if he would permit him to enjoy her company, Which the King was very willing and glad to do, having now obtained that which he had long aimed at, to get him into his service. Chap. 13.

Hereupon the King sent him word that he granted his desire, and withall sent to both of them rich Apparel, and to her many Jewels and Bracelets of Gold and Silver. Suddainly after there was a great House prepared from them in the City, furnished with all kind of furniture out of the Kings Treasure and at his proper cost and charges. Which being finished he was brought away from his Mountain into it. But from thence forward never saw his Wife more, according to the custom of Court. And he was entertained in the Kings Service, and made *Courtalbad*, which is cheif over all the Smiths and Carpenters in *Cande Uda*. Some short time after the King about to send his Forces against a Fort of the *Hollanders*, called *Arundery* built by them in the year MDC LXVI. He tho in the Kings service, yet being a well wisher to his Countrey, had privately sent a Letter of advice to the *Dutch* concerning the Kings intention and purpose, an Answer to which was intercepted and brought to the King, wherein *thanks was returned him from the Dutch for his Loyalty to his own Nation, and nbut they would accordingly prepare for the Kings assault*. The King having this Letter, sent for him, and bad him read it, which he excused pretending it was so written, that he could not. Whereupon immediatly another *Dutchman* was sent for, who read it before the King, and told him the Contents of it. At which it is reported the King should say, *Beia pas mettandi bitta pas ettandi*, That is, *He serves me for fear, and them for love*; or *his fear is here and his love is there*; And forth with commanded to carry him forth to Execution: which was accordingly done upon him. Tis generally said, that this Letter was framed by some body on purpose to ruine him.

His preferment, and death.

The next Ambassador after him was *Hendrick Draak*; a fine Gentleman, and good friend of the *English*. This was he who was Commissioned in the year MDC LXIV. to intercede with the King on the behalf of the *English*, that they might have liberty to go home, and with him they were made to beleive they should return: which happened at the sametime that Sir *Edward Winter* sent his Letters to the King for us. VVhich I have already spoke of in the fifth Chapter of this *Part*. This Embassador was much in the Kings favour, with whom he was detained till he died. And then the King sent his Body down to *Columbo* carried in a *Pallenkine* with great State and Lamentation, and accompanied with his great Commanders, and many Soldiers.

The next Embassador dying there his Body is sent down to *Columbo* in great State.

Sometime after the los of the Fort of *Arundery* which was about the year MDC LXX. the *Dutch* sent up another Embassador to see if he could obtain a Peace, which was the first time their Embassadors began to bring up Letters upon their heads in token of extraordinary reverence. This man was much favoured by the King, and was entertained with great Ceremony and Honour, cloathing him in *Chingulay* Habit, Which I never knew done before nor since. But being weary of his long stay, and of the delays that were made; having often made motions to go down, and still he was deferred from day to day,

The third Embassador. Gets away by his resolution.

at

Part IV. at length he made a resolution, that if he had not leave by such a day, he would go without it; saying *that the former Ambassador who died there, died like a Woman, but it shoald be seen that he would die like a man.* At the appointed day, he girt on his Sword, and repaired to the Gates of the Kings Palace, pulling off his Hat, and making his obeysance as if the King were present before him, and thanking him for the Favours and Honours he had done him, and so took his leave. And there being some *Englishmen* present, he generously gave them some money to drink his Health; and in this resolute manner departed, with some two or three Black-servants that attended on him. The upshot of which was, that the King, not being willing to prevent his resolution by Violence, sent one of his Noblemen to conduct him down; and so he had the good fortune to get home safely to *Columbo.*

The fourth was of a milder Nature.

The next Ambassador after him was *John Baptista.* A Man of a milder Spirit than the former, endeavouring to please and shew compliance with the King. He obtained many Favours of the King, and several Slaves both Men and Women. And living well with Servants about him, is the more patient in waiting the King's leisure till he pleaseth to send him home.

The fifth brings a Lion to the King as a Present.

The last Ambassador that came up while I was there, brought up a *Lion*: which the *Dutch* thought would be the most acceptable Present that they could send to the King, as indeed did all others. It was but a Whelp. But the King did never receive it, supposing it not so famous as he had heard by Report *Lions* were. This Man with his *Lion* was brought up and kept in the County of *Oudapollat*, near Twenty Miles from the King's Court. Where he remained about a year, in which time the *Lion* died. The Ambassador being weary of living thus like a Prisoner with a Guard always upon him, often attempted to go back, seeing the King would not permit him Audience. But the Guards would not let him. Having divers times made disturbances in this manner to get away home, the King commanded to bring him up into the City to an House that was prepared for him, standing some distance from the Court. Where having waited many days, and seeing no sign of Audience, he resolved to make his Appearance before the King by force, which he attempted to do, when the King was abroad taking his Pleasure. The Soldiers of his Guard immediately ran, and acquainted the Noblemen at Court of his coming, who delayed not to acquaint the King thereof. Whereupon the King gave Order forthwith to meet him, and where they met him, in that same place to stop him till further order. And there they kept him, not letting him go either forward or backward. In this manner and place he remained for three days, till the King sent Order that he might return to his House whence he came. This the King did to tame him. But afterwards he was pleased to call him before him. And there he remained when I left the Countrey, maintained with Plenty of Provisions at the King's charge.

The number of *Dutch* there.

The number of *Dutch*, now living there may be about Fifty or Sixty. Some whereof are Ambassadors, some Prisoners of War, some Runaways, and Malefactors that have escaped the hand of Justice and got away from the *Dutch* Quarters. To all whom are allotted respective allowances, but the Runaways have the least, the King not loving such, tho giving them entertainment. The

The *Dutch* here love Drink, and practise their proper Vice in this Chap. 14. Country. One who was a great Man in the Court, would sometimes come into the King's Presence half disguised with Drink, which the King often past over; but once asked him, *Why do you thus disorder your self, that when I send for you about my Business, you are not in a capacity to serve me?* He boldly replied, *That as soon as his Mother took away her Milk from him, she supplied it with Wine, and ever since, saith he, I have used my self to it.* With this answer the King seemed to be pleased. And indeed the rest of the *white Men* are generally of the same temper: insomuch that the *Chingulays* have a saying, *That Wine is as natural to white Men, as Milk to Children.* They follow their Vice of Drinking.

All differences of Ranks and Qualities are disregarded among those *Chingulay* People that are under the *Dutch*. Neither do the *Dutch* make any distinction between the *Hondrews*, and the low and Inferior *Casts* of Men: and permit them to go in the same Habit, and sit upon Stools, as well as the best *Hondrews*; and the lower Ranks may eat and intermarry with the higher without any Punishment, or any Cognizance taken of it. Which is a matter that the *Chingulays* in *Cand' Uda* are much offended with the *Dutch* for; and makes them think, that they themselves are sprung from some mean Rank and Extract. And this prejudiceth this People against them, that they have not such an Esteem for them. For to a *Chingulay* his Rank and Honour is as dear as his life. And thus much of the *Dutch*. The *Chingulays* prejudiced against the *Dutch*; and why.

CHAP. XIV.

Concerning the French: With some Enquiries what should make the King detain white Men as he does. And how the Christian Religion is maintained among the Christians there.

ABout the year MDCLXXII. or LXXIII, there came Fourteen The *French* come hither with a Fleet: Sail of great Ships from the King of *France* to settle a Trade here. *Monsieur De la Hay* Admiral, put in with this Fleet, into the Port of *Cottiar*. From whence he sent up Three men by way of Embassy to the King of *Cande*. Whom he entertained very Nobly, and gave every one of them a Chain of Gold about their Necks, and a Sword all inlay'd with Silver, and a Gun. And afterwards sent one of them down to the Admiral with his Answer. Which encouraged him to send up others: that is, an Ambassador and six more. Who were to reside there till the return of the Fleet back again, being about to Sail to the *Coast*.

To the Fleet the King sent all manner of Provision, as much as his Ability could afford: and not only permitted but assisted them to build a Fort in the Bay. Which they manned partly with their own People, and partly with *Chingulays*, whom the King sent and lent the *French*. But the Admiral finding that the King's Provisions, and what else could be bought in the Island would not suffice for so great a Fleet, was forced to depart for the *Coast* of *Coromandel*; promising the

Part. IV. the King, by the Ambassador afore-mentioned, speedily to return again. So leaving some of his Men with the King's Supplies to keep the Fort till his return; he weighed Anchor; and set sail. But never came back again. Some reported they were destroyed by a Storm, others by the *Dutch*. The Admiral had sent up to the King great Presents, but he would not presently receive them, that it might not seem as if he wanted any thing, or were greedy of things brought him: but since the *French* returned not according to their promise, he scorned ever after to receive them. At first he neglected the Present out of State, and ever since out of Anger and Indignation. This *French* Fort at *Cotiar* was a little after easily taken by the *Dutch*.

The *French* Ambassador offends the King.

But to return to the Ambassador and his Retinue. He rode up from *Cotiar* on Horseback, which was very Grand in that Country. And being with his Company gotten somewhat short of the City, was appointed there to stay, until an House should be prepared in the City for their Entertainment. When it was signified to him that their House was ready for their Reception, they were conducted forward by certain Noblemen sent by the King, carrying with them a Present for his Majesty. The Ambassador came riding on Horse-back into the City. Which the Noblemen observing, dissuaded him from, and advised him to walk on foot; telling him, It was not allowable, nor the Custom. But he regarding them not, rode by the Palace Gate. It offended the King, but he took not much notice of it for the present.

He refuses to wait longer for Audience.

The Ambassador alighted at his Lodgings. Where he and his Companions were nobly Entertained, Provisions sent them ready Dressed out of the King's Palace three times a day, great Plenty they had of all things the Country afforded. After some time the King sent to him to come to his Audience. In great State he was Conducted to the Court, accompanied with several of the Nobles that were sent to him. Coming thus to the Court in the Night, as it is the King's usual manner at that Season to send for foreign Ministers, and give them Audience, he waited there some small time, about two hours or less, the King not yet admitting him. Which he took in such great disdain, and for such an affront, that he was made to stay at all, much more so long, that he would tarry no longer but went towards his Lodging. Some about the Court observing this, would have stopped him by Elephants that stood in the Court, turning them before the Gate thro which he was to pass. But he would not so be stopped, but laid his hand upon his Sword, as if he meant to make his way by the Elephants; the People seeing his resolution, called away the Elephants and let him pass.

Which more displeased the King. Clapt in Chains.

As soon as the King heard of it, he was highly displeased; inso-much that he commanded some of his Officers, that they should go and beat them, and clap them in Chains: which was immediately done to all excepting the two Gentlemen, that were first sent up by the Admiral: for these were not touched, the King reckoning they did not belong unto this Ambassador; neither were they now in his Company; excepting that one of them in the Combustion got a few Blows. They were likewise disarmed, and so have continued ever since. Upon this the Gentlemen, Attendants upon the Ambassador, made

made their Complaints to the Captain of their Guards, excusing themselves, and laying all the blame upon their Ambassador ; urging, *That they were his Attendants, and a Soldier must obey his Commander and go where he appoints him.* Which sayings being told the King, he approved thereof, and commanded them out of Chains, the Ambassador still remaining in them, and so continued for six Months. After which he was released of his Chains by means of the Intreaties his own men made to the great Men in his behalf.

The rest of the *French* men, seeing how the Ambassador's imprudent carriage had brought them to this misery, refused any longer to dwell with him. And each of them by the King's Permission dwells by himself in the City ; being maintained at the King's charge. Three of these, whose Names were *Monsieur Du Plessy*, Son to a Gentleman of note in *France*, and *Jean Bloom*, the third whose Name I cannot tell, but was the Ambassador's Boy, the King appointed to look to his best Horse, kept in the Palace. This Horse sometime after died, as it is supposed of old Age. Which extremely troubled the King ; and imagining they had been instrumental to his Death by their carelessness, he commanded two of them, *Monsieur Du Plessy* and *Jean Bloom* to be carried away into the Mountains, and kept Prisoners in Chains, where they remained when I came thence.

The rest of them follow Employments ; some whereof Still Rack, and keep the greatest Taverns in the City.

Lately, a little before I came from the Island ; the King understanding the disagreements and differences that were still kept on foot betwixt the Ambassador and the rest of his Company, disliked it and used these means to make them Friends. He sent for them all, the Ambassador and the rest, and told them, *That it was not seemly for Persons as they were at such a distance from their own Countrey, to quarrel and fall out ; and that if they had any love for God, or the King of France, or himself, that they should go home with the Ambassador and agree and live together.* They went back together, not daring to disobey the King. And as soon as they were at home, the King sent a Banquet after them of Sweetmeats and Fruits to eat together. They did eat the King's Banquet, but it would not make the Reconcilement. For after they had done, each man went home and dwelt in their own Houses as they did before. It was thought that this carriage would offend the King, and that he would at least take away their Allowance. And it is probable before this time the King hath taken Vengeance on them. But the Ambassador's carriage is so imperious, that they would rather venture whatsoever might follow than be subject to him. And in this case I left them.

Since my return to *England*, I presumed by a Letter to inform the *French* Ambassador then in *London* of the abovesaid Matters, thinking my self bound in Conscience and Christian Charity to do my endeavour, that their Friends knowing their Condition, may use means for their Deliverance. The Letter ran thus,

B b

These

Part IV.

THese may acquaint your Excellency, That having been a Prisoner in the Island of Ceilon, under the King of that Countrey near Twenty years; by means of this my long detainment there, I became acquainted with the French Ambassador, and the other Gentlemen his Retinue; being in all Eight Persons; who was sent to Treat with the said King in the Tear MDCLXXII. by Monsieur De la Hay, who came with a Fleet to the Port of Cotiar or Trincomalay, from whence he sent these Gentlemen. And knowing that from thence it is scarce possible to send any Letters or Notice to other Parts, for in all the time of my Captivity I could never send one word, whereby my Friends here might come to hear of my Condition, until with one more I made an Escape, leaving Sixteen English men yet there; The Kindness I have received from those French Gentlemen, as also my Compassion for them, being detained in the same place with me, hath obliged and constrained me, to presume to trouble your Lordship with this Paper; not knowing any other means whereby I might convey Notice to their Friends and Relations, which is all the Service I am able to perform for them. The Ambassador's Name I know not; there is a Kinsman of his called Monsieur le Serle, and a yong Gentleman called Monsieur du Plessey, and another named Monsieur la Roche. The rest by Name I know not. And then an account of them is given according to what I have mentioned above. I shall not presume to be farther tedious to your Honour; craving Pardon for my boldness, which my Affection to those Gentlemen being detained in the same Land with me hath occasioned. Concerning whom if your Lordship be pleased farther to be informed, I shall be both willing and ready to be,

Yours, &c.

The Ambassador upon the receipt of this, desired to speak with me.. Upon whom I waited, and he after some Speech with me told me he would send word into France of it, and gave me Thanks for this my Kindness to his Countreymen.

An inquiry into the reason of this King's detaining *ENVOY-PEANS*.

It may be worth some inquiry, what the reason might be, that the King detains the *Europæan* People as he does. It cannot be out of hope of Profit or Advantage; for they are so far from bringing him any, that they are a very great Charge, being all maintained either by him or his People. Neither is it in the power of Money to redeem any one, for that he neither needs nor values. Which makes me conclude, it is not out of Profit, nor Envy or ill will, but out of Love and Favour, that he keeps them, delighting in their Company, and to have them ready at his Command. For he is very ambitious of the Service of these Men, and winks at many of their failings, more than he uses to do towards his Natural Subjects. As may appear from a Company of *White Soldiers* he hath, who upon their Watch used to be very negligent, one lying Drunk here and another there. Which remissness in his own Soldiers he would scarce have indured, but it would have cost them their lives.

The King's gentleness towards his white Soldiers.

lives. But with these he useth more Craft than Severity to make them more watchful. Chap. 14.

These Soldiers are under two Captains, the one a *Dutch* man and the other a *Portuguese*. They are appointed to Guard one of the King's Magazines, where they always keep Sentinel both by Day and Night. This is a pretty good distance from the Court, and here it was the King contrived their Station, that they might swear and swagger out of his hearing, and that no body might disturb them, nor they no body. The *Dutch* Captain lyes at one side of the Gate, and the *Portuguese* at the other. They watch at his Magazine.

Once the King to employ these his *white Soldiers*, and to honour them by letting them see what an assurance he reposed in them, sent one of his Boys thither to be kept Prisoner, which they were very Proud of. They kept him two years, in which time he had learnt both the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* Language. Afterwards the King retook the Boy into his Service, and within a short time after Executed him. But the King's reason in sending this Boy to be kept by these Soldiers was, probably not as they supposed, and as the King himself outwardly pretended, *viz.* To shew how much he confided in them, but out of Design to make them look the better to their Watch, which their Debauchery made them very remis in. For the Prisoners Hands only were in Chains, and not his Legs; so that his possibility of running away, having his Legs at liberty, concerned them to be circumspect and wakeful. And they knew if he had escaped it were as much as their lives were worth. By this crafty and kind way did the King correct the negligence of his *white Soldiers*. How craftily the King corrected their Negligence.

Indeed his inclinations are much towards the *Europæans*; making them his great Officers, accounting them more faithful and trusty than his own People. With these he often discourses concerning the Affairs of their Countreys, and promotes them to places far above their Ability, and sometimes their Degree or Desert. And indeed all over the Land they do bear as it were a natural respect and reverence to *White Men*, in as much as *Black*, they hold to be inferior to *White*. And they say, the Gods are *White*, and that the Souls of the Blessed after the Resurrection shall be *White*; and therefore, that *Black* is a rejected and accursed colour. The King's Inclinations are towards white Men.

And as further signs of the King's favour to them, there are many Privileges, which *White Men* have and enjoy, as tolerated or allowed them from the King; which I suppose may proceed from the aforesaid Consideration; as, to wear any manner of Apparel, either Gold, Silver, or Silk, Shoes and Stockings, a shoulder Belt and Sword; their Houses may be whitened with Lime, and many such like things, all which the *Chingulayes* are not permitted to do. The colour of white honoured in this Land.

He will also sometimes send for them into his Presence, and discourse familiarly with them, and entertain them with great Civilities, especially white Ambassadors. They are greatly chargeable unto his Countrey, but he regards it not in the least. So that the People are more like Slaves unto us than we unto the King. In as much as they are enforced by his Command to bring us maintenance. Whose Poverty is so great oftentimes, that for want of what Their Privilege above the Natives.

The King loves to send and talk with them.

Part IV. what they supply us with, themselves, their Wives, and Children, are forced to suffer hunger, this being as a due Tax imposed upon them to pay unto us. Neither can they by any Power or Authority refuse the Payment hereof to us. For in my own hearing the People once complaining of their Poverty and Inability to give us any longer our Allowance, the Magistrate or Governor replied, It was the King's special Command, and who durst disannul it. And if otherwise they could not supply us with our maintenance, he bad them sell their Wives and Children, rather than we should want of our due. Such is the favour that Almighty God hath given Christian People in the sight of this Heathen King; whose entertainment and usage of them is thus favourable.

How they maintain Christianity among them.

If any enquire into the Religious exercise and Worship practised among the Christians here, I am sorry I must say it, I can give but a slender account. For they have no Churches nor no Priests, and so no meetings together on the Lord's Dayes for Divine Worship, but each one Reads or Prays at his own House as he is disposed. They *Sanctifie* the Day chiefly by refraining work, and meeting together at Drinking-houses. They continue the practice of *Baptism*; and there being no Priests, they Baptize their Children themselves with Water, and use the words, *In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost*; and give them Christian Names. They have their Friends about them at such a time, and make a small Feast according to their Ability: and some teach their Children to say their Prayers, and to Read, and some do not.

In some things they comply with the worship of the Heathen.

Indeed their Religion at the best is but Negative, that is, they are not Heathen, they do not comply with the Idolatry here practised; and they profess themselves Christians in a general manner, which appears by their *Names*, and by their *Beads* and *Crosses* that some of them wear about their Necks. Nor indeed can I wholly clear them from compliance with the Religion of the Countrey. For some of them when they are Sick do use the Ceremonies which the Heathen do in the like case, as in making Idols of clay, and setting them up in their Houses, and Offering Rice to them, and having Weavers to Dance before them. But they are ashamed to be known to do this; and I have known none to do it, but such as are *Indians* born. Yet I never knew any of them, that do inwardly in Heart and Conscience incline to the ways of the Heathen, but perfectly abhor them: nor have there been any, I ever heard of, that came to their Temples upon any Religious account, but only would stand by and look on; without it were one old Priest named *Padre Vergonce*, a *Genoex* born, and of the *Jesuits* Order, who would go to the Temples, and eat with the Weavers and other ordinary People of the Sacrifices offered to the Idols: but with this Apology for himself, *that he eat it as common Meat, and as God's Creature, and that it was never the worse for their Superstition that had past upon it.* But however this may reflect upon the Father, another thing may be related for his Honour. There happened two Priests to fall into the hands of the King; on whom he conferred great Honours; for having laid aside their Habits they kept

An old Priest used to eat of their Sacrifices.

kept about his Person, and were the greatest Favourites at Court. Chap. 14. The King one day sent for *Vergonse*, and asked him, if it would not be better for him to lay aside his old Coat and Cap, and to do as the other two Priests had done, and receive Honour from him. He replied to the King, *That he boasted more in that old habit and in the Name of Jesus, than in all the honour that he could do him.* And so refused the King's Honour. The King valued the Father for this saying. He had a pretty Library about him, and died in his Bed of old Age: whereas the two other Priests in the King's Service died miserably, one of a *Canker*, and the other was slain. The old Priest had about Thirty or Forty Books, which the King, they say, seized on after his Death, and keeps.

These Priests, and more lived there, but all deceased, excepting *Vergonse*, before my time. The King allowed them to build a Church; which they did, and the *Portuguese* assembled there, but they made no better than a Bawdy-house of it; for which cause the King commanded to pull it down. The King permitted the Portuguese to build a Church.

Although here be *Protestants* and *Papists*, yet here are no differences kept up among them, but they are as good Friends, as if there were no such Parties. And there is no other Distinctions of Religion there, but only *Heathens* and *Christians*: and we usually say, *We Christians.*

F I N I S.

Cc

Books printed for, and sold by Richard Chiswel.

FOLIO.

SPEED's Maps and Geography of Great Britain and Ireland, and of Foreign Parts.
 Dr. *Cave's* Lives of the Primitive Fathers.
 Dr. *Cary's* Chronological Account of Ancient time.
Wanly's Wonders of the little World, or History of Man.
 Sir *Tho. Herbert's* Travels into *Persia, &c.*
Holyoak's large Dictionary, Latin and English.
 Sir *Richard Baker's* Chronicle of *England*.
Causin's Holy Court.
Wilson's compleat Christian Dictionary.
 Bishop *Wilkin's* Real Character, or Philosophical Language.
Pharmacopœia Regalis Collegii Medicorum Londinensis reformata.
 Judge *Jone's* Reports in Common Law.
 Judge *Vauhan's* Reports in Common Law.
Cave Tabula Ecclesiasticorum Scriptorum.
Hobbe's Leviathan.
 Lord *Bacon's* Advancement of Learning.
 Sir *W. Dugdale's* Baronage of *England*, in 2 Vol.

QUARTO.

DR. *Littleton's* Dictionary.
 Bishop *Nicholson* on the Church Catechism.
 The Compleat Clerk.
 History of the late Wars of *New England*.
 Dr. *Outram de Sacrificiis.*
 Bishop *Taylor's* Dissuasive from Popery.
 Dr. *Gibb's* Sermons.
Parkeri Disputationes de Deo.
 History of the future State of *Europe*.
 Dr. *Fowler's* Defence of the Design of Christianity, against *John Bunyan*.
 Dr. *Sherlock's* Visitation-Sermon at *Warrington*.
 Dr. *West's* Assize-Serm. at *Dorchester*, 1671.
 Lord *Hollis's* Relation of the Unjust Accusation of certain *French* Gentlemen charged with a Robbery, 1671.
 The Magistrates Authority asserted; in a Sermon by *James Paston*.

OCTAVO.

ELborow's Rationale upon the English Service-Book.
 Dr. *Burnet's* Vindication of the Ordination of the Church of *England*.

Bishop *Wilkin's* Natural Religion.
Hard-castle's Christ. Geography and Arithmetick.
 Dr. *Ashton's* Apology for the Honours and Revenues of the Clergy.
 Lord *Hollis's* Vindication of the Judicature of the House of Peers, in the case of *Skinmer*.
 —Jurisdiction of the House of Peers in case of Appeals.
 —Jurisdiction of the House of Peers in case of Impositions.
 —Letter about the Bishops Vote in Capital Cafes.
 Dr. *Grew's* Idea of Phytological History continued on Roots.
 The *Spaniards* Conspiracy against the State of *Venice*.
 Several Tracts of Mr. *Hales* of *Eaton*, of the Sin against the Holy Ghost, &c.
 Bishop *Sanderfon's* Life.
 Dr. *Tillotson's* Rule of Faith.
 Dr. *Simpson's* Chymical Anatomy of the *York-shire* Spaws; with a Discourse of the Original of Hot Springs and other Fountains.
 —His Hydrological Essays, with an Account of the Allum-works at *Whitby*, and some Observations about the Jaundies.
 Dr. *Cox's* Discourse of the Interest of the Patient in reference to Physick and Physicians.
Organon Salutis: Or an Instrument to cleanse the Stomach: with divers New Experiments of *Tobacco* and *Coffee*: with a Preface of Sir *H. Blunt*.
 Dr. *Cave's* Primitive Christianity, in three Parts.
Allen's Discourse of two Covenants, 1672.
Ignatius Fuller's Sermons of Peace and Holiness.
 Buckler of State and Justice against *France's* Design of Universal Monarchy.
 A free Conference touching the Present State of *England* at home and abroad, in order to the Designs of *France*.
 Bishop *Taylor* of Confirmation.
 Mystery of Jesuitism, third and fourth Parts.
 Dr. *Salmon's* Dispensatory.
 Dr. *Samway's* Unreasonableness of the *Romanists*.
Record of Urines.
 Dr. *Ashton's* Cafes of Scandal and Persecution.

D U O-

Books printed for, and sold by Richard Chifwel.

DUODECIMO.

Hodder's Arithmetick.
Grotius de Veritate Religionis Christianæ.
 Bishop Hacket's Christian Consolations.

VICESIMO QUARTO.

Valentine's Devotions.
 Guide to Heaven.

Books lately printed.

Guillim's Display of Heraldry, with large Additions.
 Dr. Burnet's History of the Reformation of the Church of England, Folio, in two Volumes.
 Dr. Burlace's History of the Irish Rebellion, folio.
Herodoti Historia, Græ. Lat. Fol.
 Cole's Latin and English Dictionary, with large Additions.
 William's Sermon before the Lord Mayor, Octob. 12. 1679.
 — Impartial Consideration of the Speeches of the Five Jesuits Executed for Treason, Fol.
 Dr. Burnet's Relation of the Massacre of the Protestants in France, Quarto.
 — His Letter written upon the Discovery of the late Plot, Quarto.
 — Decree made at Rome, March 2. 1679. condemning some Opinions of the Jesuits and other Casuists, Quarto.
 Tryals of the Regicides, Octavo.
 Mr. James Brome's Two Fast Sermons.
 Dr. Jane's Fast Sermon before the House of Commons, April 11. 1679.
 Mr. John James's Visitation Sermon, April 9. 1671. Quarto.
 Mr. John Cave's Fast Sermon on Jan. 30. 1679. quarto.
 — His Aflize Sermon at Leicester, July 31. 1679. quarto.
 — His Gospel preached to the Romans, Octavo.
 Certain Genuine Remains of the Lord Bacon, in Arguments Civil, Moral, Natural, &c. with a large Account of all his Works, by Dr. Tho. Tenison. Octavo.
 Dr. Puller's Discourse of the Moderation of the Church of England, Octavo.

Dr. Saymel's Original of all the Plots in Christendom; with the Danger and Remedy of Schism.
 Sir John Manson Baronet, of Supreme Power and Common Right. Octavo.
 Dr. Edw. Bagshaw's Discourses upon Select Texts, Octavo.
 Mr. Rushworth's Historical Collections: The Second Part. Fol.
 — His large and exact Account of the Trial of the E. of Straf. with all the Circumstances preliminary to, concomitant with, and subsequent upon the same, to his Death. Fol.
 Remarques relating to the state of the Church of the three first Centuries. By Ab. Seller. Octavo.
Speculum Baxterianum, or Baxter against Baxter. Quarto.
 The Countrey-man's Physician. For the use of such as live far from Cities, or Market-Towns. Octavo.
 Dr. Burnet's Sermon upon the Fast for the Fire, 1680. quarto.
 — Conversion and Persecutions of Eve Cobban, a Person of Quality of the Jewish Religion, lately Baptized a Christian. quarto.
 — His Life and Death of the late Earl of Rochester. Octavo.
 — His Fast Sermon before the Commons, Decemb. 22. 1680.
 — His Sermon on the 30th of Jan. 1682.
New England Psalms. Twelves.
 An Apology for a Treatise of Humane Reason. Written by Mr. Clifford Esq; Twelves.
 The Laws of this Realm concerning Jesuits, Seminary Priests, &c. explained by divers Judgments and Resolutions of the Judges; with other Observations thereupon, by William Cawley Esq; Fol.
 Bishop Sanderson's Sermons, with his Life. Fol.
 Fowles his History of Romish Conspiracies, Treasons, and Usurpations. Fol.
 Markham's Perfect Horseman. Octavo.
 Dr. Parker's Demonstration of the Divine Authority of the Law of Nature and the Christian Religion. quarto.
 Dr. Sherlock's practical discourse of Religious Assemblies. Octavo.
 A Defence of Dr. Strickfleet's Unreasonableness of Separation. Octavo.
 Dr. Outram's Sermons. Octavo.

FINIS.

519
7